THE

FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D.

Professor of Greek in Harvard University

Mediocritatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON
PREFACE.

Since the publication of my Beginner's Greek Book in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the Beginner's Book, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the Anabasis during the last third of the year.

The First Greek Book is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the First Greek Book is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,
the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average; these words occur frequently in the Anabasis. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.
Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESS.</th>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>1-13.</td>
<td>The Alphabet, Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>14-28.</td>
<td>Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>29-42.</td>
<td>Nouns, Introductory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>43-47.</td>
<td>A-Decension, Feminines in η</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>48-60.</td>
<td>Verbs, Introductory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>61-65.</td>
<td>A-Decension, Feminines in a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII.</td>
<td>66-74.</td>
<td>Imperfect Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII.</td>
<td>75-80.</td>
<td>O-Decension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX.</td>
<td>81-85.</td>
<td>O-Decension (continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.</td>
<td>86-98.</td>
<td>Future and First Aorist Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI.</td>
<td>99-104.</td>
<td>A-Decension, Masculines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII.</td>
<td>105-120.</td>
<td>Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII.</td>
<td>121-125.</td>
<td>The Art of Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.</td>
<td>126-134.</td>
<td>Adjectives of the Vowel Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV.</td>
<td>135-144.</td>
<td>Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI.</td>
<td>145-153.</td>
<td>Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII.</td>
<td>154-164.</td>
<td>Demonstrative Pronouns, aître</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>165-173.</td>
<td>Present and Imperfect of ejµl, βe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX.</td>
<td>174-181.</td>
<td>Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX.</td>
<td>182-191.</td>
<td>Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXI.</td>
<td>192-207.</td>
<td>Indicative Passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXII.</td>
<td>208-215.</td>
<td>Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIII.</td>
<td>216-225.</td>
<td>Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIV.</td>
<td>226-238.</td>
<td>Prepositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXV.</td>
<td>239-248.</td>
<td>Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVI.</td>
<td>249-258.</td>
<td>Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVII.</td>
<td>259-267.</td>
<td>Adjectives of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVIII.</td>
<td>268-278.</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in aω in the Indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIX.</td>
<td>279-285.</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in ωω and ωω in the Indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX.</td>
<td>286-295.</td>
<td>Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXI.</td>
<td>296-311.</td>
<td>Deponent Verbs, Conditional Sentences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII.</td>
<td>312-321.</td>
<td>Subjunctive Active, Vivid Future Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII.</td>
<td>322-330.</td>
<td>Subjunctive Active (continued), Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESS.</th>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV</td>
<td>331-338</td>
<td>Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV</td>
<td>339-344</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI</td>
<td>345-352</td>
<td>Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVII</td>
<td>353-359</td>
<td>Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVIII</td>
<td>360-368</td>
<td>Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIX</td>
<td>369-377</td>
<td>Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL</td>
<td>378-385</td>
<td>Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLI</td>
<td>386-392</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in the Optative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLII</td>
<td>393-399</td>
<td>Stems in $e$ of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIII</td>
<td>400-412</td>
<td>Imperative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIV</td>
<td>413-419</td>
<td>Imperative Middle and Passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLV</td>
<td>420-425</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in the Imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVI</td>
<td>426-432</td>
<td>Adjective Stems in $v$ and $e$ of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVII</td>
<td>433-442</td>
<td>Personal Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVIII</td>
<td>443-452</td>
<td>Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIX</td>
<td>453-465</td>
<td>The Infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>466-475</td>
<td>The Infinitive (continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI</td>
<td>476-481</td>
<td>Stems in $e$ and $v$ of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LII</td>
<td>482-491</td>
<td>Participles Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIII</td>
<td>492-499</td>
<td>Participles Middle and Passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>500-505</td>
<td>Adjective Stems in $v$ of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>506-511</td>
<td>Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVI</td>
<td>512-521</td>
<td>Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVII</td>
<td>522-530</td>
<td>Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVIII</td>
<td>531-540</td>
<td>Conditional Relative Sentences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX</td>
<td>541-551</td>
<td>Comparison of Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX</td>
<td>552-564</td>
<td>Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>565-576</td>
<td>Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>577-581</td>
<td>Irregular Comparison of Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>582-594</td>
<td>Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>595-601</td>
<td>Formation and Comparison of Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>602-613</td>
<td>Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>614-618</td>
<td>Numerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>619-632</td>
<td>First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>633-641</td>
<td>Second Perfect System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>642-647</td>
<td>Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>648-655</td>
<td>Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CONTENTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESS.</th>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LXXI. 656-667.</td>
<td>First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse</td>
<td>182-186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXII. 668-676.</td>
<td>Second Passive System</td>
<td>187-189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIII. 677-688.</td>
<td>Verbal Adjectives</td>
<td>189-192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIV. 689-698.</td>
<td>Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι</td>
<td>193-196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXV. 699-704.</td>
<td>Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι</td>
<td>197-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVI. 705-710.</td>
<td>Regular Verbs in MI, ἵστημι</td>
<td>199-202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVII. 711-716.</td>
<td>Regular Verbs in MI, δείκταιμι</td>
<td>203-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVIII. 717-725.</td>
<td>Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix</td>
<td>206-208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIX. 726-731.</td>
<td>Irregular Verbs in MI, φημι, ειμι, ειμι, ἤμαι</td>
<td>209-211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXX. 732-736.</td>
<td>Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἵμι, κεῖμαι, ἤμαι</td>
<td>212, 213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPENDIX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>737.</td>
<td>Contraction of Vowels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738.</td>
<td>Changes of Consonants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739-749.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Nouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750-753.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754, 755.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Participles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756, 757.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Numerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758-764.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Definite Article and Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765-780.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Verbs in ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781-783.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Contract Verbs in ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784-799.</td>
<td>Paradigms : Verbs in MI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800-870.</td>
<td>Rules of Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871.</td>
<td>Principal Parts of Important Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872-884.</td>
<td>Word Grouping. Word Lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Illustration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Greek Schoolroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Ancient Dog-cart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Assyrian Tents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>The Slaying of the Sultors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Sabre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Attic Four Drachma Piece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Bronze Boat used as a Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Greek Warrior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Sacrifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Targeteer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Ancient Persians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>The Skulking Warrior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Assyrian Wagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Theseus Fighting with Amazons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Attic Four Drachma Piece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Silenus the Satyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Alexander the Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Greek Armor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Battle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Darius III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Persian Daric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>A Youthful Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Persian Slingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Greek Armor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Chariot Race</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Masks of Pan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Ostriches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Helmet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Arming of a Greek Warrior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Raft of Inflated Hides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Axe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Bridle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Greek Hoplites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Bow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Greek Schoolroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Greek Armor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Altar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Ancient Dogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>Spear-heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Ancient Persians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>War Ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Girdle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Illustration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Darius goes Hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Attic Ten Drachma Piece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Ancient Horse Race</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Assyrian Soldiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Chariot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Chaplet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Zeus and Victory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Apollo flays Mursyas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Persian Charioteer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Trumpeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Barbarians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>The Stricken Persian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Attic Obol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Athena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Zeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>The Giving of Hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Athena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>The Caftan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Amazon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IN THE VOCABULARIES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Mill</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>War Chariot</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Artemis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Oval Shield</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Round Shield</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Attic Drachma Piece</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Breast-plate</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Horse and Rider</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Herald</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Greave</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Helmet</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Ancient Ships</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Stone-thrower</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Arming of Warriors</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Heavy-armed Soldier</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Frontlet and Bridle of Horse</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Persian Sceptre-bearer</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Mounted Bowmen</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Position of Rowers in the Trireme</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Bowman</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Greek Women</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Bracelet</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Harnessing to the Chariot</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIRST GREEK BOOK.

LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form.</th>
<th>Phonetic Value</th>
<th>Name.</th>
<th>Form.</th>
<th>Phonetic Value</th>
<th>Name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>papa, father</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>β</td>
<td>bed</td>
<td>Beta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Γ</td>
<td>γ</td>
<td>go or sing (10)</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>δ</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ε</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>Epsilon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ζ</td>
<td>adze</td>
<td>Zeta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>prey</td>
<td>Eta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Θ</td>
<td>θ</td>
<td>thin</td>
<td>Theta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>pin, machine</td>
<td>Iota</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>κ</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td>Kappa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λ</td>
<td>λ</td>
<td>land</td>
<td>Lambda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>μ</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>Mu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>ν</td>
<td>now</td>
<td>Nu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ξ</td>
<td>ξ</td>
<td>wax</td>
<td>Xi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ο</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>obey</td>
<td>Omicron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Π</td>
<td>π</td>
<td>pet</td>
<td>Pi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ρ</td>
<td>ρ</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>Rho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Σ</td>
<td>σ</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Τ</td>
<td>τ</td>
<td>tell</td>
<td>Tau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Υ</td>
<td>υ</td>
<td>French u, German ü</td>
<td>Upsilon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Φ</td>
<td>φ</td>
<td>graphic</td>
<td>Phi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>χ</td>
<td>German buch</td>
<td>Chi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ψ</td>
<td>ψ</td>
<td>hips</td>
<td>Psi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ω</td>
<td>ω</td>
<td>tone</td>
<td>Omega</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. At the end of a word s, elsewhere σ, as σκηνής, of a tent.

3. The VOWELS are α, ε, η, i, o, ω, and υ. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.
4. Vowels are either short or long. There are separate Greek characters (ε η, ο ω) for the e and o sounds, but not for the a, i, and u sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α, ε, ι, ο, u, the long by ā, η, ĩ, ω, ū.

5. The consonants are divided into semivowels, mutes, and double consonants.

6. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, p, σ, and γ-nasal (10). λ, μ, ν, p are liquids; σ is a sibilant.

7. The mutes are of three classes and of three orders:

   Classes.                     Orders.

   Labial or π-mutes π β φ,    Smooth mutes π κ τ,
   Palatal or κ-mutes κ γ χ,    Middle mutes β γ δ,
   Lingual or τ-mutes τ δ θ.    Rough mutes φ χ θ.

8. Mutes of the same class are called cognate; those of the same order, co-ordinate.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for κς), ψ (for πς), and γ.

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but gamma before κ, γ, χ, or ξ equals ng in sing, and is called gamma nasal.

   Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The Diphthongs are αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, ο, η, ϕ. The last three, formed by writing υ under ā, η, ω, are called improper diphthongs. Their second vowel is called iota subscript.
12. The diphthongs are pronounced:

\( \alpha \upsilon \) as in aisle, \( \alpha \upsilon \) as ou in our,

\( \varepsilon \upsilon \) as in eight, \( \upsilon \upsilon \) as in quit,

\( \omicron \upsilon \) as in oil, \( \omicron \upsilon \) as in group,

\( \varepsilon \upsilon \) and \( \upsilon \upsilon \) as \( \chi \)-oo, \( \chi \)-oo (for these there are no exact equivalents in English),

\( \varphi, \eta, \psi \) as \( \tilde{a}, \eta, \tilde{w} \).

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words:

13. 

EXERCISE.

\( \chi \)-m\-p\-\( \acute{a} \), day.

\( \sigma \kappa \eta \-v\-\( \acute{a} \), tent.

\( \acute{a} \nu \-\theta\-\omega \-\nu\-\( \acute{a} \), man.

\( \beta \omicron \-\lambda\nu \-\( \acute{e} \), he plans.

\( \acute{o} \-\pi \iota \-\tau\-\( \acute{h} \), hoplite.

\( \acute{e} \nu \tau \-\chi \-\omega \-\rho\-\( \acute{a} \), in the country.

\( \upsilon \-\delta\-\( \acute{s} \), son.

\( \lambda \-\gamma\-\nu \), speeches.

\( \varphi \-\kappa \eta \-\sigma\-\( \acute{a} \), I dwelt.

\( \omega \-\delta\-\( \acute{e} \), thus.

\( \theta \-\rho\-\( \acute{a} \), door.

\( \acute{e} \nu \sigma \kappa \eta \-\nu\-\( \acute{a} \), in a tent.

\( \alpha \-\gamma\-\tau\-\( \acute{e} \), you lead.

\( \alpha \-\mu\-\alpha \-\zeta\-\( \acute{a} \), wagon.

\( \alpha \-\rho\-\tau\-\iota \-\zeta\-\( \acute{w} \), I plunder.

\( \phi \-\beta\-\beta\-\rho\-\( \acute{a} \), frightful.

\( \alpha \-\tau\-\zeta\-\( \acute{o} \), self, Lat. ipse.

\( \iota \nu \lambda \-\gamma\-\varphi \), in a speech.

\( \epsilon \-\lambda \-\nu \-\nu\-\kappa\-\( \acute{o} \), Greek.

\( \alpha \-\gamma\-\alpha \-\theta\-\zeta\-\( \acute{o} \), good.

\( \theta \-\rho\-\alpha \-\iota \), doors.

\( \lambda \-\upsilon \-\omega \-\omicron \), they loose.

\( \alpha \gamma \-\gamma\-\lambda\-\omicron \), messenger.

\( \delta \-\omega \-\rho\-\omicron \), gift.

\( \chi \-\omega \-\rho\-\( \acute{a} \), country.

\( \phi \-\epsilon \-\lambda\-\upsilon \-\omicron \), bracelet.

\( \lambda \-\gamma\-\upsilon \), speech.

\( \omicron \-\kappa\-\kappa \-\omicron \), I dwell.

\( \alpha \-\tau\-\tau\-\upsilon \-\mu\-\iota \-\upsilon \), Artemis.

\( \omicron \-\kappa\-\kappa \-\iota \), at home.

No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.
LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the Rough Breathing (ʰ) or the Smooth Breathing ('). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is aspirated, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of h, as ḥ-με-ρα, day, νι-ός, son, Ἐλ-λη-νι-κός, Greek; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ᾱ-γω, I lead, Ἀρ-τε-μις, Artemis, ὕ-κη-σα, I dwelt.

15. A Greek word has as many Syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, frightful, ὁ-πλί-της, hoplite, but ἀρ-πᾶ-ζω, I plunder.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called Elision. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἔπι' αὐτόν, against him, for ἔπι τὰ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχουσιν οἰκίᾶς, they have houses; εἶχεν οἰκίαν, he had a house. This is called ν Movable. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.
18. There are three Accents:
the acute ('), as ἀ-γα-θός, good, ἦ-με-ρᾶ, day, Ἀρ-τέ-μις, Artemis, ὃ-κη-σα, I dwelt;
the grave (‘), as σκη-ναὶ ἀ-γα-θαὶ, good tents;
the circumflex (^), as σκη-νῆς, of a tent, ὀ-δε, thus, ἐν σκη-ναῖς, in tents.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ā, ĩ, ū have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written ā, ĩ, ū.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἄν-θρω-πος, man; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ꞉ or Ɥ, as ἀν-θρώ-πος, of a man.

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ρον, gift. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δῶ-ρον, of a gift, χῶ-ρᾶ, land.

23. Final αι and αι are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἄ-μα-ξαι, wagons, χῶ-ραι, lands, except in the optative, and in the adverb ὁι-κοί, at home.

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἀ-γα-θός, good; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νῆ, tent, σκη-νῆς, of a tent.

25. A word which, like σκη-νῆ, tent, has the acute on the last syllable is called oxytone (i.e. sharp-toned). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νῆ ἀ-γα-θῆ, a good tent.
26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as ἐν σκη-νη, in a tent. These are called Proclitics.

27. An Enclitic is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as ἄν-θρω-ποι τε, hōminēsque in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the comma (,) and the period (.) like the English. It has also a colon, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (?) is the same as the English semicolon.

Name the accent of each word in 18, and state the principle or principles in 18–27 which apply to it.

Pronounce each of these words.

No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.
LESSON III.

Nouns. — Introductory.

29. There are five Cases in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in α.

31. There are three Numbers, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three Genders, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of males and of rivers, winds and months are masculine; names of females and of countries, towns, trees, and islands, and most nouns denoting qualities or conditions are feminine.

34. There are three Declensions, the First or A-Declension, the Second or O-Declension, and the Third or Consonant Declension. The first two together are sometimes called the Vowel Declension, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent the same syllable as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.
A-Declension. — Feminines in ἀ.

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in ἀ, η, or α (feminine), or in ἀς or ης (masculine). Feminines generally end in ἀ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes the ending.

38. **PARADIGMS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>χώρα,</th>
<th>στρατιά,</th>
<th>ή μικρὰ θύρα,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>χώρα, country</td>
<td>στρατιά</td>
<td>ή μικρὰ θύρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χώρας, of country</td>
<td>στρατιάς</td>
<td>τής μικρᾶς θύρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χώρα, to or for country</td>
<td>στρατιά</td>
<td>τῇ μικρῇ θύρᾳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χώραν, country</td>
<td>στρατιάν</td>
<td>τὴν μικρᾶν θύραν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>χώρα, O country</td>
<td>στρατιά</td>
<td>μικρὰ θύρα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>χώρα</th>
<th>στρατιά</th>
<th>τῶ μικρὰ θύρα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
<td>στρατιά</td>
<td>τοῖν μικραῖν θύραι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>χώραιν</td>
<td>στρατιάιν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>χώραι, countries</th>
<th>στρατιάι</th>
<th>αἴ μικραί θύραι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>χώραι, countries</td>
<td>στρατιάι</td>
<td>τῶν μικρῶν θυρῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χώραιν, of countries</td>
<td>στρατιάιν</td>
<td>ταῖς μικραῖς θύρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χώραις, to or for countries</td>
<td>στρατιάις</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χώρας, countries</td>
<td>στρατιάς</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>χώραι, O countries</td>
<td>στρατιάι</td>
<td>μικραί θύραι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final αι is short, 23), 36. The forms ή, αί of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).
40. **VOCABULARY.**

άγορα, ἂς, ἡ, market-place.

ἡμέρα, ἂς, ἡ, day.

θύρα, ἂς, ἡ, door.

οἰκία, ἂς, ἡ, house.

στρατιά, ἂς, ἡ; army.

χώρα, ἂς, ἡ, place, land, country.

μακρά, adj., long.

μικρά, adj., small, little.

ἐν, prep. with dat., in (a proclitic).

ἡ, he (she, it) was; ἦσαν, they were.

ἐχει, he (she, it) has; ἔχουσι, they have.

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορά, ἂς, ἡ, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορά is feminine.

41. **Read Aloud and Translate:**
1. οἰκία μικρὰ.
2. ἐν ταῖς ἄγοραῖς.
3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ.
4. η οἰκία θύραν ἔχει.
5. η ἡμέρα μακρὰ ἦν.
6. στρατιάς μικρὰς ἔχουσι.
7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι.
8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίᾳ ἦσαν.
9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν.
10. μικρὰ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκίῶν.

42. **Translate:**
1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies.
3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.

No. 3. Assyrian Tents.
LESSON IV.

A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If e, i, or o does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44.  PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Fine Tent</th>
<th>Little Tent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. n.</td>
<td>κώμη, village</td>
<td>ἡ καλὴ σκῆνη,</td>
<td>ἡ μικρὰ σκῆνη,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>κώμης, of a village</td>
<td>τῆς καλῆς σκῆνης</td>
<td>τῆς μικρᾶς σκῆνης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>κώμη, to or for a village</td>
<td>τῇ καλῇ σκῆνῃ</td>
<td>τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>κώμην, village</td>
<td>τὴν καλὴν σκῆνην</td>
<td>τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>κώμη, O village</td>
<td>καλὴ σκηνή</td>
<td>μικρὰ σκηνή</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. N. A. V. κώμα

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Fine Tent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g. d.</td>
<td>κώμαιν</td>
<td>τὸ καλὰ σκῆνα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P. N. κώμαι, villages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Fine Tent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>κώμῶν, of villages</td>
<td>αἱ καλαὶ σκηναὶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>κώμαις, to or for villages</td>
<td>τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>κώμας, villages</td>
<td>τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>κώμαι, O villages</td>
<td>καλαὶ σκηναὶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45.  VOCABULARY.

κραυγή, ἡ, ὑ, outcry, uproar.
kώμη, ἡ, ὑ, village.
mάχη, ἡ, ὑ, battle, fight. No. 20.
σκηνή, ἡ, ὑ, tent. No. 3.
sφενδόνη, ἡ, ὑ, sling. No. 24.

κακὴ, adj., bad.
καλὴ, adj., beautiful, fine.
φοβερὰ, adj., frightful, fearful.
καὶ, conj., and, also.
46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μικραὶ σκηναὶ. 2. αἱ μικραὶ οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχῃ φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιῶτος φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαίσ κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖσ ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόναι. 10. ἡ οἰκία μικρὰ ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακή.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three Voices, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four Moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven Tenses, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called primary tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called secondary tenses.

51. There are three Persons.
52. There are three Numbers, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is recessive, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The Stem of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of \(\lambdaυω\), loose, is \(\lambdaυ\) or \(\lambdaυ\), of \(\betaουλεύω\), plan, \(\betaουλευ\), of \(\piέμπω\), send, \(\piεμπ\).

Present Indicative Active.

55. PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. 1. (\lambdaυω), I loose</th>
<th>(\betaουλεύω), plan</th>
<th>(\piέμπω), send</th>
<th>(\alphaρπάξω), rob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. (\lambdaυε\ις), you loose</td>
<td>(\betaουλεύε\ις)</td>
<td>(\piέμπε\ις)</td>
<td>(\alphaρπάζε\ις)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (\lambdaυε\ι), he looses</td>
<td>(\betaουλεύε\ι)</td>
<td>(\piέμπε\ι)</td>
<td>(\alphaρπάζε\ι)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>d. 2. (\lambdaυ\τον)</th>
<th>(\betaουλεύ\τον)</th>
<th>(\piέμπε\τον)</th>
<th>(\alphaρπάζε\τον)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. (\lambdaυ\το)</td>
<td>(\betaουλεύ\το)</td>
<td>(\piέμπε\το)</td>
<td>(\alphaρπάζε\το)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p. 1. (\lambdaύ\ομε\ν), we loose</th>
<th>(\betaουλεύ\ομε\ν)</th>
<th>(\piέμπο\με\ν)</th>
<th>(\αρπάζο\με\ν)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. (\lambdaυ\τε), you loose</td>
<td>(\betaουλεύ\τε)</td>
<td>(\piέμπε\τε)</td>
<td>(\αρπάζε\τε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (\lambdaυ\δου\ς), they loose</td>
<td>(\betaουλεύ\δου\ς)</td>
<td>(\piέμπου\ς)</td>
<td>(\αρπάζου\ς)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

56. VOCABULARY.

\(\alphaυ\), lead, carry, bring.
\(\alphaρπάξω\), seize, rob, plunder.
\(\betaουλεύω\), plan, plot.
\(\epsilonχω\), have, hold.
\(\lambdaυω\), loose, destroy, break.
\(\piέμπω\), send.

'Ελληνική, adj., Greek.

\(\πύλη\), ης, ἡ, gate.
\(\φυλακή\), ἡς, ἡ, guard, garrison.

\(\epsilonξ\) (before a vowel), \(\epsilonκ\) (before a consonant), prep. with gen., out of, from (a proclitic).
\(\ού\) (before a consonant), \(\οὐκ\) (before the smooth breathing), \(\οὐχ\) (before the rough breathing), adv., not (a proclitic).
57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύοσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπτεις. 5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἁγώ. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπάζετε. 10. πέμπουσιν.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἁγώ στρατιάν Ἑλληνικὴν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς λύοσι. 3. οὐχ ἄρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν ἁγοσών ἑκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίας καλᾶς. 6. ἀι κῶμαι πῦλᾶς οὐκ ἔχουσιν. 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. ἄρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἑκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. ἑκ τῆς ἁγορᾶς ἅγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beautiful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

Note. — 1 For movable, see 17.
LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

61. A few feminines end in α (short). This α appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have ἀ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes, otherwise η.

62. PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>γέφυρα,</th>
<th>θάλαττα,</th>
<th>μάχαιρα ἀγαθή,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGE.</td>
<td>SEA.</td>
<td>A GOOD SABRE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>γέφυρα</td>
<td>θάλαττα</td>
<td>μάχαιρα ἀγαθή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>γεφύρας</td>
<td>θαλάττης</td>
<td>μαχαίρας ἀγαθής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>γεφύρα</td>
<td>θαλάττη</td>
<td>μαχαίρα ἀγαθή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>γεφύραν</td>
<td>θαλάτταν</td>
<td>μαχαίραν ἀγαθήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>γεφύρα</td>
<td>θαλάττα</td>
<td>μαχαίρα ἀγαθή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>γεφύραν</td>
<td>θαλάτταν</td>
<td>μαχαίραν ἀγαθαῖν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>γεφύραη</td>
<td>θάλαττα</td>
<td>μαχαίρα ἀγαθαῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>γεφύρων</td>
<td>θαλαττών</td>
<td>μαχαίρων ἀγαθῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>γεφύραις</td>
<td>θαλάτταις</td>
<td>μαχαίραις ἀγαθαῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>γεφύρας</td>
<td>θαλάττας</td>
<td>μαχαίρας ἀγαθάς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

α. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.
**FEMININES IN ALPHA (SHORT).**

63. **VOCABULARY.**

άμαξα, ης, ἕ, wagon. No. 13.

γέφυρα, ἀς, ἕ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ἕ, sea.

μαχαίρα, ἄς, ἕ (cf. μάχη); knife, sabre.

   No. 5.

πέλτη, ης, ἕ, shield, target. No. 18.

τράπεζα, ης, ἕ, table. No. 4.

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

ἐς, prep. with acc., into, to (a proclitic).

ἐπὶ, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to, against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενή ἕν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίας ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζας ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμπουσιν ἄμαξας. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρα φυλακήν ἔχει ἀγαθὴν. 6. πέλτας ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρας ἄγαθάς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακήν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρας τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γεφύραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.

---

No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.
LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an Augment (i.e. increase) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds:

1. Syllabic augment, which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant, as χῶ, imperfect ἐ-λῦον, I was loosing.

2. Temporal augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἂγον, I was leading. When augmented, α and ε become η; ι, ο, υ become ι, ο, υ; αι and α become η; αι becomes ο.

a. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect ἔχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as ἐλῦον, I was loosing or I loosed.

69. Paradigms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s.</th>
<th>1. Ἐλῦον</th>
<th>ἐβουλεύον</th>
<th>ἐπεμπον</th>
<th>ἡρπαζον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Ἐλῦες</td>
<td>ἐβουλευες</td>
<td>ἐπεμπες</td>
<td>ἡρπαζες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Ἐλῦε</td>
<td>ἐβουλευε</td>
<td>ἐπεμπε</td>
<td>ἡρπαζε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>d.</th>
<th>2. Ἐλῦετον</th>
<th>ἐβουλεύετον</th>
<th>ἐπεμπετον</th>
<th>ἡρπαζετον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Ἐλῦετην</td>
<td>ἐβουλευετην</td>
<td>ἐπεμπετην</td>
<td>ἡρπαζετην</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p.</th>
<th>1. Ἐλῦομεν</th>
<th>ἐβουλεύομεν</th>
<th>ἐπεμπομεν</th>
<th>ἡρπαζομεν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Ἐλῦετε</td>
<td>ἐβουλευετε</td>
<td>ἐπεμπετε</td>
<td>ἡρπαζετε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Ἐλῦον</td>
<td>ἐβουλευον</td>
<td>ἐπεμπον</td>
<td>ἡρπαζον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλυον, ἔλυσομεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, I had, εἴχομεν, we had.

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.—VI.

71. 1. ἐλυσε. 2. ἤγον. 3. εἴχετε. 4. ἔλυσα. 5. ἤγες. 6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβουλευε. 8. ἐπέμπη. 9. ἐρπάζομεν. 10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

72. 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned. 5. They plundered.

73. 1. ἡ οἰκία θύρας καλάς εἶχε. 2. τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπέμπη τεῖς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλὰς εἶχεν οἰκίας. 4. ἔρπαζες τὰς σκηνάς. 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας οὐκ ἤγες τὴν φυλακὴν. 6. οὐκ ἔρπαζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας. 7. ἀμάξας ἐν τῇ ἁγορᾷ εἴχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἤγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν. 9. μαχαίρας καὶ σφενδόνας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἤγεν. 10. φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἁγοράν.

74. 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

Notr. — 1 For ν movable, see 17.
LESSON VIII.

O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in ος (masculine, rarely feminine) or in ου (neuter).

76. PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>λόγος, ó, word</th>
<th>ὁ ἄγαθος ἄνθρωπος, the good man</th>
<th>τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, the fine gift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>λόγος, word</td>
<td>ὁ ἄγαθος ἄνθρωπος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λόγου, of a word</td>
<td>τοῦ ἄγαθοῦ ἄνθρωποῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λόγῳ, to or for a word</td>
<td>τῷ ἄγαθῷ ἄνθρωπῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λόγου, word</td>
<td>τὸν ἄγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>λόγε, O word</td>
<td>ἄγαθε ἄνθρωπε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.V. λόγῳ</td>
<td></td>
<td>τῷ ἄγαθῳ ἄνθρωπῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>λόγουν</td>
<td>τοῖς ἄγαθοῖς ἄνθρωποῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>λόγου, words</td>
<td>οἱ ἄγαθοι ἄνθρωποι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λόγων, of words</td>
<td>τῶν ἄγαθῶν ἄνθρωπων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λόγοις, to or for words</td>
<td>τοῖς ἄγαθοῖς ἄνθρωποῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λόγους, words</td>
<td>τοὺς ἄγαθοὺς ἄνθρωπους</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>λόγοι, O words</td>
<td>ἄγαθοι ἄνθρωποι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. For the accent, see 21 (final ου is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms ὁ, οἱ are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).
77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in ὁς, ἡ or ἃ, ὄν (Latin us, a, um), as follows:

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, good.  μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, long.
Ἐλληνικός, Ἑλληνική, Ἑλληνικόν, Greek.  μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, little.
κακός, κακή, κακόν, bad, cowardly.  στενός, στενή, στενόν, narrow.
καλός, καλή, καλόν, beautiful.  φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, frightful.

78.

Δώρος, ou, ὃ, ἡ, man, human being.  Δώρον, ou, τὸ, gift.
Lat. hom.  Πεδίον, ou, τὸ, plain.
ἲππος, ou, ὃ, horse.  Χωρίον, ou, τὸ (cf. χώρα), small place.
No. 23.  Πλατέα, ou, τὸ, place, spot.
λόγος, ou, ὃ, word, speech.  Καλ… καλ, both… and.
πόλη, ou, ὃ, war.
σύμμαχος, ou, ὃ, ally.

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, ὁ the masculine, ἡ the feminine, τὸ the neuter.

79. 1. Δώρα ἐπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλης φοβερὸς ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐπεμπεν ἄνθρωποι. 5. τοὺς ἱππους ἀγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἱπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι. 7. Δώρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἄνθρωπων ἱπποί.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (i.e. cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.
LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the definite article in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no indefinite article.

82. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. n.</td>
<td>ὅλινος</td>
<td>ἡ στενὴ ὁδὸς</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρὸν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>ὅλινον</td>
<td>τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ὅλινῳ</td>
<td>τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ</td>
<td>πλοῖῳ μακρῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>ὅλινῳ</td>
<td>τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρὸν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>ὅλινῳ</td>
<td>στενῇ ὁδῷ</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρὸν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. n. a. v.</td>
<td>ὅλινῳ</td>
<td>τῶ στενὰ ὁδῷ</td>
<td>πλοῖῳ μακρῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. d.</td>
<td>ὅλινοι</td>
<td>τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακροῖν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. n. v.</td>
<td>ὅλινῳ</td>
<td>αἷστεναι ὁδοῖ</td>
<td>πλοῖα μακρά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>ὅλινῳν</td>
<td>τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν</td>
<td>πλοῖων μακρῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ὅλινοις</td>
<td>ταῖστεναῖσ ὁδοῖσ</td>
<td>πλοῖοις μακροῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>ὅλινοις</td>
<td>ταῖστεναῖ ὁδοῖς</td>
<td>πλοῖα μακρά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in ἡ στενὴ ὁδὸς above.

b. A *postpositive* word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.
83. **VOCABULARY.**

- Κύρος, οὐ, ὁ, Cyrus.
- ὁδός, οὖ, ἡ, road, way.
- σίνες, οὗ, ὁ, wine.
- ποταμός, οὖ, ὁ, river.
- στρατηγός, οὗ, ὁ, general.
- φανερός, ἄ, ἄν, adj., in plain sight, visible, evident.
- θηρίον, οὐ, τῦ, wild beast.
- ὁπλοῦν, οὐ, τῷ, implement, plur. arms. No. 19.
- πλοῖον, οὐ, τῷ, boat. No. 7.
- ὁ, ἡ, τό, the def. art., the.
- δὲ, interj. with voc., O.
- τὰ, conj., but, and (a postpositive).

84. 1. στενὴ ἡ ὁ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν θηρία. 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν. 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός. 5. τὸξα δὲ, ὁ Κῦρος, οὐκ ἔχουμεν. 6. οὗτος φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κώμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμψε τοὺς ἱπποὺς. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ ὁ ὁν Κύρος ἔπεμψε. 9. ἡ ὁδός, ὁ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 10. ἦγον οἱ ἱπποῖ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ τὰ ὀπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.
4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

**Notes.**—1 A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802.—2 πλοῖα μακρὰ. Cf. Latin náuēs longae.

No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.
LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86. | **Paradigms.**
---|---|---|---|---
**Future.** | **First Aorist.** | **Future.** | **First Aorist.**
1. λύσω, I shall loose | ἐλυσα, I loosed | πέμψω | ἐπέμψα
2. λύσεις, you will loose | ἐλυσας, you loosed | πέμψεις | ἐπέμψας
3. λύσει, he will loose | ἐλυσέ, he loosed | πέμψει | ἐπέμψε

2. λύσετον | ἐλυσατον | πέμψετον | ἐπέμψατον
3. λύσετον | ἐλυσάτην | πέμψετον | ἐπέμψατη

p. 1. λύσομεν, we shall loose | ἐλυσαμεν, we loosed | πέμψομεν | ἐπέμψαμεν
2. λύσετε, you will loose | ἐλυσατε, you loosed | πέμψετε | ἐπέμψατε
3. λύσοσυτ, they will loose | ἐλυσαν, they loosed | πέμψουσι | ἐπέμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple occurrence of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its continuance.

88. The future adds σω to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds σα. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of σω and σα, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἐλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur:
1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπτ-ω, πέμψω (πεμπτ-σω), ἐπεμψά (ἐπεμπ-σα).

2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκ-ω, προσεχει, διώξω (διωκ-σω), ἔδιωξα (ἐδιωκ-σα).

3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as ἀρπάζω (verb stem ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-σω), ἦρπασα (ηρπαδ-σα).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a second aorist, which ends in ou, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as ἄγω, ἄξω, second aorist ἢγαγον, I led, ἢγαγες, you led, ἢγαγε, he led, etc., ἔχω, ἔξω, second aorist ἔχαγον, I had, ἔχαγες, you had, ἔχαγε, he had, etc.

a. The breathing of the future ἔξω is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in ειν, as λύειν, to loose, πέμπειν, to send, etc.

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against, imperfect ἐπ-εβουλεύω.

94. **Vocabulary.**

ἀθροίζω (verb stem ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροίσα, collect.

dιώκω, διώξω, ἔδιωξα, pursue.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβουλεύσα, plot against.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, command.

ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὦ, brother.

βάρβαρος, οὐ, ὦ, barbarian. No. 57.

μισθός, οὖ, ὦ, pay.

πολέμως, ὄ, οὐ (cf. πόλεμος), hostile; as noun, οἱ πολέμωι, the enemy.

τότε, adv., then, at that time.
95. 1. ἔξουσί. 2. ἡθοισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομεν. 8. ἄξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἥρπασαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὖ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔσομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρτάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λέειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἔγαγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κύρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἐπέμψε Κύρος μισθὸν. 8. ο δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. 9. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἄθροισε τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κύρος φυλακῆν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

Notes.—2 The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, his brother.—2 We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. See the Rule in 812.
LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in ἀς or ἕς (37). If ε, ι, or ρ precedes they end in ἀς, otherwise in ἕς.

100. Learn the declension of νεάνιας, young man, στρατιώτης, soldier, πελταστής, targeteer, and Πέρσης, Persian, in 740.

101. Masculines in ἀς or ἕς differ from feminines in ἄ or ἕ (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in τῆς and names signifying nationality with nominative in ἕς have the vocative singular in ἄ (short).

102. VOCABULARY.

Εὐφράτης, οῦ, ὁ, the Euphrates.

νεάνιας, οῦ, ὁ, young man.

ὀπλίτης, οῦ, ὁ (cf. ὁπλοῦ), heavy-armed foot soldier, hoplite. No. 8.

πελταστής, οὖ, ὁ, targeteer (named from his shield, πέλτη). No. 10.

Πέρσης, οῦ, ὁ, a Persian. No. 11.

στρατιώτης, οὐ (cf. στρατιά), ὁ, soldier.

τοξότης, οὖ, ὁ, bowman (named from his bow, τόξον). No. 13.

Δεξιός, ὁ, ὁν, right (as opposed to left).

τριακόσιοι, αἱ, α, 300.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, adv., neither . . . nor.

σὺν, prep. with dat., with, in company with, Lat. cum.

No. 8.

Greek Warrior.
103. 1. στρατιώτας καὶ ἱπποὺς ἀθροίσω τῷ Ἐβρω. 2. ὁ δὲ νεκρίως τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐυφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὀπλίτας ἤγαγον εἰς κόμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσην ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν. 6. οἱ στρατιώται ἐν φυλακῇ ἔξουσι τοὺς Πέρσας. 7. τὸν Ἐυφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην ἔχειν οὔτε πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (his) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς τοξότας. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριάκοσίουσ ὀπλίτας καὶ πελτασταῖς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers. 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

Notes.—1 Proper names may take the article.—2 ἐν δεξιᾷ, on his right (hand).

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a Reduplication, which is the mark of completed action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λίω, λε-λυκα. A rough mute (ʔ) is changed to the cognate (8) smooth, as θίω, sacrifice, τε-θυκα.
107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ζ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, make an expedition, ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἄρταζω, ἦρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἦρπακα, ἦρπάκη.

110. **Paradigms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Perfect</th>
<th>First Pluperfect</th>
<th>First Perfect</th>
<th>First Pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1. λέλυκα, I have loosed</td>
<td>ἐλελύκη, I had loosed</td>
<td>ἦρπακα</td>
<td>ἦρπάκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λέλυκας, you have loosed</td>
<td>ἐλελύκης, you had loosed</td>
<td>ἦρπακας</td>
<td>ἦρπάκης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λέλυκε, he has loosed</td>
<td>ἐλελύκει, he had loosed</td>
<td>ἦρπακε</td>
<td>ἦρπάκει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2. λελύκαστον</td>
<td>ἐλελύκαστον</td>
<td>ἦρπάκαστον</td>
<td>ἦρπάκαστον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λελύκαστον</td>
<td>ἐλελύκαστην</td>
<td>ἦρπάκαστην</td>
<td>ἦρπάκαστην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1. λελύκαμεν, we have loosed</td>
<td>ἐλελύκαμεν, we had loosed</td>
<td>ἦρπάκαμεν</td>
<td>ἦρπάκαμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λελύκάτε, you have loosed</td>
<td>ἐλελύκατε, you had loosed</td>
<td>ἦρπάκατε</td>
<td>ἦρπάκατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λελύκασσι, they have loosed</td>
<td>ἐλελύκασσαν, they had loosed</td>
<td>ἦρπάκασσι</td>
<td>ἦρπάκασσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

111. The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.
112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding κα and κη, as βουλεύω, βεβούλευ-κα, ἐβεβούλεύ-κη, κελεύω, κεκέλευ-κα, ἐκεκέλευ-κη.

a. εχω has the irregular forms ἐσχηκα, ἐσχηκη.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a τ-mute (τ δ θ) drop the mute before κα and κη, as ἀθροίζω (ἀθροίδ), ἡθροι-κα, ἡθροι-κη.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) add α and η instead of κα and κη, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing π and β to φ, and κ and γ to χ, as

πέμπω, πέπομφ-α (with change of ε of the stem to ο),
ἐπεπόμφ-η.

διώκω, δεδιώχ-α, ἐδεδιώχ-η.

ἀγω, ἡχ-α, ἡχ-η.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called SECOND perfects and pluperfects.

116. VOCABULARY.

δι-αρπάξω, δι-αρπάσω, δι-ήρπασα, δι-ήρπικα, plunder completely, sack.
θύω, θύσω, θύσια, τέθυκα, sacrifice.
No. 9.
στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἑστράτευσα, ἑστράτευσα (cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης), make an expedition.
δάρεικός, οὗ, ὁ, daric (a gold coin).
No. 22.
θεός, οὗ, ὁ, η, god, goddess.

κλέαρχος, οὐ, ὁ, Clearchus.
ὁρκός, οὐ, ὁ, oath.
φόβος, οὐ (cf. φοβερός), ὁ, fear.
γάρ, conj., for (a postpositive).
διά, prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.
πρός, prep.: with gen., over against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against, towards.
117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκασι. 4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἤρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν. 8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκασι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριάκοσίους δάρεικους ἐπεσώμφηκεν τοῖς Ὀπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύκει δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιῶτας θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκασι τοὺς (their) ὀρκοὺς οἱ στρατηγοὶ· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἡθροικας, ὢ Κύρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξας ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.
LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of words; secondly, of forms; thirdly, of constructions.

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123. DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.

In reading,

a. Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.

b. Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.

c. Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.

2. If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.

3. Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.
124.

**VOCABULARY.**

ἀρχή, ἡ, ἡ, rule, province, satrapy.

Δάρειος, οῦ, ὁ, Darius II.

δεινός, ἡ, ὁ, terrible, skilful.

ἰσχυρός, ὁ, ὁ, strong; χωρὶς ἰσχυρῶν, stronghold.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁ, (cf. Πέρσης), Persian.

σατράπης, οῦ, ὁ, satrap, viceroy.

υἱός, οὗ, ὁ, son.

ὡστε, conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.

**READING LESSON.**

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κύρως, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου νιός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἁγαθὸς. σατράπης δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρείος τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχυρᾶ εἰξέν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κύρως καὶ πλοῖα δ μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιώται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦσαν ἁγαθοὶ, ὀπλῖται Ἑλληνικοί καὶ πελτασταῖ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τυσσαφέρνης δὲ, ὁ τῆς Καριάς σατράπης, τῷ Κύρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὖν ἐστράτευεν ἐπὶ αὐτὸν οὖν δυνατὰ τῇ τῆς χώρᾳ. Κύρως γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ἦν, νιός δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου· ὡστε φόβον εἰξέν ὁ Τυσσαφέρνης πρὸς Κύρων.

**NOTES.** — 2. αὐτόν: him, accusative.— ἐποίησεν: made, from ποιεῖ, future ποιήσω, aorist ἐποίησα. — Λυδίας: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 5. καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ: καὶ in the sense of also.— αὐτῷ: to him, dative. στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ἦσαν is equivalent to στρατιώτας εἰς. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the appositives ὀπλῖται, πελτασταῖ, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. ἐπὶ αὐτόν: a case of elision (16).
LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγάθος, good, and of ἄξιος, worthy, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If ε, η, or ο precedes ος, the nominative singular feminine ends in α, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἄξιαι (following the accent of ἄξιος, like ἄξιοι), not ἄξιαι (from the nominative singular ἄξια), and ἄξιον, not ἄξιον as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἀπόρος, ἀπόρος, ἀπόρον, impassable, impracticable.

131. VOCABULARY.

ἀγριος, ἄ, ὁ, wild.
ἀξιος, ἄ, ὁ, worthy, becoming, right.
ἄπορος, ὁ, without resources, impassable, impracticable.
Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ, ὁ, Artaxerxes II.
ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ὁ, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions, supplies.
ἐνος, ὁ, ὁ, ass.
ἐβριος, ἄ, ὁ, steep.
παῦ, παῦ, ἐπαίστα, πέπαϊκα, strike, hit, beat.
πάνυ, adv., very, altogether, wholly.
πιστός, ὁ, ὁ, faithful, trustworthy.
φίλιος, ἄ, ὁ, friendly.
132. 1. ὄνοι ἀγριοὶ καὶ ἱπποὶ εἰς τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Ἐὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἀπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὅδος στενὴ ἦν καὶ ὀρθία. 4. ἔξομεν δὲ, ὁ Κύρη, τὰ ἐπιστήδεα; 5. ὁ Ἀρτα-ξέρξης τῷ ἁδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίας ἄρχης ἄξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιῶτας. 7. τὴν πολεμίαν χώραν Δαρεῖος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξη πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κύρω δὲ πιστός. 9. οὖν ἄξιον ἦν (it was not right) τῷ ὁπλίτῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὐτε φίλοι οὐτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κύρως οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καπηδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Ἀρ-ταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἁδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἁδελ-5 φὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ’ Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κύρον.

Notes.—1. οὖν: then, continuing the narrative.—2. ἐπεὶ: when.—ἐτελεύτησε: from τελευτάω, die, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα. Translate by the English pluperfect, had died.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as βασιλεύω, be king, ἐβασίλευσα, became king.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying to rule (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: that. For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει (literally, that he is plotting) we should say, of plotting.
LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as \( \lambda\ddot{u}\omega \), stem \( \lambda\dddot{u} \), present tense suffix \( \sigma \) or \( \epsilon \) (for convenience written \( \sigma^o/\epsilon \)), present tense stem \( \lambda\ddot{u}\sigma \) or \( \lambda\ddot{u}\epsilon \) (\( \lambda\ddot{u}^o/\epsilon \)).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the primary (50) tenses in the active voice are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-µ</td>
<td>-µεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-σ(σι)</td>
<td>-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-σι(τι)</td>
<td>-τον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of \( \lambda\dot{u}\omega \) in 765 (\( \lambda\dot{u}\omega \)), 766 (\( \lambda\dot{u}\sigma\omega \)), and 768 (\( \lambda\dot{e}\nu\kappa\alpha \)).

138. The present stem of \( \lambda\dot{u}\omega \) is \( \lambda\ddot{u}\sigma^o/\epsilon \) (135); \( \lambda\ddot{u}\sigma \) occurs before \( \mu \) or \( \nu \) in the endings, elsewhere \( \lambda\ddot{u}\epsilon \). In the singular, the terminations \( \omega \), \( \epsilon\sigma \), \( \epsilon \), are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. \( \lambda\dot{u}\sigma\nu\sigma \) is for \( \lambda\ddot{u}\sigma\nu\sigma \).

139. The future stem of \( \lambda\dot{u}\omega \) is \( \lambda\ddot{u}\sigma\sigma^o/\epsilon \), formed by adding the tense suffix \( \sigma\sigma \) or \( \sigma\epsilon \) (\( \sigma^o/\epsilon \)) to the verb stem.

140. The first perfect stem of \( \lambda\dot{u}\omega \) is \( \lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha \), formed by reduplicating the verb-stem \( \lambda\nu \) and adding the tense suffix \( \kappa\alpha \). The endings \( \mu\epsilon \) and \( \sigma\iota \) are dropped, and in the third singular final \( \alpha \) is changed to \( \epsilon \). \( \lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha\sigma\iota \) is for \( \lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha\nu\sigma\iota \).
141. V O C A B U L A R Y.

ἀγγελός, ov, ὁ, messenger, scout.
ἀντ', prep. with gen., instead of.
ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, from.
ἀτιμάζεω (ἀτιμάζω), ἀτιμάζω, ἡτιμάζω, ἡτιμάζο, ἡτιμάζουσα, ἡτιμάζον, dishonor, disgrace.
δίκη, ἡ, ἡ, justice, punishment.
ἐπεί, conj., when, since.
ἐπιστολή, ἡ, ἡ, letter.

θηρεύω, θηρεύομαι, ἠθηρευσα, τεθηρευκα
(cf. θηρίον), hunt wild beasts, hunt, catch. No. 45.
ὀλέθρος, ov, ὁ, destruction, loss.
οὔτως (before a vowel), οὔτω (before a consonant), adv., thus, so.
πάλιν, adv., back, again.
φίλος, ov, ὁ (cf. φίλως), friend.

142. 1. ὁπλίτας ἡχάσων ἀντὶ τοξοτών. 2. τοῖς συμ-
μάχοις ὦτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κύρον δὲ ἠτιμάκε. 4. θηρία
ἀπὸ ὑπον (on horseback) τεθηρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς
πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὃ στρατιώται, ἐπεί
τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώραν
ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὀλέθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν
ἀγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἴσχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He
has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger
will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers
to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὔτω δὴ (then) ἠτιμάζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ
μήτηρ (cf. Latin māter) λύει Κύρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν
ἐπὶ τὴν ἄρχην. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκεν εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν,
βουλεύει ὦτως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king)
5 ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ
ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κύρων φίλιοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.
LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the secondary (50) tenses in the active voice are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-ν</td>
<td>-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-δ</td>
<td>-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-την</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (ἔλυον), 767 (ἔλυσα), and 768 (ἔλελύκη).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented present stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of λύω is λύσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κε.

150. VOCABULARY.

ἀλλος, ἀλλη, ἀλλο, other, another; with the article, the other, the rest of.
δασμός, σι, ὁ, tax, tribute.
ἰκανός, ἡ, ὁ, sufficient, able, capable.
λοχαγός, σι, ὁ, captain.
οὖν, conj. therefore, then, so (a post-positive).

σπουδή, ἦς, ἦ, libation; plur., truce.
συμ-πέμπω, send with.
τοξεύω, ἐτοξευσα (cf. τοξον, τοξονη), use one's bow, shoot.
φρούραρχος, σι, ὁ, commander of a garrison.
ἀδε, adv., thus, as follows.
151. 1. τὸν φρουράρχον ἐπεπαίκεσαν. 2. Κύρος οὖν τῷ ἄδελφῷ κακὸν ἐβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεανίαι τὸξα μακρὰ ήχεσαν καὶ σφενδόνας ἀγαθάς. 4. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀγαθούς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδὰς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάζομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχάγον ὅδε ἦγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. οἱ γὰρ Ἄρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκει τὸν σατράπην δασμούς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ ἰσχὺρῳ χωρίῳ εἰχετε ἰκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.2

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

Notes. — 1 κακόν, evil, neuter singular of κακὸς used as a noun.— 2 Dependent on ἰκανοῦς, enough to plunder.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ὥδε ήθροιξε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ήθροίζειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (as) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἑ μὲν ἀλλη ᾽Ιωνία ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρῳ φιλιὰ καὶ πιστῆ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμία. Κύρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (by) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.

Notes. — 3. Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, that Tissaphernes was plotting against. — 4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary. — 6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκέει, present third singular of πολιορκέω, besiege.
LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns.—αὐτός.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος, this, Latin hic, ὁδὲ, this, and ἐκεῖνος, that, Latin ille.

155. The pronoun αὐτός is properly intensive, self, Latin ipse.

156. Learn the declension of οὗτος, ὁδὲ, and ἐκεῖνος in 762, and of αὐτός in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὁδὲ is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix ὦ added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. ἐκεῖνος, that (yonder), is used of something remote; ὁδὲ, this (here), of something near or present.

2. οὗτος is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned; ὁδὲ, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἄγαθος ἦν, this general (one already mentioned) was brave; ἔλεξε τάδε, he said this, i.e. he spoke as follows; ἐν ἐκεῖνη τῇ κώμῃ θύσομεν, we will offer sacrifice in that village (yonder).
160. In all its cases ἄυτὸς may mean self; when preceded by the article it means same; in its oblique cases it may mean him, her, it, them.

Thus: ἄυτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε τὰῦτα, the general himself said this, but ὁ ἄυτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε τὰῦτα, the same general said this; θόσῳ ἄυτὸς, I myself will offer sacrifice; οἱ στρατιῶται ἄυτος ἐπαινοῦ, the soldiers struck them.

161. VOCABULARY.

Ἀριστιππός, οὗ, ὁ, Aristippus.
ἄυτὸς, ἦ, ὁ, pron., self, same, him, her, it.
ἐκεῖνος, ἦ, ο, pron., that.
ἐπιβουλή, ὢς, ἦ (cf. ἐπιβουλέω), plot, scheme, design.
Θετταλός, οὗ, ὁ, a Thessalian.
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λόγος), say, speak, tell, state, report.

metá, prep.: with gen., with, in company with; with acc., behind, after.
ξένος, οὗ, ὁ, stranger, "guest friend;" guest, host.
ὦδε, ὃδε, τῶδε (cf. οὗδε), pron., this, the following.
οὕτος, οὕτη, τοῦτο (cf. οὕτως), pron., this, te, conj., and (enclitic and postpositive); te . . . kal, both . . . and.

162. 1. αὕταi αἷ oἰκίαi θύρας ἔχουσι. 2. οὕτωι oἱ στρατιῶται ἐπαινοῦ τὸν ξένον. 3. Ἀριστιππός ὅ ὁ Θετταλός ξένος ἦν ἄυτῷ. 4. μετὰ ὅ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος ἄυτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 5. καὶ ἥθροιζον τοῦς πελταστὰs οὕτως οὕτωι. 6. τὰ αὕτᾶ ταῦτα ¹ βουλεύοντι. 7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα. 8. αὐτῇ ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ ὧν ἦν φανερά. 9. οὕτους ὅ ὁ ἄυτὸς κελεύει ἐκεῖνοὺς ἀφτάζειν τὴν χώραν. 10. ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος · οἱ ὅ τοῦ στρατιῶται, οἱ τε ἄυτοῦ ³ ἐκεῖνον καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.
163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows: 4. They conduct him to the same general.

Notes. — ¹ tā autā taūta, these same (plans), a cognate accusative (833). ² oi τε, both the (soldiers). The proclitic oi receives an accent from the following enclitic. — ³Agrees with ēkeinou, and = ipsius.

164. He hoodwinks the King.

οὗτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἔθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος. πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπέμψε καὶ ἐλέξε τάδε: “ἐπιθύμω, ὁ Ἄρταξέρξης, καὶ (also) τῆς Ἰωνίας στρατευέν, Τισσαφέρνην δ' ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ ὅ ἡμήν συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὖν ὑποπτεύει ὁ Ἄρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κῦρου ἐπιβουλήν. ἀπέσεμπε γὰρ αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἑκείνος.

Notes. — ³. ἐπιθύμω: by contraction for ἐπιθυμέω, I desire. — Ἰωνίας: the genitive follows verbs signifying to rule (847). — ⁵. συμ-πράττει: does this with him, i.e. co-operates with him in this (865).
LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of ἐµί, be.

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of ἐµί, be, in 795.

166. All the forms of the present indicative of ἐµί are enclitic except ἐµ. The third singular ἐστὶ takes ι̣-movable (17) like words in ι̣. Further, ἐστὶ becomes ἐστι:

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἐστί δὲ Κύρῳ βασίλεια, Cyrus has a palace.

2. When it signifies existence or possibility, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐστιν οὐτω λέγειν, it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians.

3. When it follows οὐκ, ἐµ, ὡς, καί, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἐστι Κύρῳ πλοῖα, Cyrus has no boats.

167. Proclitics (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὅ, ῥ, οἴ, αἴ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, into, ἐξ (ἐκ), out of, ἐν, in; the conjunctions ἐµ, ἑ, and ὡς, as, that; and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), not.

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it:

1. When a disyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, you are friends.

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά, this is bad.

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further:
1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἄξιον ἐστι, it is right, ἄγαθος οὗτος ἐστι, he is brave.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ἔνοι ἔσμεν (168, 1), we are friends, κακός ἐστε, you are cowards, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίνες, some of the soldiers.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἰ τίς, if anybody; εἰ τίς φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, if anybody says this.

170. Vocabulary.

βασιλεὺς, ov (130), royal; neut. plur. βασιλεία as noun, palace.

εἰμι, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἐσμαι, be.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., there, here, in this place.

ἡ, conj., than, Lat. quam.

Μαιάνδρος, ov, ὁ, the Maeander, a wind ing river in Asia Minor.

μᾶλλον, adv., more, rather.

μῦροι, ας, α, 10,000.

παράδεισος, ov, ὁ, park.

πάροδος, ov, ἡ, way by or along, passage, pass.

πηγή, ἡ, ἡ, fountain, head, spring, source.

171. 1. εἰ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἄξιον ἐστι τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστων ἡ πάροδος στενή. 4. Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστε ἡ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ παραδέισῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μῦροι δάρεικοι εἰσί. 7. ἔνοι ἔσμεν, ὃ Κυρὲ, τῷ στρατάτῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμὸν εἰσίν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κύρῳ ἐστε, ὃ στρατιῶταί, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἐστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασιλείᾳ καὶ χωρίῳ ἵππον ἵππου εἰς τῇ παραγώγῳ.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.
173. He continues to collect Forces.

άλλους δὲ στρατιώτας Κύρω ήθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακε-δαμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. τούτῳ γὰρ ὁς (ας) φίλω
παρέσχε μὴρίους δὰρεικοὺς. Ἀριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θεταλὸς
ξένοις ἥν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θεταλίᾳ στρατιὰν ήθροιζεν.
ὁ ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σωφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν
άλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν: καὶ ἐποίησεν οὖτως οὕτω.

Notes.—3. παρέσχε: second aorist (91) of παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, give. The preposition παρά signifies beside. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment.—6. ἐποίησεν: by contraction for ἐποίεσον, third plural imperfect indicative active of ποιέω, do.

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. On himself, as παρεύω, make go, middle, make oneself go, proceed; πείθω, persuade, middle, persuade oneself, trust, obey.

2. For himself, as ἀγοράζω, buy, middle, buy for oneself; μεταπέμπω, send after, middle, send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for; στρατεύω, make war, middle, take the field, march.

3. On something belonging to himself, as λύω, loose, middle, loose one's own, ransom; ἀγω, bring, middle, bring one's own.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-μαι</td>
<td>-μεθα</td>
<td>-μην</td>
<td>-μεθα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-σαι</td>
<td>-σθον</td>
<td>-σθε</td>
<td>-σο</td>
<td>-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-ται</td>
<td>-σθον</td>
<td>-υται</td>
<td>-το</td>
<td>-σθην</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λῦω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλυόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λῦο/ (138 and 147), the future stem is λύσο/ (139). The forms λύει, ἐλύου, and λύσει, are the shortened forms of λὐε-σαι, ἐλῦε-σο and λῦσε-σαι.

178. VOCABULARY.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγορᾶς), ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (cf. ἀγορᾶ), frequent the market-place, buy.

ἀλήθεια, ἀς, ἡ, truth.

βαρβαρικός, ὁ, ἐν (cf. θάρσας), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρίκον, the Persian force of Cyrus.

ἐτοιμός, ἡ, ὁ, οι, or ος, ον (130), ready, prepared.

μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.

πείθω, πείσω, ἐπείσα, πεπείκα, persuade; mid., obey.

πέραν, adv., across, beyond.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπιστεύειν (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, proceed.

συμ-βουλεύω, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.

συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.

179. 1. συστρατεύεται σύν Κύρω: πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ. 1
2. οὐκ ἐπείθου τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δὲ ἀλήθειᾳ ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν: 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἄξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιῶτας ἑτοιμοὶ ἐσμέν λύσονται. 6. Κύρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κάμας. 8. Κύρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ἢν κόμη: ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα.

180. 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.
4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

Notes.—¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to trust and obey (860). —² ῥῆ ὑερὰ, dative of manner (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. —³ to ransom, present infinitive middle, ending in ἐσθα. —⁴ Adverbs of place may be followed by the genitive (856).

181. All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐτοιμὸς ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πισίδας. τῇ δ’ ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἄδελφον ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἄθροιζεν ὡς (αἴ ποῦ) ἐπὶ τούτους τὸ τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τὸν τε Κλέαρχον ἢκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποτέμπειν εἰς Λυδίαν τοὺς ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ στρατιώτας. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔννοιος συστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.

No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.
LESSON XX.

Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be already finished at some future time, as λελύσομαι, I shall have ransomed. This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of λῦω in 767 (ἔλυσάμην) and 769 (λέλυμαι, ἔλελύμην, and λελύσομαι).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem λῦσα (148).

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem λελυοῦ, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σο(/^)/ added, λελύσο(/^)/. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σο(/^)/.

187. For the persqual endings, see 175. The forms ἔλυσω and λελύσω are shortened forms of ἔλυσα-σο and λελύσε-σαι.
188. **VOCABULARY.**

**άκρος,** α., or, at the top, topmost; ἀκρον, neut. as noun, summit.

**ἀπο-πέμπτω,** send off or away; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.

**ηδέως,** adv., gladly.

**ολίγος,** η., or, little, small; plur., few.

**όλος,** η., or, whole, entire.

**παρά,** prep.: with gen., from beside, from; with dat., beside, with, at; with acc., to the side of, to, near, by.

**παρασκευή,** ἦς, ἦ, preparation, equipment.

**πάρ-εμι,** be beside or present.

**πάνω,** πάνω, ἐπάνω, ἐπάνω, πέπανα, πέπανα, πέπανα, cause to cease, stop; mid., cease, desist.

**πέντε,** indeclinable, five.

**σταθμός,** οῦ, ὦ, stopping-place, stage, day's march.

**Φρυγία,** ἄς, ἅ, Phrygia.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κύρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμουμ 1 ηδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς2 πέντε διὰ φιλίας χώρας. 5. ολίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἴγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὁπλῖται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ὑπούς καὶ ὅπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίαν. 8. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὕτω παρῆσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κύρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days’ march.

**Notes.** — 1 *from war*, a genitive of separation (849). — 2 Accusative of extent of space (836).
191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρῆσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμισε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισίδας. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταύτῃ ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (trēs) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλανδρόν ποταμὸν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπῆν. ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσᾶς.

Notes.—1. Σάρδεις: Sardis, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6. — 3. εἶναι: to be, present infinitive of εἰμί. Translate, that it was, etc. — 5. ἔχων: having, present participle, = with. — ἐξελαύνει: the verb ἐλαύνω here means march. Use the map in the following the route of the expedition. — 7. ἐπ-ην: imperfect of ἐπ-ευμ, be on or over.
LESSON XXI.

Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as acted on, as λύομαι, I am loosed, ἐλύόμην, I was loosed, etc.

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of λύω in 770 (ἐλύθην and λυθήσομαι).

195. The first aorist passive uses the first passive stem, formed by adding the tense suffix θε (lengthened to θη in the indicative) to the verb stem, as λυθε (λυθη). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the active secondary endings (145).

196. Before the suffix θε a labial mute (π φ) becomes (or remains) φ, as ἐπείμφ-θην (verb stem πεμπτ); a palatal mute (κ γ χ) becomes (or remains) χ, as ὑχθην (verb stem αγ); a lingual mute (ρ θ) becomes σ, as ἐπείσθ-θην (verb stem πειθ), ἤρπασθ-θην (verb stem ἀρπαδ).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix ε (lengthened to η in the indicative) instead of θε (θη), as γράφω, write (verb stem γραφ), ἐ-γράφη-ν. These are called SECOND aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with σο/ε, added to θη, as λυθσοε. It uses the middle primary endings (175).
199. The Principal Parts of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as λῶ, λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

200. The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are defective.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by ὑπό with the genitive, as οἱ ὑπλίται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθησονται, the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general.

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the dative of the agent, as οἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται, the treaty has been broken by the enemy.

204. Vocabulary.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραφην, write. No. 60.

δῆ, intensive postpositive particle, now, indeed, accordingly, so, then.

ἐκκοσμεῖ, indeclinable, twenty.

ἐντεύθεν, adv., thence, from this place.

ἐπτά, indeclinable, seven.

ἡκώ, ἡκώ, come, be or have come.

παρασάγγης, οὐ, ὃ, parāsang, a Persian road measure.

πιέζω (πιέζ), πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπιέσθην, press hard; pass., be hard pressed.

ὑπό, prep.: with gen., under, from under, of agency, by, through; with dat., under, beneath; with acc., under, down under.
205. 1. ἀνθησόμεθα ἐκ τοῦτων τῶν δεινῶν. 2. ἔν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἥκειν παρὰ Δάρειον. 4. οὖτω δὴ μετεπέμφησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγας ἐπτά. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὄπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ἐτοξεύθησαν ὀπλῖται εἰκοσιο. 9. ἐνευθεῖον πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κῦρου εἰς Φρυγίαν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought from this place. 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

Notes. — 1 Used as a neuter noun. — 2 on the right (wing). — 3 See 17. — 4 Use ἄγω. — 5 Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἤκε Μένων ὁ Θεοτόκος ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ πελταστὰς. ἐνευθεῖον ἐξελάυνει παρασάγγας εἰκοσιον εἰς Κελανᾶς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλείᾳ ἤν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἤν ἁγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκείνοι ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ὕππων. οὖτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ὕππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ἰαὶ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμὸς· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ἰαὶ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελανῶν.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of λείπω, leave, in 775 (λέλειμμαι, ἐλειμμην, and λελείψομαι).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles:

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before υ changes to μ; with ι it forms ψ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and φ.

a. When μμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, send, πέπεμ-μαι (πεπεμπ-μαι), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, etc.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἰσί in the perfect, and of this participle and ἔσσαν in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πεπεμμαι, etc.) and of γράφω (γράφαμαι, etc.).

212. VOCABULARY.

ἄμα, adv., at the same time.
ἀριθμός, νο, ὁ, number, enumeration.
δένδρον, ου, τά, tree.
kατά, prep.: with gen., down from;
with acc., down along, over, by.
kατα-λειπω, leave behind, abandon.
kατα-κόπτω, cut down or in pieces.
kόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκοψα, κέκοψα, κεκόµµαι, ἐκόπην, cut, fell.
λείπω (λπ), λείψω, ἐλίπην, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείψθην, leave.
Πρόξενος, ου, α, Proxenus.
τρίακοντα, indeclinable, thirty.
χίλιοι, αι, α, 1000.
213. 1. καταλελειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἀμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὁ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις ἡ στρατιά. 4. ὁπλίταις χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἠσαν κατὰ βάλαταν. 5. ὅλιγοι τῶν Κύρου φίλων καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κόμης ἀγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κύρον. 8. τὰ δεύδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κύρος ἀποπέμπται τὸν ἀγγέλον. 10. τοὺς ὀπλίτας μεταπεπέμβατα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time. 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

Notes. — ¹ The agent (203). — ² Middle. — ³ For the order, cf. 213, 2.


ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνα ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ. ἔρει δὲ καὶ ὄντος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἔνταρθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. καὶ ἦκε Κλέ-5 ορχός ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιοις καὶ πελταστάς καὶ τοξότας. ἀμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιοις. καὶ ἔνταρθα Κύρος ἁριμον τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἠσαν ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελταστάι δὲ δισχίλιοι.

Notes. — 1. ἔστι : for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι : the numeral adverb δίς means twice.
LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of ἀγω, lead, bring, in 776 (ἡμμαι and ἡμην).

217. 1. A palatal mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes (or remains) γ; with σ it forms ξ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively κ and χ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of τάττω (ταγ), arrange, draw up (τέταγμαι and τέταγμην).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πείθω, persuade, middle obey, in 777 (πέπεισμαι and ἐπεπείσμην).

220. 1. A lingual mute (τ θ θ) before μ becomes σ; before σ it is dropped; before τ and θ it becomes σ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), roe (ἡρπασμαι and ἡρπάσμην).

No. 15. Attic Four Drachma Piece.
222. **Vocabulary.**

εὖ, adv., well.

εὐώνυμος, ov (130), of good name or omen, euphemistic for left, on the left side, as contrasted with δεξίος.

μέσος, η, ov, middle; τὸ μέσον, the middle, centre.

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάζω, etc. (cf. παρασκευάζω), get or make ready, prepare.

συν-τάττω, draw up together, marshal.

tάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἔταχθην, arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post.

ὑποξύγιον, ov, τὸ, beast of burden; plur., baggage animals.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαξα, ἐφύλαγμαι, ἐφύλαξθην, guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἣθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρασκεύαστο. 5. οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τὸ δὲ λοχάγωντο 1 τούτω ήδέως πέπεισμα. 7. ἐτετακτέντα δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐώνυμων 2 οὖν οἱ στρατηγῶς. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἤγμενοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνὴν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὀπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις 3 ἐπὶ ἀμαζῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποξύγιον. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις. 4

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

**Notes. —** 1 Verbs signifying to obey take the dative (860). — 2 on the left (wing). — 3 for the soldiers, a dative of advantage (861). — 4 The agent (203).

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὀδὸν κρήνης ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι. ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς στρατιώτας ταχθῆναι ὡσπερ εἰς (for) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (four deep). ἐίχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ.

Notes. — 3. θηρεύσαι: to have caught, aorist infinitive active. — 5. ταχθῆναι: first aorist infinitive passive, to be drawn up. — ὡσπερ: as if.

No. 16. Silenus the Satyr.
PREPOSITIONS.

LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions ἀντί, instead of, ἀπό, off from, from, Latin ab, εξ, out of, from, Latin ex, and πρό, before, Latin pró, take only the genitive. εξ signifies from within, out of, ἀπό, off from, away from.

228. ἐν, in, Latin in with the ablative, and σύν, with, Latin cum, take only the dative.

229. ἀνά, up, and εἰς, into, Latin in with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. ἀμφί, about, διά, through, on account of, κατά, down, μετά, in company with, after, and ὑπέρ, over, Latin super, take the genitive and accusative.

231. ἐπί, on, upon, παρά, alongside of, beside, περί, round, about, πρός, over against, at, to, and ὑπό, under, Latin sub, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that from which something proceeds, the dative that in or by which something is or takes place, the accusative that towards, over, along, or upon which motion occurs, as:

ἀγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κύρου, he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus; παρὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, the generals were with (beside) Cyrus; ἀγούσι τὸν ἀνθρώπου παρὰ Κύρου, they bring the fellow to Cyrus.
233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are place and time; but they express also cause, origin, means, agency, condition, purpose, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235. **Vocabulary.**

**άλλα,** conj., but, yet, stronger than δέ.
**άμφι,** prep.: with gen., about, concerning; with acc., about, round.
**άνα,** prep. with acc., up, up along, up to, with numerals, at the rate of.
**ἀρχεῖον,** arête, ἡρεῖα, ἡργαμε, ἡρχηθήν (cf. ἀρχή), be first, rule, reign over, command; mid., begin.
**αὖ,** adv., again, in turn, moreover.
**ἀπό,** adv., then, thereupon.

**εὐθύς,** adv., at once, immediately.
**περί,** prep.: with gen., about, concerning; with dat., round, about; with acc., about, all round, round.
**πρό,** prep. with gen., before, in front of, for.

**πρῶτος,** η, ον (cf. πρό), first, foremost; πρῶτον as adv., first.

**ὑπέρ,** prep.: with gen., over, above, in behalf of; with acc., over, above.

236. 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.² 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρενον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ὑπων. 3. οἱ Κῦρος φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι εἰσὶν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιάς ἀγγελοὶ παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κῦρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἐπὶ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγαγας τῆς ἡμέρας² παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστων ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἀξίος ἔστων
7. ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἢρχεν· οὕτω δὲ αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.
8. Κύρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτας, εἰτὰ δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ο δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτας ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριάκοσίους.

237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.

Notes. — 1 those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants. — 2 each day, genitive of the time within which (854). — 3 The genitive follows ἢρχο (847). — 4 I.e. those about Cyrus. — 5 Dative without a preposition.

238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἐξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κύρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελαύνουσι τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἱλᾶς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἔπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τοὺς Ἐλληνικοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι ὦσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπηγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής, προβάλλονται τὰ ὀπλα καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τούτῳ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον παρεῖχε.

Notes. — 2. οἱ δὲ: and they, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: having been drawn up, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἱλᾶς: by companies (ἵλη). — 6. ἐσάλπηγξεν: aorist of σαλπίζω. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτής), see No. 55. — 8. παρ-έχε: caused (παρ-έχω).
LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in \( \upsilon \) or \( \upsilon \). The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine and Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>Plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>-ς or — (-ς or —)</td>
<td>-ες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>-ος</td>
<td>(-ις)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>-ι</td>
<td>(-ι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>-α or υ</td>
<td>(-εμ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>-ς or — (-ς or —)</td>
<td>-ες</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N. A. V. -ε, G. D. -ων, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of κλώψ, thief, ϕύλαξ, guard, ϕάλαγξ, phalanx, and διωρυξ, canal, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural s unites with a final labial (π β φ) in the stem to form ψ, with a final palatal (κ γ χ) to form ξ.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings ου and ου are circumflexed.
245. **VOCABULARY.**

diōρυξ, νχος, ῥ, canal, ditch.
εἰσβολή, ἴς, ῦ, entrance, pass.
ἐπ-εἰμι, ἐν or upon, be over.
Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ, a Thracian.
θώράξ, ἀκος, ὁ, breastplate. No. 17.
kήρυξ, ἰκος, ὁ, herald. No. 75.

Κλῆξ, ἰκος, ὁ, a Cilician.
κλψ, κλωσθος, ὁ, thief.
φάλαγξ, φαλαγγος, ῦ, line of battle, phalanx.
φύλαξ, ἀκος, ὁ (cf. φυλάττω), watcher, guard.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὅπλιτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώράκου ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικου. 4. τότε δὲ ἀμα τῆ ἡμέρα¹ κήρυκας ἐπέμψε περὶ οποίου ὄν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἷς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολῆ τεταγμένοι ἐστὶ τῶν Κιλίκων φυλακές. 6. ἄλλ' ἐν μέσῳ² ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυξος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλώπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐωνυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοὺς γὰρ Θραξῖ πολέμος ἦν. 10. ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα· γεφυραὶ δ' ἔπησαν.
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

Notes. — 1 at daybreak (literally at the same time with the day). The dative is used with words implying union (884). — 2 ἐν μέσῳ: between.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριάιοι ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκαονίαν διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται· πολεμία γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον· ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ ὧν αὐτῷ. ἐνετείθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κυλικίαν· ἢ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμάξιτος, ὀρθὰ καὶ στενή· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συνέννεσις ὁ Κῆλης εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἀκρῶν, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολὴν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

249. Learn the declension of νύξ, night, ἀσπίς, shield, ὄρνις, bird, γέρων, old man, and ἄρμα, chariot, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (τ Ὠ θ) of the stem is dropped before σ. νύξ therefore stands for νυκτ-ς, νυκ-ς, κς becoming ξ. So νυκτ-σι, νυκ-σι, νυξί.

251. The fourth noun γέρων rejects σ in the nominative, and lengthens ο to ω. Final τ is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both ν and τ are dropped before σ, and ο is lengthened to ου.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add a to consonant stems, but nouns in us, except oxytones (25), drop the final τ Ὠ θ of the stem and add v. Thus ὄρνις (stem ὄρνιθ), ὄρνιν; but ἀσπίς, oxytone (stem ἀσπιδ), ἀσπίδα.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in Ὠ, and of those in ντ except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final δ or τ is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative ἀσπίς, γέρων.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as ἄρμα, are the simple stem. Final τ is dropped. In the dative plural τ is dropped before σ.

255. VOCABULARY.


ἀσπίς, ἰδίος, ὢ, shield. No. 34.

γέρων, ὄντος, ὢ, old man.

ἐλπίς, ἰδός, ὢ, hope.

νίξη, ἓς, ὢ, victory.

νύξ, νυκτός, ὢ, night.

ὄρνις, ἰδος, ὢ, ὢ, bird.

στόμα, ἄτος, τό, mouth; of an army, van.

στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό (cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης), army.

χάρις, ἄτος, ὢ, grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν ἔχω, be or feel grateful.
256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἀσπίδες. 2. ἐστὶ δὲ στράτευμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης. 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ στατάρρης τῆς νυκτός. 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἑπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαί τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὀρνιθεῖς. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὀπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ικανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle. 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

Notes.—1 for victory, a genitive of cause (851). —2 Genitive of the time within which (854). —3 Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δὲ ὑστεραιᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Συνεν-
νεισὶς. Κύρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ
καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίων καλόν. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐλαύνει
παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, ἐνθα ἦν
5 βασίλεια. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίων κατε-
κόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἐκατὸν ὄπληται τοῦ Μένωνος
στρατεύματος ὕπο τῶν Κιλίκων. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον,
Ταρσοῦς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὀλεθρόν τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Notes.—1. τῇ ὑστεραιᾳ: the next (day), ἡμέρα being understood, a
dative of the time when (870). —πέφευγε: second perfect of φεύγω, flee.
—2. ἀνα-βαίνει: the verb βαίνω means go.
LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the Α-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in α (short).

260. Learn the declension of χαρίες, graceful, πᾶς, all, and ἐκών, willing, in 752, and of the participle λῦων, loosing, in 754. These have stems in ντ.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like θάλαττα (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in s, before which ντ is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (ε to η and α to α), or rejects s, like γέρων (744). For the vocative singular masculine of χαρίες and ἐκών, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of χαρίες, ε is not lengthened, although ντ is dropped. πᾶς lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms πάντων and πᾶσι are irregular in accent (cf. 244).

264. VOCABULARY.

α-πᾶς, ἀ-πᾶσα, ἀ-πάν, all together, all. 
ἐκών, οὖσα, ὁρ, willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly.
ἐτι, adv., yet, still, longer.
ἡδη, adv., already, now, forthwith.
θαυμάζω (θαυμάζ), θαυμάσομαι, θαυ- 
μάσα, τεθαύμακα, ἑθαυμάσθην, won-
der at, admire, wonder.
οὐκ-ἐτι, adv., no longer.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πάν (cf. πάνιν), all, entire.
στόλος, οὐ, ὁ, armed force, expedition.
συν-ἀγω, bring together, collect.
ὑστερος, ἀ, ὁ, later; ὑστερον as adv., 
later, afterwards.
χαρίες, εσσα, εν (cf. χάρις), graceful, 
accomplished, clever.
χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, something one uses; 
plur., things, money.
265. 1. ἥκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγεν πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται ἀπάντησαν ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστὶ. 5. ὤστερον δὲ χρήματα ἐπεμψεν ἕκων παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἐπὶ συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 7. αἱ ὅπονδαὶ εἰσὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπάσων. 8. στρατηγὸς ἦδη ἦν ὁ Κύρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλὰ, ὁ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευόμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάζονται τούτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

Note. — 1 πᾶς and ἄπας generally have the predicate position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μενεὶ Κύρος καὶ ἡ στρατιά ἡμέρας εἰκοσι. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι. ὑπόπτευον γὰρ ἦδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτὸν στρατιῶτας ἐκέλευς πορεύεσθαι. 5 οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τε ἐβάλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἑκεῖνον. ὤστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιῶτας, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυν. οἱ δὲ ἐθαυμάζοντες εἶτα δὲ ἔλεγε τάδε.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in αω in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in αω, εω, and οω contract the final α, ε, ο of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of τιμάω, honor, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) α + ο, ou, or ω = ω; α + ε = α; α + ει = α.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a vowel verb, a mute verb, or a liquid verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid (λ μ ν ρ).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, α or ε to η, and ο to ω; but α after ε, ι, or ρ generally becomes α.

Thus, τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἔτιμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἔτιμήθην.
275. **Vocabulary.**

βοῶ, βοήσωμαι, ἐβόησα, shout, call out, cry out.

εἰ, conj., if, whether (a proclitic).

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., ask a question, inquire.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (cf. νίκη), conquer, surpass, be victorious.

Ξενοφῶν, ἄρτος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

δρμάω, δρμήσω, etc., set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.

πολλάκις, adv., often, frequently.

τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (cf. ἄ-τιμάζω), value, esteem, honor.

276. 1. ἐνικάτε τοὺς μετὰ Κύρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἡρώτα, “Τι (why) βοᾶς;” 4. Κύρος δὲ ὄρματο ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης τῆς νυκτὸς μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἄμφι Κύρου λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα νικῶσι. 6. Κύρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἑτερίμηκεν. πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμα. 7. ἐρωτᾶ εἰ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας αἱ σπουδαῖ εἰσών. 8. οὖτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Θεράκας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Περσαῖς οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλέαρχῳ ἐβοᾶ ἄγεν εἰς τὸ στρατεύμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts. 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out, I proceeded at once to Phrygia.

Notes. — ¹ Genitive of the time within which (854). — ² Adverbial accusative (835), are completely victorious. — ³ Note the position of the article (812). — ⁴ Use the dative (866). — ⁵ Use the imperfect.
278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

"αὐνδρεὶς (fellow) στρατιωταί, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κύρος καὶ πολλάκις ἤδη τετίμηκε. Βουλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ ὅποι ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐψομαι. ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ 5 σύμμαχοι."

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιωταί οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπανοῦσιν παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δισχίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὀπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Ἐλεφρίου.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in ēω and οω in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of ποιέω, do, make, in 782, and of δηλώ, manifest, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) ē + ω = ω; ē + o or ou = ou; ē + ē or ei = ei.

281. Observe also that

(3) o + ω = ω; o + o, ē, or ou = ou; o + ei = oi.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. (cf. ἀδίκος), be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.
ἀ-δικος, or (ἀ neg. + δικη), unjust.
ἀρχων, ὄντος, ὁ (cf. ἀρχω), ruler, commander.
δηλώ, δηλώσω, etc., make clear, show, manifest.
Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ὁ (cf. Ἑλληνικός), Greece.
κακώς (cf. κακός), adv., badly, ill.
καλέω, καλώ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call, summon, name.
ὅτι, conj., that, because, since.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., do, make; κακώς ποιέω, treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. (cf. πόλεμος), war, make war, fight.
φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφιλημαι, ἐφιλήθην (cf. φίλος, φίλος), love.

283. 1. ὁ γε ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2. ὁ γε ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἀδικον πόλεμον. 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακώς ποιεῖτε. 4. τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιώται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος
οὐκ ἡδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χῶραν. 7. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἱπποις τῇ κραυγῇ. 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κύρος ἡρώτα, "Ἡδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;" 9. δὴ λοι ὅ ὅτι ἀπορον ἐστὶν ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κύρος ἐκάλει, ἐπορεύσμην πρὸς αὐτὸν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

Notes. — 1 A cognate accusative (833). — 2 Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κύρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἕναι μὲν οὐκ ἦθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπτων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ δῆλοι ὅτι ἀπορον ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἄνευ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἢ δὲ ἀγορά ἤν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι. οἱ δὲ ἐρωτῶσι Κύρον εἰ ἢ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἐστιν. ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται (answers) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμας ἔχθρος ἀνήρ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστι· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται 10 πορεύεσθαι.

LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in ἐος and οος suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of χρυσὸς, golden, ἀπλοῦς, simple, sincere, and ἀργυροῦς, of silver, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from ἄγαθος and ἄγιος (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have οῦς and οὖν for ος and ου; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in οος are of two terminations (139) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (ἐὖνοος) ἐὖνος, (ἐὖνοον) ἐὖνον, well-disposed, genitive (ἐὖνόον) ἐὖνον, etc.

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of νοῦς, mind, μνᾶ, mina, and γῆ, earth, in 742.

292. VOCABULARY.

ἀκινάκης, ὤν, ὁ, short sword. No. 11.
ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, simple, sincere.
ἀργυροῦς, ἄ, οὖν, of silver, silver.
γῆ, γῆς, ἦ, earth, ground, land.
ἐκαστος, η, οὐ, each, every.
ἐὐ-νοῆς, οὖν (ἐδ + νοῦ), well-disposed.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἦ, mina = $18.00.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, mind; ἐν πῷ ἔχω, have in mind, intend.

στρεπτός, οὗ, ὁ, necklace, collar. No. 21.
χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, of bronze, bronze.
χρυσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, of gold, gold.
293. 1. εὕνοι δὲ Κύρῳ οἱ ἀρχοντές εἰσιν. 2. φίλοις εὕνοις Κύρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρυσοί. 5. Κύρος ὀπλίτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὐτοί καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαὶ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δ’ αὐτῶ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξίς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

Note.—1 with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.


τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις υποψίᾳ μὲν ἐστὶν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἀρτα-ξέρξην, ὁμως δὲ ἔπονται. προσαυτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος υπεσχυόμενος ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικά. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἄδελφον ἐν νῷ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι 5 ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Συέννεσις μὲν ἐδωκε (gave) Κύρῳ χρη-ματα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκεῖνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρε-πτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

Notes.—1. τοῖς στρατιώταις: dative of possessor (862), the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect. —3. τρία: Latin tria. —4. ἡμιδαρεικά: ἡμι-equals Latin semī. —5. ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ: at least (γέ, enclitic) publicly. —8. ψέλια: for a picture of the ψέλιον, armlet, see No. 89.
LESSON XXXI.


296. Review the indicative of λύω in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

297. Many verbs, called Deponent Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called middle deponents. Thus, ἠγεῖομαι, lead, conduct, ἠγήσομαι, ἠγησάμην, ἠγημαί.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called passive deponents. Thus, βουλομαι, will, wish, βουλήσομαι, βεβουλήμαι, ἤβουλήθην.

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as μεταπεμπομαι and συντραπεύομαι, used as middle deponents, and πορεύομαι, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the protasis, and that containing the conclusion is called the apodosis. The protasis is introduced by some form of εἰ, if.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either particular or general. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.
303. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οゅ.

304. 1. εἰ πράττει τούτο, καλῶς ἔχει, if he is doing this, it is well, si hoc facit, bene est.
   2. εἰ ἐπράξε τούτο, καλῶς ἔχει, if he did this, it is well, si hoc fecit, bene est.

The protasis here has the indicative; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. εἰ ἐπράξε τούτο, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν, if he had done this, it would have been well, si hoc fessisset, bene fuisse.
   2. εἰ ἐπράττε τούτο, καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν, if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hoc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἀν.

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἀν.
   2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (cf. 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.
308. \textbf{Vocabulary.}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{ἀπ-άγω}, lead away or back.
  \item \textit{βούλομαι}, \textit{βουλήσωμαι}, \textit{βεβούλημαι}, \textit{ἔβουλήθην}, will, wish, desire.
  \item \textit{ήγέομαι}, \textit{ήγήσωμαι}, \textit{ήγησάμην}, \textit{ήγημαι} (\textit{cf. ἀγω}), lead the way, lead, guide, conduct.
  \item \textit{καλῶς} (\textit{cf. καλός}), adv., beautifully, bravely, finely, successfully, well; \textit{καλῶς ἔχει}, it is well.
  \item \textit{μή}, adv., not.
  \item \textit{πειράμαι}, \textit{πειράσομαι}, \textit{πεπειράμαι}, \textit{ἐπειράθην} (274), try, attempt.
  \item \textit{πράττω (πραγ)}, \textit{πράξω}, \textit{ἐπράξα}, \textit{πέπραγμαι}, \textit{ἐπράχθην}, \textit{πέπραγμαι}, \textit{πέπραχα}, \textit{πέπράγμα}, \textit{πέπραχθην}, \textit{do, act, accomplish}.
  \item \textit{χράομαι}, \textit{χρήσωμαι}, \textit{ἐχρησάμην}, \textit{κέχρημαι} (\textit{cf. χρημα}), use, make use of, employ.
\end{itemize}


310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army.
2. He attempted to cut the enemy’s army to pieces in the night.
3. If this is so,\textsuperscript{3} I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold.
4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him.
5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

\textbf{Notes.} — \textsuperscript{1} \textit{χράομαι}, use (serve oneself by) takes the dative of means (866). \textit{Cf.} Latin \textit{ātor} with the ablative. — \textsuperscript{2} Dative of advantage (861). — \textsuperscript{3} \textit{oú} \textit{tōs ἔχει}.
311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

έντευθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Ἰσσούς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κῦρω παρῆσαν αἱ ἕκ Πελοποννήσου νῆσι τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπὶ αὐταῖς ναώρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. 5 αἱ δὲ νῆσι ὁμοιοι παρὰ τὴν Κῦρου σκηνήν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κῦρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας· τοῦτων ἐστρατηγεῖ παρὰ Κῦρω.


LESSON XXXII.

Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The time expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as going on or repeated, the aorist expressing simply its occurrence, as ἔαν κωλύῃ, if he shall be hindering, or if he shall hinder (habitually), but ἔαν κωλύσῃ, simply if he shall hinder.

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of λύω in 765 (λύω), 767 (λύσω), and 768 (λελύκω).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η in place of the final vowels o or e and a of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is ω before μ or ν in the personal endings, elsewhere η. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).
316. ἐὰν πράττῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hoc faciet, bene erit.

The protasis is here introduced by ἐὰν, if, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

317. When a supposed future case is stated distinctly and vividly (as in English, if I shall go, or if I go), the protasis has the subjunctive with ἐὰν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

318. **Vocabulary.**

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρα, χωρίς), give place, go away, withdraw.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, βασιλεύσα (cf. βασιλεύω), be king.

ἐὰν, by contraction ἐν or ἦν (εἰ + ἄν), conj., if, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ou, τὸ, trading place, emporium.

παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., hem in a city, besiege.

πράγμα, ἀτός, τὸ (cf. πράττω), deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.

ἀφελέω, ἀφελήσω, etc., help, assist, benefit.

319. 1. ἦν παρέχωμεν ἁγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδευα. 2. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 3. ἦν δὲ ἄποχωρήσωσι, Κύρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τίμησει. 4. ἐὰν φίλον ποιήσῃς τοῦτον, ὀφελήσει. 5. ἐὰν νίκησωμεν, τὴν χώραν οὐ διαρράσει. 6. ἐὰν οὖν πέμψητε τοῦτον πρὸς Κύρον, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἀγη ἱκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κύρος πορεύσεται ἐπὶ αὐτοὺς. 9. ἐὰν νίκησω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. ἐὰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκῆσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.
320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does\(^2\) this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road\(^3\) will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

Notes.—\(^1\) Verbs signifying to make may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (840).—\(^2\) Use the aorist.—\(^3\) oί ὑπέρ τῆς ὀδοῦ.

321. Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐντευθεὶν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὐταῖ δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τεῖχος Συνάννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικῶν φυλακῆ, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακῆ φυλάττειν. 5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ἤντα ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰσ τὴν θάλασσαν καθῆκεν. ταύτας τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβρακόμας, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κύρος ἐν Κιλικία ἐστί, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

Notes.—1. πύλας: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name.—2. ήσαν: were, consisted of.—τείχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τείχος, wall.—πρό: facing.—5. διὰ μέσου: between.
LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued).  Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, in 795.

323. 1. τὸν ξένον τίμησομεν, let us honor our guest.

2. μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν, let us not destroy the bridge.

Both these sentences express exhortation; the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, μὴ, not, is used.

324. The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ.

325. 1. τὴν γέφυραν λύσωμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὡπώς) τοὺς πολέμιους κωλύσωμεν, we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.

2. τούτου ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὡπώς μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.

The subordinate clauses here express purpose and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὡπώς), that, in order that; or, if negative, by ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, ὡπώς μὴ, or simply μὴ), that not, in order that not. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

326. Clauses which denote purpose (or final clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὡπώς, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μὴ.
327.

**VOCABULARY.**

αἰτεῖν, αἰτήσω, etc., ask, ask for, demand.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, ἀκῆκα, ἡκούσθην, hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.

ἀπελαύνω, drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.

ἐὰν, ἐὰνω, ἐὰνα, ἐὰνακ, ἐὰναι, ἐὰνθῃν (274), permit, allow, let go.

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), adv., in that place, there.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλᾶ, ἠλᾶσα, ἠλῆλακα, ἠλῆλαμαι, ἠλᾶθην, drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., hinder, prevent, check.

οὐδὲ (οὐ + δὲ), neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.

συγ-καλέω, call together, summon.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φεύξομαι, ἐφυγον, πέφυγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἐάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὧφελεῖν πειράται, ἰνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ἄσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κῦρον ἀντισχεν 1 πλοία, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποτείχωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις, ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωμεν. 6. ἐὰν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ὑ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελᾶ. 7. ὁ δὲ φεύγη, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. οὐδὲ ἐὰν ταῦτα ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατιώτας. 9. μὴ κωλύσωμεν τὸ Κῦρον στράτευμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor 2 our guest. 2. Let us besiege 2 the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon 4 the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τί) will the soldiers have, if they conquer? 3 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

**Notes.** — 1 Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838). — 2 Cf. 293, 10. — 3 Use the aorist. — 4 Use the dative (865).
330. 

Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἶκεται ὑπὸ Φοινίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ Ξενίας καὶ Πάσιων πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι, 5 χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κύρος τοῦ Κλέαρχον εἰά τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κύρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ ἔλεγε τάδε: Ὄποιος ἴμας (οὗ) Ξενίας καὶ Πάσιων. ἀλλὰ μᾶ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοῖς διώξω, οὐδὲ αὐτούς κακῶς ποιήσω." οἱ δ' ἀλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἔπει 10 ἢκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν, ἢδεως συνεπερεύοντο.

Notes.—2. οἶκεται: passive, is inhabited. — 4. λαβόντες: having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἔκών (752), λαβὼν, λαβοῦσα, λαβόν, etc.—8. θεοὺς: accusative in a negative oath (837).
LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of λύσω, in 765 (λύωμαι), 767 (λύσωμαι), 769 (λελυμένος ὁ), and 770 (λυθή).

332. The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is added to the tense stem (195), as λυθε-ω, λυθή (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the active endings occur (136).

333. 1. δέοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύσω, I fear that they will destroy the bridges.

2. δέοικαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἢτε, we fear that you will not be faithful.

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the object of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by μὴ, that or lest (Latin ne), or if negative by μὴ οὐ, that not (Latin ui). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μὴ, that or lest, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

No. 22. Persian Daric.
335. 

**Vocabulary.**

δέοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor.
ἐδεασα (cf. ἐδειν), fear, of reasonable fear.
δια-σπαῶ, draw apart, separate.
ἐξ-απατᾶω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc., deceive grossly, mislead.
ἐπι-κινδύνος, ov (cf. κινδύνος), dangerous, perilous.
κινδύνος, ov, ὦ, danger, peril.

νοµίζω (νοµίζει), νοµίζω, etc., regard, consider, think.
σπαῖ, ἐσπαῖσα, ἐσπακα, ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, draw.
σχολή, ἡ, ἡ, leisure; σχολή, slowly.
φοβεῖ, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα (cf. φοβος, φοβερός), frighten; commonly pass. dep., be frightened, fear, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. πανσώμεθα, ὡς φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.¹
2. σχολή² πορεύονται ὑνά μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῆ.³
3. Κύρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον³ οὐ νοµιεί,⁴ ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκεῖνος. ⁴. Βοῶσι πάντες, ὑνα οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξαπατηθῶσι. ⁵. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ τὸ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παῦς. ⁶. ἦν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῆ, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποχωρήσουν. ⁷. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμία ἐστίν· ἐπικινδύνον οὐν ἐσται⁵ ἐὰν πορεύησθε δι' αὐτῆς. ⁸. δέδοικα μὴ σπάσῃ τὸν ἀκινάκην. ⁹. κινδύνος ἑστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι πορεύονται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made⁶ satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

338. Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἤξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλου ποταμὸν. ἐνήσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ιχθύες, οὐς (which) οἱ Σὺροι θεοῦς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἄδικεῖν οὐκ εἰσών. ἔσκηνον δὲ οἱ στρατιωταὶ ἐν ταῖς Παρυσάτιδος κόμαις. ἐνετειθὲν ἤξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνεταῦθα ἦσαν βασίλεια καὶ παράδεισος καλὸς. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτῶν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατακάει. ἐνετειθὲν ἤξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν.

Notes.—2. ιχθύες: fish, nominative plural of ιχθύς, υσ.; 4. οὐκ εἰσών: i.e. they permitted nobody.—Παρυσάτιδος: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with “pin money.”—7. αὐτῶν: the park.

No. 23. A Youthful Knight.
LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of τιμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλώ in 783.

340. Observe that

\[
\begin{align*}
(1) \ a + \omega &= \omega; \ a + \eta &= \eta; \ a + \iota &= \iota; \\
(2) \ e + \omega &= \omega; \ e + \eta &= \eta; \ e + \iota &= \iota; \\
(3) \ o + \omega &= \omega; \ o + \eta &= \omega; \ o + \iota &= \iota.
\end{align*}
\]

341. VOCABULARY.

άμαχος (ά neg. + μάχη), adv., without fighting.
άργυρον, ου, τό (cf. ἀργυρεῖα), silver money, money.
ἐθιλῶ, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, be willing, wish.
ἐπομαι (σε), ἐψομαί, ἐσπόμην, follow, accompany.
κατ-άγω, bring back, restore.
λεπός, ἢ, ὄν (cf. λεπτός), remaining; with the art., the rest.
νῦν, adv., now, just now.
παρα-καλέω, call to one's side, summon.
συμ-πορεύομαι, accompany.
φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ (cf. φευγω), fugitive, exile.

342. 1. ἐὰν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀδικῆ, οὐκ ἐθελήσομεν ἐπεσθαί. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρων φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. ἐὰν δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἐφονται. 4. ἐρωτάμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβείται μὴ πειρώσωταί κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοὶ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. ἐὰν τὸ στρά-
343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

Notes.—1 to be. — 2 A cognate accusative (833). — 3 with the help of, σὺν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἐλληνικοῖς Κύρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὀδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλώνα. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοῖς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταισιν καὶ πεῖθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται πιστῶσιν χαλεπαίνουσιν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἔπεσθαι εἰν μὴ Κύρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδὼν ὀσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἔλεγον. ὃ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλώνα ἦκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἐλληνικὸν οὕτως ἐπείσθη.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of ἄγων, contest, ἠγεμών, guide, μῆν, month, and ῥήτωρ, orator, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects s and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural ν is dropped before σ. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of πατήρ, father, μήτηρ, mother, and ἀνήρ, man, in 746.

348. 1. πατήρ and μήτηρ drop ε of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain ε except in the dative plural, where ἐπ is changed to ἐπα; ε is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. ἀνήρ drops ε wherever a vowel follows ἐπ and inserts δ in its place. δ is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων, ἄρος, ὁ (cf. ἄγω), gathering, assembly, contest, games; ἄγωνα ποιεῖν, hold games.

ἀνήρ, ἄρσ, ὁ, man, Lat. uir.

Ἑλλην, ἦρος, ὁ (cf. Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλλάς), a Greek.

ἦγεμών, ἦρος, ὁ (cf. ἦγεμον), leader, guide.

μῆν, μῆνας, ὁ, month.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, mother, Lat. māter.

οἰκάδε (cf. oiklā), adv., home, homeward.

πατήρ, πατρὸς, ὁ, father, Lat. pater.

ῥήτωρ, ῥος, ὁ, speaker, orator.

ψηφίζωμαι (ψῆφι), ψηφίσωμαι, etc., mid. dep., vote, decide.
350. 1. ἀγωνα δὲ ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἰκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὅτι ὁ ἄνδρες ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτη ποταμῷ ἦστιν. 4. ἦ δὲ μήτηρ Κῦρον ἀποτέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἁρχήν. 5. ἄλλα καὶ πατέρα Ξενοφώντα ἠκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησαν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐμφάνισαντο δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἄνδρος. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μηνῶν μισθὸν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησὶν ἦσαν ἡτορες ἀγαθοὶ.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver. 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

Notes. — 1 Dative of the time when (870). — 2 Predicate accusative (840). — 3 Genitive of measure (841, 5). — 4 Genitive of material (841, 4).

352. Menon’s clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δὴλον εἶναι τί ποιήσονσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες, πότερον ἔφονται Κῦρῳ ἦ οὔ, συνελέξε οὗ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα καὶ ἐλέξε τάδε: "Ἀνδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἐπεσθαί τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξεν. ἔγω οὖν κελεῦ 5 ὑμᾶς (γαλ) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἢν μὲν γὰρ ἴσησται ἐπεσθαί, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος. ἢν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευομὲνα ἀπαντες οἰκαδε πάλιν."

Notes. — 1. πρὶν δήλον εἶναι: before it was evident. — 2. πότερον ... ἦ: whether ... or. — Κῦρῳ: the dative follows ἐπομαι (864). — οὗ: accented at the end of a sentence. — συνελέξε: see συνήλεγον. — αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4. — 7. στρατιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).
LEsson XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is ἃς, ἃς, ἃ, who? which? what? (Latin quis). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms τοῦ, τῷ, and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is ἅς, ἅς, ἅ, some, any (Latin aliquis), or, used substantively, somebody, anything (Latin quidam). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of ἃς and ἅς in 763.

356. VocabularY.

dἰν, δεῖν, etc., lack, want, need; mid., lack, desire, request; δεῖ, used impersonally, there is need, it is proper, one ought.
ἐν-αἰνεῖν, ἐν-αἰνεῖσον, etc., praise.
ἐπερος, ἂ, ov, the other, one of two; without the art., another, other.

ἠδομαι, ἠθῆσομαι, ἠθὴν, be glad, be pleased.
Μένων, ὦν, ὁ, Menon.

ῥοῖς, ἂ, ov, interr. pron., of what sort? Lat. quālis.
τόσος, η, ov, interr. pron., how much? Lat. quantus.
ῥεφενδονήτης, ὦν, ὁ (cf. σφενδόνη), slinger. No. 24.

τί, τι, interr. pron., who? which? what?

τις, τί, encl. indef. pron., a, some, any, a certain; as noun, somebody, anything.
357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὧτι Κῦρος ἥσθη. 4. ἢν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Ὑσταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾶ τὸν σφενδονητὴν πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. ἐὰν νικῶσι, τί¹ δεῖ αὐτοῦς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποιοῖς πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾶ τίνος² ἐστὶν ὁ ἔπτωσ. 9. Κῦρος ἔπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἐτερόν τῶν τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾶ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to³ this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?


359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιώται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι' ἄγγελον ἔλεγεν· "Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἥδη ὑμᾶς 5 ἐπαινῶ· εὕρετο δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινεῖστε, ἢ (ὄρ) οὐκέτι ἐγὼ Κῦρος εἰμί." οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιώται ἐν ἐλπίδι καλαῖς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμὸν· ἐσπερο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀπαν.

Notes. —² πρῶν...λέγειν: before the rest said. —⁵ ἐμὲ: me, accusative. See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. —⁷ πέμψαι: to have sent, aorist active infinitive. —⁸ εἶπετο: for the augment, see 871, 5. —⁹ αὐτῷ: cf. 352, 2.
LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύοιμι), 766 (λύσοιμι), 767 (λύσαιμι), and 768 (λελύκοιμι).

362. The optative adds the Mood Suffix ἰ (in the third plural ἰ) to the tense stem, as λύε-ι-μι, λύσαι-ι-μι. In the perfect the α of the stem λελυκα is changed to ο. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύσειας, λύσει, λύσειαν, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύσας, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσοι, λύσαι, see 23.

363. εἰ πράττωι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι, if he should do this, it would be well, si hoc faciat, bene sit.

The protasis is here introduced by εἰ, if, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἄν.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a less distinct and vivid form (as in English, if I should go), the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἄν.
365. 

**VOCABULARY.**

διαβατός, ἢ, ὅν, forable, passable.

δίκαιος, ἂ, ον (cf. δίκη), just, right.

δίκαιος (cf. δίκαιος), adv., justly, rightly.

δοκεῖ, δόκει, ἔδοξα, ἔδοξοι, ἔδοξην, seem, seem best or good, think;

δοκεῖ, etc., impers., it seems, it seems best.

ἐπι-σιτίσομαι (σιτίδ), ἐπι-σιτίσομαι, ἐπι-

ἐσιτισάμην (cf. σῖτος), furnish one-

self with provisions, collect or pro-

cure supplies, forage.

κλεῖω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and

κέκλεισαί, ἔκλεισθη, shut, close.

πεζῆ (cf. πεζός), adv., on foot.

πεζός, ἢ, ὅν, on foot; oi πεζοί, the

infantry.

ῥάδιως, adv., easily.

σῖτος, ου, ὁ, grain, food, supplies.

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαμεν ἁν. 2. εἰ παρέχουμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ' ἁν καὶ σῖτον καὶ οἴνον. 3. εἰ νική-

σαμεν, οὐκ ἁν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξίους ἁν ἔχου

φίλους, εἰ ἔχουεν τὰ ὅπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγομι αὐτοῦς πάλιν εἰς

τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἁν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς

πεζοῖς ἐπισίτισεσθαι, τί ἁν ποιήσατε; 7. εἰ τὰς πῦλας

κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσατε ἁν αὐτοῦς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ

θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμός μὴ πεζῆ διαβατὸς εἶη,1 πλοῖα

συνάγοιεν ἁν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψειν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχουσ

ἀν ἔχου δικαίους καὶ ἄγαθοὺς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful.

2. If they should plot evil against him, he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

Notes.—1 should prove to be.—2 Use the simple dative (861).—3 I.e.

if it should seem best to them.
368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

dieβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεξῆ. πλοία γὰρ οὐκ ἔχον. οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεξῆ εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἔδοκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις πᾶσι θείοιν εἶναι.

5 ἐνταῦθα ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἄραξην ποταμὸν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κἂν μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἑπεσίτιζοντο.

Notes.—2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, had been.—3. πλοίοι: dative of instrument (866).—7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on μεσταὶ, stored with. Verbal adjectives signifying fulness and want take the genitive (855).
LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.

Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμι in 795.

370. 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὡπώς) τοὺς πολέμους καλύσαμεν, we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.

2. τούτῳ ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὡπώς μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσειε, we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.

The clauses which express purpose here take the optative (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a secondary (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or final clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὡπώς, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

372. 1. βουλεύεται ὡπώς βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.

2. ἐβουλεύετο ὡπώς βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.

3. βουλεύεται ὡπώς μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he plans that he may not be in his brother’s power.

4. ἐβουλεύετο ὡπώς μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he planned that he might not be in his brother’s power.
OPTATIVE ACTIVE.

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies to plan or strive for (the leading verb may also signify to care for; to effect); this subordinate clause is introduced by ὡς or, if negative, by ὡς μή, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

373. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to strive for, to care for, to effect, regularly take the future indicative with ὡς or ὡς μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

374. VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-μελομαί, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμε- λημαί, ἐπι-μεμλήθην, exercise care, care for, give attention to, see to.

ἐρήμος, ἡ, ὁ, and ὡς, ὡς (130), deserted, uninhabited, deprived of.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, ask for.

λαμβάνω (λαβό), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἶλη-

φα, εἰλημμαί, ἐλήψθην, take, receive, get, find.

πορίζω (πορίδ), πορίω, etc., furnish, provide; mid., obtain.

τίμη, ἡ, ἡ (cf. τιμᾶω), value, honor, esteem.

τίμιος, ἄ, ὁ, (cf. τιμῆ), valued, dear.

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἰγεμόνα ἐπεμψεν, ἓνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὡφελε, ἓνα φίλον ἐχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὡς οἱ στρατιώται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπιμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἰκανοὶ εἰσήγαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐξήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἓνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύοντεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἓνα φίλον εἰ̂ τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἄξιοι ἄν εἴτε τίμησεν ἕνα φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι ὅπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήστηκεν ὁ Κύρος ὡς οἱ στρατιώται χάριν ἔξουσιν αὐτῷ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἶ̂ ἄν τίμιος, αὐτῶν δὲ εἰ ἐρήμος εἰ̂ ἓ, οὐκ ἄν ἰκανὸς εἰ̂ τοὺς φίλους ὡφελείν.
376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful. 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw. 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions.

Notes.—1 The genitive follows verbs signifying to care for (846). — 2 The genitive depending on ἁξιὸς, worthy, is the genitive of value (853). — 3 The genitive depends on adjectives signifying fulness or want (855). — 4 Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελευς διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἡν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἄπαν ὁμαλὸν ὁσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνήν, ὅνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στροφθοὶ αἰ Ἀράβιαι. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὡτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνιστε ἐδώκων ἀπὸ ἵππων καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλέπων ἦν λαμβάνειν. θάττων γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

Notes.—5. στροφθοὶ: for an ancient picture of the ostrich, see no. 28. — 8. ἵππων: a genitive of comparison (858) after θάττων, more quickly, the comparative of the adverb ταχέως, quickly.
LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (ἀνοίμην), 766 (ἀνοσσίμην), 767 (ἀνοσσίμην), 769 (ἀνεπύμενος εἶην and ἀνεπύσσιμην), and 770 (ἀνθείην and ἀνθεσσίμην).

379. The mood suffix is ὦ, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is ὦ in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms ἄνθετον, ἄνθετην, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the active endings occur (145).

380. 1. ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύσειν, I feared that they would destroy the bridges.

2. ἔδεισαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἴε, we feared that you would not be faithful.

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (cf. 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μὴ, that or lest, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

382. VOCABULARY.

ἐσω (cf. εἰς), adv., inside, within. ἐχθρός, ἄ, ἄν, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὀ, as noun, enemy, foe.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., on both sides or flanks. κύκλος, οὐ, ὀ, circle, curve.

ἐυνοικός (cf. εὐνοιος), adv., with good will, kindly. κυκλώ, κυκλώσω, etc., encircle, hem in.
ómws, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, how-
ever.

πλησιάζω (πλησιάζ), πλησιάσω, etc.,
approach.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, be-
reave.

σφίξω (σφιξ, σφώδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωμαι and σέσώσμαι, ἔσώθην,
save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and
pass., save oneself, be saved alive,
return safely.

σῶμα, σῶ, σῶδ, body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδεισε μὴ οἱ ἔχθροι τίμηθείειν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἐλληνες
πλησιάζονειν, φοβηθεὶεν ἄν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ἐνορθῶντα
ἄρχοντα ἐποιησάμεθα ἵνα σωθείμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἄν
ἔχοι 1 τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ὁ Κύρος, εἰ ψηφίσαντο συμπορεύεσθαι.
5. εἰ ὀπλα μὴ ἔχομεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων 2 στερηθεὶμεν ἄν.
6. εἰ δὲ πιεζομεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευόμεθα ἄν
κύκλῳ. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδεισαν μὴ καταλειφθείσαν.
8. εἰ νικήσαμεν, καὶ (both) σωζόμεθα ἄν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄν
ἔχομεν. 9. ἅλλ' ὀμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλῳθεὶ
ἐκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλουν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς
συμβουλευοῦμην τί δίκαιον ἐστὶ καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς
ἀνθρώπων.

No. 27. Masks of Pan.
384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed. 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

Notes. — ¹ be well disposed. ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἔχει in 308. — ² Verbs of depriving may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of separation (849). — ³ Dative of manner (866). — ⁴ Use the aorist.

385. The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ ὄνοι, ἔτει ὦι στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον· καὶ πάλιν, ἔτει ἐπλησιάζον οἱ ῦπποι, ταῦτα ἔποιοιν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάττοντο. στροφῆδον δὲ οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὃ ὕσπερ ἵστη ἐχρήτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἰ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἐστὶ λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

LESSON XLI.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of τίμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλώ in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is υ, except in the singular active, where it is generally η. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is η, the first person singular active has the regular ending υ (145).

388. Observe that

\[ \begin{align*}
(1) & \quad \alpha + \omega = \varphi; \\
(2) & \quad \epsilon + \omega = \omega; \\
(3) & \quad \omicron + \omega = \omega.
\end{align*} \]

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, ἄς, ἰ, goodness, courage, valor.

ήπταιμαι, ἠπτήσομαι, etc., pass. dep., be inferior, be defeated.

λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc., grieve, annoy, molest.

μισθοφόρος; on (μισθός + φέρω, bear, receive), receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, i.e., mercenaries.

μισθέω, μισθάσω, etc. (cf. μισθός), let out for hire, let; mid., cause to be let to oneself, hire.

ὄνομα, 아το, ἅτο, name.

πῶς, interr. adv., how?

τάχα, adv., quickly; in apod. with ἄς, perhaps.

τίμωρεω, τίμωρήσω, etc., avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish.

390. 1. πῶς ἄν τὴν μάχην ποιοίμην; 2. εἰ ἀκούσαμι τὸ τούτον τοῦ κακοῦ ἄνθρωπον ὄνομα, τίμωρησάμην ἄν. 3. κινδύνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λῦσοη τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. 4. εἰ
oí Ἑλληνες νικᾶν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι. 5. οὐκ ἄν οὖν θαυμάζομι εἰ οἱ πολέμου πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς ἐπεσθαί. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τίμωροῦ τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. εἰ ὅπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἄν χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῦτο. 9. εἰ δὲ ἦττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἄν σωθέεν. 10. τούτους τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἄν μισθοῦτο, εἰ πορεύοντο εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats. 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would withdraw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.


πορεύομενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τῶν Μάσκαν ποταμῶν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῆ Koroswtē. περὶ δ' αὐτῆν ἐταὶ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλῳ. ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελάυνε σταθμοὺς ἐρήμου μους τρεισκαίδεκα παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξίᾳ ἔχον, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλασ. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λίμον. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὔδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλῆ ἦν ἀπάσα ἡ χώρα.

Notes.—1. πορεύομενοι: proceeding, present participle in the middle.—2. πόλις: city, a feminine noun.—7. πολλά: many, a neuter plural.—ἀπώλετο: perished, a second aorist middle.
LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of εὖρος, breadth, τριήρης, trireme, and κρέας, meat, in 747.

394. The stem ends in σ (εὐρεσ, τριήρεσ, κρεασ). In masculine and feminine nouns ε in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to η in the nominative singular (τριήρης); in neuter nouns it is changed to ο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (εὖρος).

395. Final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms τριήρων and τριήρων have recessive accent.
396. **Vocabulary.**

ἐπι-λείπω, leave behind; intrans., fail.

ἐὖρος, οῦς, τό, breadth, width.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, horn of an animal, wing of an army.

κράνος, οῦς, τό, headpiece, helmet. No. 29.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh; plur., pieces of flesh, meat.

ἄπλιξ (ἄπλιδο), ἄπλισα, ἄπλισμαι, ἄπλισθην (cf. ὀπλοῦ), arm, equip.

No. 30.

ὅρος, οὗς, τό, mountain.

πλεῖθρον, οὐ, τό, a plethron, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

Σωκράτης, οῦς, ὁ, voc. Σωκρατῆς, Socrates, the celebrated philosopher.

τεῖχος, οὗς, τό, wall, fort.

Τισσαφέρνης, οῦς, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρνη, voc. Τισσαφέρνη, of A-Decl., Tissaphernes.

τριήρης, οὗς, ἦ, trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars. No. 86.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ ἐὐρός ἦστι πέντε πλέθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἥγεισθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἦδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἰςω τῶν ὀρέων. 5. ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι καὶ κράνεσι πάντες. 6. ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον. 7. Ἐνοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπέμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιώτας ὁ μὲν σῖτος
\\epelwpe, krea `δ` epi eíxou. 9. ἢν δὲ ταῦτα τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν εἰχε Κυλίκων φυλακῆς, τὸ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακῆ φυλάττειν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἰσώ.

398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates. 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

Notes. — 1 The genitive follows ἤγεομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (847). — 2 The genitive follows the adverb of place (856). — 3 Dative of instrument (866). — 4 The predicate; ταῦτα is the subject. — 5 the one . . . the other. See 815. — 6 For the position of the genitive, see 812. — 7 Dative (865).

399. Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ `δ` ἐν τοῦτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὁρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔξων. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλευπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν ὧ τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἄγορα ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὁ σῖτος. κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τοῦτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἥλανε Κύρος. πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορευέσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

Notes. — 1. ὄνους ἀλέτας: upper millstones, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66. — 2. ποιοῦντες: by contraction for ποιεόντες. — 3. ἔξων: see ξαύ. — 4. ἦν: was possible. — 7. πολλοὺς: many, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροὺς modifies this as a predicate adjective, many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long. — 8. μακρὰν: sc. ὀδὸν, a long way.
LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect active forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θε</td>
<td>τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τω</td>
<td>των</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of λύω in 765 (λύε) and 767 (λύσον).

403. In the second person singular of the present, θε is dropped. The form λύσον in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of εἰμί in 795.

405. 1. παίε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς, strike, if the lad commands it.

2. ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτας, let them bring the soldiers.

3. πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς, in Heaven’s name, advise them.

406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. μὴ διδασκέτω (present imperative) τοὺς παιδὰς ἀδικεῖν, let him not teach the boys to do wrong.

2. τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃ (aorist subjunctive), do not strike this boy.
408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used with μὴ and its compounds.

409. **Vocabulary.**

διδάσκω (διδάχ), διδάξω, ἔδιδαξα, ἔδιδαξα, δεδιδαμα, ἔδιδαμα, teach, instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.

γῆλοφος, οὐ, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, crest, hill), mound of earth, hillock, hill.

δύο, two.

κομίξω (κομίδ), κομίῳ, etc., carry away, bring, convey.

κράτος, οὖς, τὸ, strength, force, might.

μέρος, οὐς, τὸ, division, part, share, portion.

ὁργή, ἤς, ἤ, temper, anger.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἤ, child, boy, girl, son.

πηλός, οὗ, ὁ, clay, mire, mud.

σπεύδω, σπεύδω, ἐσπευσά, urge, hasten, be urgent.

ἀσπέρ, conj. adv., just as, as it were, as if.

410. 1. μὴ ἄγε, ὁ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὀργ. 2. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ὃ Σῶκρατες. 3. Κῦρος μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστε ἡ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μὴ δίδασκε τὸν παιδὰ ἄδικεῖν. 5. μὴ ὀρμήσῃςτε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρα δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάτων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύσατε, ὁ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ. 8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὀσπέρ ὁργῇ τοὺς Πέρσας εἰσώ. 10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἀγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ κηρυκὲς.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not wonder that² I am grieved.

**Notes.** — ¹ Dative of manner, in anger (866). — ² óτι.
412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δὴ ποτε ἐν στενῷ καὶ πηλῳ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπο-ρεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κύρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβά-νειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὡσπερ ὑ ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγα-θοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἓνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς ἐπίταξίας ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

Note. — 3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (§44).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2: σὸ</td>
<td>σθον</td>
<td>σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: σθω</td>
<td>σθων</td>
<td>σθων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λύσαι), 769 (λέλυσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λύσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (§401), and lengthens the tense suffix θε to θη before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λύθη-θι.

416. VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάσωμαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., blame, reproach, accuse.
βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., force, compel, overpower.
ἀ-παράσκευος, on (cf. παράσκευη), un-prepared.
ἐνεκα, improper prep. with gen., on account of.
Επιστημόνης, οὐ, ὁ (cf. ἐπιστήμων), a procuring of supplies, foraging.

παρακαλεώμαι, urge along, exhort, urge.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.

χιτών, ἄνος, ὁ, undergarment. No. 51.

χρήσις (χρῆσι), want, need, desire.

ψέλλον, ὁ, ἄρσ, armlet, bracelet. No. 89.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρησίμεσ, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἑλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπήμψθε. 4. παρακαλεύεσθε Τιτσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πέμπειν τοῖς ἄρχοντι καὶ ψέλλα καὶ χιτώνας. 5. πορεύεσθω ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἐχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κῦρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπιστημοῦ ἔνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσῃς τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευος ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ὦρμησαν γὰρ ωσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικιλὰς ἀναξιριάδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχῆλοις καὶ ψέλλα περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπτῆδησαν εἰς 5 τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔστευγε πᾶσαν τὴν ὀδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπιστημοῦ ἐνεκα ἡ (ὑ) τινος ἄλλου ἐδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.
LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of τίμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλώ in 783.

421. Observe that

(1) \(a + \epsilon = \tilde{a};\) \(a + o\) or \(ou = \omega;\)

(2) \(\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon \epsilon;\) \(\epsilon + o\) or \(ou = ou;\)

(3) \(o + \epsilon, o, or ou = ou.\)

422. VOCABULARY.

\(\alpha \pi \alpha \iota \epsilon \omega,\) ask from, demand.

\(\delta \epsilon \upsilon \rho \omega,\) adv., hither, here.

\(\delta \iota \phi \theta \epsilon \rho \alpha \iota, \tilde{a}, \chi,\) tanned hide.

\(\delta \rho \omicron \omicron \omicron,\) ou, ὁ, run, race course.

\(\delta \iota \iota \omicron \tau \omicron \omicron,\) ou, ὁ, private person or soldier, private.

\(\Delta \alpha \kappa \epsilon \delta \alpha \iota \mu \omicron \omicron \omicron \omicron \omicron,\) ó, ou, Lacedaemonian.

\(\mu \eta \cdot \kappa \cdot \epsilon \tau \iota,\) adv., not again, no longer.

\(\omicron \sigma \omicron,\) rel. adv., where, wherever.

\(\sigma \chi \epsilon \delta \iota \alpha, \tilde{a}, \chi,\) raft, float. No. 31.

\(\tau \omicron \lambda \mu \omicron \omega,\) tolmáω, etc., risk, dare.

423. 1. \(\mu \eta \) πολεμείτε ἀδίκον πόλεμον.\(^1\) 2. τολμάτω καὶ ὁ\) διώτης λέγειν. 3. \(\mu \eta \kappa \epsilon \tau \iota \) ἀπαίτειτε τὸν μισθὸν. 4. \(\omicron \rho \omicron \alpha \omicron \sigma \theta \epsilon \) ὑθὺς πεζῆ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 5. \(\epsilon \kappa\) τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδίας τοιεισθε. 6. κάλει τοὺς Δακεδαίμονιος δεῦρο. 7. \(\mu \eta \kappa \epsilon \tau \iota\) ἥθο δοβοῦ, ὃ \(\Delta \kappa \epsilon \alpha \lambda \rho \chi,\) \(\mu \eta \) κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν. 8. \(\eta \gamma \epsilon \mu \omicron \omicron \omicron\) ἀπειτεῖ.\(^2\) \(\Delta \kappa \rho \omicron \nu,\) ἵνα διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάγη. 9. \(\epsilon \rho \omicron \tau \alpha\) ἐς αὐτοῦς τῖνος ὃ ἐνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους. 10. \(\eta \gamma \omicron,\) ὃ νεανία, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποίηκας.
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

Notes. — 1 A cognate accusative (833). — 2 Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἢν πόλις, ὅνωμαι δὲ Χαρμάνδη. ἔκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἤγοραζον τὰ ἐπιτηδεία, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαῖνοντες σχεδίασι ὧδε. εἰς τὰς διψθέρας ἃς (whi) εἶχον 5 στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κούφον, εἴτα συνήγον καὶ συνέστων, ἵνα μὴ βρεχθεῖτι ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβανον καὶ ἔλαμβανον τὰ ἐπιτηδεία, οἷνον τε καὶ σῖτον.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in ν and εσ of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of μέλας, black, εὐδαίμων, fortunate, and ἀληθής, true, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in ν are of two endings, like εὐδαίμων. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in εσ are of two endings. Cf. the declension of τριήρης in 747. See 394, 395.

429. VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής, ἐσ, (cf. ἀλήθεια), unconcealed, true.
ἀσφαλής, ἐσ, free from danger, safe, secure.
ἐγκρατής, ἐσ, (cf. κράτος), possessed of power, master of.
εὐδαίμων, ὠν, fortunate, happy.
καταφανής, ἐσ, in plain sight.
μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, black.
όμαλής, ἐσ, even, level.
πλήρης, ἐσ, full, full of, abounding in.
πολυτελής, ἐσ, costly, expensive.
tόπος, ὁ, ὁ, place, region.
φοινίξ, ἴκος, ὁ, palm tree, palm. No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστιν τάσιν ἡ εὐδαίμονιν εἶναι. 2. οὕτω δὲ πάντες ὤπλα εἴχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἄσφαλέις ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατράπου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστὶ φοινίκων. 6. οἱ περὶ Κύρου Πέρσαι εἰχον χυτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ έδῃ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾶ γὰρ Θράκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἀπαν ὁμαλές ὁπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι.
431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

Notes. — ¹ For the accent, see 166, 3. — ² The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying mastery (855). — ³ Adjectives signifying fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). — ⁴ Use ἐν.

432. A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὁ δὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεσώπητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρα πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγουσι δὲ τι ἐνταῦθα οἱ τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνει 5 ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παῖει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ἐχαλέπαιων καὶ ὁργίζοντο ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.


LESSON XLVII.

Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are ἐγώ, ἡ, σὺ, θοῦ, and σοῦ (genitive), of him, of her, of it.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms μοῦ, μοι, με; σοῦ, σοι, σε; σοῦ, σεi, έ, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοι, ἐμέ, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.
436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, μὴ φεύγωμεν, let us not flee; σὺ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς, for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks.

437. The pronoun of the third person, ὦ, ὦ, ἕ, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, φοβούνται μὴ ὦι βάρβαροι σφόδρα ὦ χ ἐπονταῖ, they fear that the barbarians will not follow them.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the oblique cases of αὐτός are used. Review 160.

439. VOCABULARY.

ἄξινη, ἡ, ἡ, axe. No. 32.

dαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., spend, expend.

ἐγὼ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., I, Latin ego; stronger form ἐγώε, I for my part, Latin equidem.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc., view closely.

μά, adv., by, used in negative oaths.

ξύλον, οὐ, τὸ, wood, piece of wood; plur., wood, fuel.

ὀῦ, dat. ὦ, pers. pron., of himself, Latin sui.

σὺπ (σὺ + πῶ, yet), adv., not yet.

προσ-ελαύνω, ride towards or on.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc., mid. dep., view, spy out, search.

σὺ, σοῦ, pers. pron., thou, you, Latin tū.

σχίζω (σχίδ), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, split.

ὠρᾶ, ἃς, ἡ, time, season, hour, proper time.
440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δάρεικοὺς ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ἄνακτίνην ἀξίνην ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μᾶ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἐγώ γε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὖν ὁπω οὐκ ἔρρξά εἶναι ἡμῖν τὸν σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ἐνοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἱ συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 8. ἔγω οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δὲ ἐφίλαυνεὶ καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσων ἔσται ἐὰν νικήσωσί. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς εἶναι οὐκ ἔθελετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἐπεσθαί, ἔγω σὺν ὑμῖν ἐφομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine. 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.

Notes. — ¹ Dative of instrument (866). — ² The accusative follows the adverb μᾶ in a negative oath (837). — ³ Observe that this is the dative, and cf. 437. — ⁴ i.e. to me. — ⁵ Cf. 437.
442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρα Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν. Κύρος δὲ οὕτω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ προσηλαυνομεὶ τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν εὕλα σχίζων τοῖς Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειράται βάλλειν τῇ ἀξίνην. ἄλλος δὲ λίθω καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πάντες, καὶ κρανγῇ ἦν φοβερὰ.


LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are ἑαυτοῦ, of myself, σεαυτοῦ, of yourself, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, of himself, herself, itself.

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — i.e. they are indirect reflexives.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν, he rides away to his own quarters; ἐκέλευε Κύρος τὸν Ἀριστιππον ἀποστέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας; Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.
447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, of one another, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμὸς, my, σὸς, your, ἡμέτερος, our, ὑμέτερος, your. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in ὁς (750).

449. **Vocabulary.**

ἀλλήλων (cf. ἄλλος), recip. pron., of one another.
ἀμελῶ, ἀμελήσω, etc., be careless, neglect.
ἀφ-απελεύ, ἀφ-απευσο (cf. ἀπελέε), ride back, return on horseback.
ἐαυτοῦ, ἦς, οὗ (see 445), reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself.
ἐμαυτοῦ, ἦς (see 445), reflex. pron., of myself.
ἐμὸς, ἦς, οὖ (see 448), poss. pron., my, mine.
ἡμέτερος, αὐ, αὐς (see 448), our.
σεαυτοῦ, ἦς (see 445), reflex. pron., of thyself, yourself.
σὸς, σῷ, σῷ (see 448), poss. pron., thy, your.
σχολάως (cf. σχολῆ), adv., slowly.
ὑμέτερος, αὐ, αὐς (see 448), poss. pron., your.

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνήν ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κύρος δὲ μετεπέμπτε τὸ ἐκεῖνον πρὸς ἑαυτὸν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσίν οἵ τοῦ σοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἑλλήνες νίκῶσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἅρετήν ἐθανάσαμεν. 6. ἔβόων δὲ ἀλλήλων σχολαίως ἐπεσθαί. 7. τούτων γὰρ ὅ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νίκησαμεν, δεὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κύρου χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἁρχὴν σάζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥσπερ ἔστιν ἦμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἦμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλευόμεθα περὶ τούτων.
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.4 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

Notes. — 1 Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — 2 For the genitive, cf. 430, 4. — 4 The genitive follows verbs signifying to neglect (846). — 4 Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon’s Troops.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὀπλα. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας οἷ (who) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν 5 τῷ στρατεύματι, ἠλαύνει ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ἀοτ’ ἐκεῖνοι ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτῶς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπλα.

Notes. — 3. αὐτοῦ: adv., there, i.e. where they were. — τὰς ἀσπίδας... ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. λαβὼν: literally having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.
LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of λύω in 765–770.

455. The endings are in the active εν and ναι; in the middle and passive οθαί.

456. The ending εν contracts with a preceding ε to εν (λυε-εν, λεεν). The perfect active and aorist passive add ναι, but the perfect changes α of the stem to ε (λελυκα, λελυκε-ναι), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (λυθε, λυθη-ναι). The aorist active (λυσαι) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in ναι (as λελυκεναι, λυθηναι), the aorist active infinitive (λυσαι, βουλεσαι), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (λελυσθαι) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of εἰμί is εἶναι (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of τιμάω, ποιέω, and δηλώ in 781–783.

460. Observe that

(1) α + ει or ϵ = οι;

(2) ε + ει or ϵ = ει;

(3) ο + ει or
461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.*:

1. Κύρος κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι, Cyrus commands the general to lead.

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρῆν, we wish to withdraw.

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, I advised the soldiers not to do this.

4. ἄδυνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, it is impossible to do this.

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς σπεῦδειν, the captains must make haste;

6. οὐτοὶ ἰκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, these were sufficient to guard the villages.

7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρράσσαι τοῖς Ἕλληνσι, he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (cf. 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (cf. 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or ἔστι (cf. 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing wish, command, advice, attempt, and the like (cf. 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing ability, fitness, willingness, and the like (cf. 6). Finally, it may express purpose (cf. 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is μὴ (cf. 3).

462. **Vocabulary.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἄδυνατος</td>
<td>un-, unable, impossible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμφότερος</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνάγκη</td>
<td>force, necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀφ-ικνέωμαι</td>
<td>(ik), ἀφ-ἴσωμαι, ἀφ-ικόμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀφ-ἰγμα</td>
<td>come from, arrive, reach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δια-σῴζω</td>
<td>bring through safely, save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπι-τρέπω</td>
<td>turn over to, entrust, allow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λόχος</td>
<td>company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρηψα and ἔτραπσον,</td>
<td>τέτροφα, τέτραμμα, ἐτράπην and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐτρέφθην</td>
<td>turn, direct, rout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φυγή</td>
<td>flight, rout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἦκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σάφειν. 3. ἀλλ' οὕτω ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἄμφοτέρους παρεκκελουσάμεθα τῆς ὄργης παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἤμεισ χρήζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν 'Ελλάδα. 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἐπέστηκαν αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἦκαν ήσαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχον Κύρος. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλους τοὺς καθ' ἐαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγήν τρέψαι.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

Note. — 1 A genitive of separation. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ὅ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὑστερος γὰρ προσήλαυνε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἴπετο τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἀγων εἶδε ὁ τοῦ Κλέαρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταύτα. ὁ δὲ καλεσάνει ὅτι πρᾶς λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσε τε 5 αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἴναι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κύρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πράγμα. εὐθὺς δ' ἐλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἤκειν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

Notes. — 2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδίδοτο τοῦ Κλέαρχου κτλ.: besought Clearchus not to do this. — 4. ὅτι πρᾶς λέγει κτλ.: because he spoke lightly of his trouble. — 5. άναι: to go, to get, present infinitive of ἠμι, go.
LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of φημί in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of φημί are enclitic except φής. Review 168, 169.

468. 1. φησὶν Κλέαρχον ἥγεισθαι, he says that Clearchus is leading.
2. φησίν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιήσαι, he says that you did this.
3. κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἥγεισθαι, he orders Clearchus to lead.
4. κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιήσαι, he bids you do this.

In all the examples the infinitive is the object of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: Κλέαρχος ἥγεισθαι, ταῦτα ἐποίησαι); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both ἥγεισθαι and ποιήσαι refer to the future.
469. The infinitive in indirect discourse is generally the object of a verb of saying or thinking, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγήν ἑπολούν, ὁστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι, he rides off before the rest arrive.

471. The infinitive may follow ὁστε, so that, expressing result, and πρὶν, before.

472. Vocabular
yca, adv., immediately, forthwith.
γένος, ὄν, ὁ, family, race.
γίγνομαι (γεν.), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην,
γέγονα, γεγένημαι (cf. γένος), be born,
become, prove oneself to be.
δήλος, ὃ, ὁ (cf. δῆλος), plain, evident,
manifest.
ἡ, conj., or; ἐ... ἡ, either... or.
ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc., confess.

ὁργίζομαι (ὁργί), ὁργιόμαι, etc. (cf. ὁργή), be angry.
πρὶν, conj., before, until.
πρόθυμος, ὁν, ready, eager.
προσ-ήκω, have come to, be related to.
στρατόπεδον, ὄν, ὁ, camp.
ταχέως (cf. τάχη), adv., quickly.
φημί (φα), φήσω, ἐφησα, say, declare,
state, affirm.

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φάσι βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἐλληνα ἐφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἔμοι δὲ φησί φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ἐνοφῶντι ὁργίζομοι, νομίζομεν ἀδικηθήναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημὶ δὴ ἡ νίκαιν δεήσειν ἡ ἡττᾶσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν ἀυτίκα ἦξειν αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἂδικος γεγενήσθαι;
8. ἐφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει ἐποσθέκεν τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντας οὕτω δώρους ἐτίμα ὡστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἄδελφῳ. 10. πρὸθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχεῖως πορεύεσθαι πρὸν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

Notes. — 1 The dative follows verbs expressing anger (860). — 2 in race, a dative of respect, which is a form of the dative of manner (886). — 3 They said, Κύρος φιλεῖται. — 4 The person’s thought was, “The Lacedaemonians will take,” etc.

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

“Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλλήνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ των ἄλληλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇ δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμε τε κατακεκόψησθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ύστερον. εὖν γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς έχῃ, 5 πάντες οὕτω οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡκοῦσε ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

Notes. — 3. κατακεκόψησθαι: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces. — οὐ πολὺ: not long. — 4. ἐμοῦ ύστερον: after me. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο: came to himself, recovered his senses.
LESSON LI.

Stems in i and u of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, city, πῆχυς, forearm, ἀστυ, town, and ἰχθύς, fish, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add u in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in i and a few in u have ε in place of their final i or u in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have ws for os in the genitive singular, but ws, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, ews, ἡ (ἀκρός + πόλις), upper
   city, citadel, acropolis.

ἀστυ, ews, τό, town.


δύναμις, ews, ἡ, ability, power, troops.

ἐξέτασις, ews, ἡ, review.

ἰχθύς, ύς, ὁ, fish.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, spear point, spear. No. 41.

πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., fifteen.

πῆχυς, ews, ὁ, forearm, cubit.

πόλις, ews, ἡ, city, state.

Σάρδες, ews, αἱ, Sardis.

τάξις, ews, ἡ (cf. τάττω), arrangement, order, array, division.

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἑθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἔμοι ἕχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστὶ τὸ εὕρος ἢ πλέθρον, πλήρης δ’ ἰχθύων. 4. ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκρόπολεί. 5. παρὰ ταῦτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γῆλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀστεῖ ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὕτω καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πηχεὼν ἔχον. 8. Κύρος δ’ ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. 9. σὺ δὲ, ὡ
σατράπη, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τῆν σαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σῶξεις, ἢ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμις σοι σύμωναχὸς ἐστίν.

480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities. 4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks. 5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer these barbarians.

Notes. — 1 For the case, see 864. — 2 Accusative of specification (834). — 3 Predicate genitive of measure (843). — 4 The genitive follows πλῆρης (855). — 5 Attributional genitive of measure (841, 5). — 6 The adjective. See the general vocabulary.

481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ὃς (as) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων· εἰκάζετο δὲ εἶναι ταῦτα ὃς (about) δισχίλιων ἵππων. οὕτωι ἔκασον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἶ τί ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἢν. Ὁρόντας δὲ, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῶ Ἀρταξέρξης καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενοι πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ. οὕτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέπεις ἀνδρὰς χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψεις ἢν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἢν κωλύσεις κἀειν τὸν χόρτον.

PARTICLES ACTIVE.

No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of λύω in 765–768, and their declension in 754. λύσων, about to loose, is declined like λύων.

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the active this is ντ, except in the perfect, where the suffix is οτ, as λύο-ντ, λύσο-ντ, λύσα-ντ, λελυκ-οτ. In the perfect final a of the stem is dropped before οτ. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of εἰμί is ὁν, οὖσα, ὧν (795).

486. Participles in αὐν, εὐν, and οὐν are contracted. See τιμάων in 781, ποιέων in 782, and δηλόων in 783. Learn the declension of τιμᾶν and ποιῶν in 755. δηλῶν is declined exactly like ποιῶν.
487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. E.g.:

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὅντα τὸ ἑὑρος πλέον, they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.

3. τῷ τοὺς ἔπονος λύσαντι ὄργαζε, he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.

4. οὕτωι εἶσον οἱ ὑμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, these are the men who will wrong you all.

An attributive participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (cf. 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (cf. 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488. **VOCABULARY.**

ἱπ-ἐχω, keep off; intrans., be distant.

βοηθεῖν, βοηθήσω, ἐβοηθήσα, βεβοηθηκα, βεβοηθηκα, run in order to aid, help, assist.

ώδεκα, indecl., twelve.

ὕπολα, ἄς, ἡ (cf. ἑὑρος), good will, fidelity.

ἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc. (cf. οἰκία), inhabit, dwell; pass., be inhabited, be situated.

οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, φήθην, think, expect.

'Οροντάς, ἃ (Doric gen.) or ὄν, ὅ, Orontas.

οὔτε-ποτε (οὔτε + ποτε, ever), adv., never.

πάρ-εμι, be near or present; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.

πρόσβεβεν (cf. πρόσ), adv., before, previously.

φιλία, ἄς, ἡ (cf. φιλος), friendship.

χαλεπός, ἄς, ὅ, ὅ, hard, difficult.

489. 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ ρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὀρκοὺς λελύκασιν. 3. ὃ νυρές στρατιωταῖ, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ὃτε γὰρ ὑσ κωλύσαντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ οταμῷ κάμη ὁκεῖτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.
6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλίας καὶ εὐνοίας θυγόντας οὐδέποτε εἰχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικώντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλύν ἐστι πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλὸς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἄδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

Notes.—1 The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to aid, assist, and the like (860).—2 Dative of cause (866).—3 Predicate genitive of possession (843).—4 the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.

491. The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κυρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὡφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν ὁ Ὀροντᾶν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ’ ἑκαστον τῶν ἡγεμόνων. οῦ δ’ Ὁροντᾶς νομίσασθαι ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀνδρας γράφει ἑπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι ὁ ἦξει στρατιώτας ἐξων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῖς στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (ας) φίλοιν αὐτὸν ὑπονεχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἑπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταῦτην τὴν ἑπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς ἠτοῦ· ὁ δὲ Κυρὶς δίδωσιν.

Notes.—1. ταῦτα: subject of ἐδόκει. — ὡφέλιμα: for the meaning, cf. ὡφελέω.—2. τῶν ἡγεμόνων: the commanders of Cyrus’s native troops.—5. ἑαυτοῦ: refers to Artaxerxes.—6. αὐτόν: i.e. Orontas.—7. τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας: their former friendship (811).—8. δίδωσι: he gives.
Lesson LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of λύω in 765-770. All participles in ous are declined like ἀγαθός (750). Learn the declension of λυθείς in 754.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is μένο. But the aorist passive uses the active ending ντ, as λυθε-ντ, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

495. The participle may define the circumstances of an action. E.g.:

1. τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.

2. ἀδίκηθες αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, I struck him because I had been wronged.

3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, they advanced ravaging the country.

4. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπουδὰς ποιησόμενος, he proceeded to the city to make the truce.

5. σωθέντες ἀν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχομεν, if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.

6. μέσον ἔχων τὴς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κυροῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος, although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus’s left wing.

7. παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριάκοσίων, he was there with 300 hoplites.

These participles express time (1), cause (2), means or manner (3), purpose (4), condition (5), concession (6), and attendant circumstance (7).
496. VOCABULARY.

'Ελλῆσποντός, ov, τὀ, the Hellespont.
ἐξ-αιτέω, ask from, demand; mid., beg off.
ἐξ-εστί, impers., it is allowed or possible.
ἐξω (cf. ἐξ), adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.
ἱερός, ἄ, ὅς, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, sacrifices, omens.
κατα-λαμβάνω, seize upon, capture.
καταλειμνών, (cf. καταλήμνω), adv., with especial.
μάλιστα (cf. μᾶλλον), adv., most, especially.
Μήλητος, ov, ἥ, Miletus.
μόνος, ἦ, ὁ, alone, only; μόνον, as adv., alone, only.
προ-τίμαω, honor before others or especially.
Χερονήσος, ov, ἥ, the Chersonese.

497. 1. ἡμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυμάμενοι τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἦν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβοῦμενοι δὲ τὴν ὄδον ὅμως εἰποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληψαμένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλειμμένοι άμοις τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμηκε έκ Χερονήσου ὄρμωμεν τοῖς Ὄραξι τοῖς ὑπὲρ 'Ελλῆσποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενοι μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 8. ἥ δὲ μῆτηρ ἔξαι- τησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄρχην. 9. τί οὖν, ἐφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεῦεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

Note.—¹ Cognate accusative (§333), because you have suffered what wrong?
499. Orontas is brought to Trial.

ο δὲ Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν ἔπτα, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἄγαγείν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνῆν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα 5 ἐποίησαν, ἄγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχίλιους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἶσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔδοκεν προτίμησθηναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Notes. — 3. ἄγαγείν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἄγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: i.e. Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).

No. 37. Greek Armor.
LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in ὑ of the Consonant Declension.—Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of ἡδύς, sweet, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives μέγας, great, and πολύς, much, many, in 753.

501. With ἡδύς, cf. the declension of πῦξις and ἄστυ in 748. μέγας and πολύς are irregular in having each two stems.

502. 

VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (cf. αὐτός), adv., here, there. ὀπισθεν, adv., behind, in the rear.
βαθύς, εἰς, ὑ, deep. πολύς, πολλῇ, πολύ, much, many; πολύ as adv., much, far.
ἐγγύς, adv., near, at hand. σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (cf. σκηνή), be in camp.
ἤδυς, εἰς, ὑ (cf. ἥδωραί), sweet, pleasant. τάφρος, ou, ὑ, ditch, trench.
ἡμισὺς, εἰς, ὑ, half. ὦδωρ, ὦδατος, τὸ, water.
κρήνη, ἂ, ὑ, spring, well. μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great, large.

503. 1. ὁ δ' ἄνὴρ πολλοῦ ἄξιος φίλος ἐστι. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ὁκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγύς παραδείσου μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κύρῳ ἐπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γάρ μέσον τῶν σταθμῶν τοῦ τάφρος ἦν βαθεία. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὀπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἐστὶ κρήνη ἡδέος ὦδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμὸν, ὄντα τὸ ἔδρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἡμισὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος.
504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

Notes. — 1 The genitive depending on ἄξιος, worth, worthy, is the genitive of value (853). — 2 Subjective genitive (841, 2), the fear that the barbarians felt, not the fear that they inspired. — 3 Inceptive aorist (134, 3), went into camp, encamped. — 4 The genitive follows ἐγγύς (856). — 5 at the middle of this day's march. μέσος in this position (813) refers to a part of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: "This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me."

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὥροντα Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις ὥς ἐγένετο· οὗ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κύρος ἠρχε τοῦ λόγου ὡδε. "Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ τι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὅροντα τούτου. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὃ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἑδωκεν ὑπήκουν εἶναι ἐμοὶ· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἐφή αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὕτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἑξὼν τὴν ἔν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτῶν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα 10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι."

Notes. — 2. ὡς ἐγένετο: how it (the trial) was conducted. — 3. ἠρχε: began. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. ὃ τι: whatever, the neuter of the general relative ὅστις, ἦτις, ὃ τι, whoever, whatever. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following τοῦτο. — 5. πράξω: aorist subjunctive. — 6. τοῦτοι: here, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of τοῦτο. — 7. ἑδωκεν: gave. — εἶναι: expresses purpose (461, 7). — 9. αὐτῶν: subject of παύσασθαι. — προσπολεμῶν: by warring against (him), a participle expressing manner (495, 3).
LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of βασιλεύς, king, βοῦς, ox, cow, γυναῖ, old woman, and ναῦς, ship, in 749.

507. Final υ of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in ναῦς the resulting να becomes νε before a long vowel and νη before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in ος instead of οs.

508. Vocabularv.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, come or go away, retreat, desert.

"Αρτεμις, ἓς, ἥ, Artemis. No. 69.

βασιλεύς, ἐως, ὁ (cf. βασιλέως), king.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow; plur., cattle, oxen.

βωμός, οὗ, ὁ, altar. No. 38.

γυναῖ, γυναῖ, ἡ (cf. γέρων), old woman.

γυνή, γυναῖκα, ἡ, woman, wife.

ἐπε-δή (ἐπεὶ + δή), conj., when, since.

ἐρμηνεύς, ἐως, ὁ, interpreter.

ἐρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ), ἡλθον, ἐληλυθα, come, go.

ἵππευς, ἐως, ὁ (cf. ἵππος), horseman, cavalryman; plur., cavalry. No. 17.

ναῦς, νεῶς, ἥ, ship. No. 43.

οὐκ-οὐν (οὐ + οὐν), intert. particle, not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer.

οστρατοπεδεύομαι, ὁστρατοπεδεύομαι, etc. (cf. στρατόπεδον), mid. dep., go into camp, encamp.

509. 1. ταῖς ναυσιν ἐπολιορκεῖτε Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δὲ ἐρμηνεύς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κύρων. 4. παρὰν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεύς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὁπλίσαντο ἀν οἱ ἵππεις. 6. ἡλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς 'Αρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἐρμηνεύς. 7. τούτοις ἥνεκα Κύρως τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς
γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραύς κατέλιπον· ὀλύγας γὰρ ναῦς ἔχον.
9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ
τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-
λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμοι ἄλληλοις
ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to the generals of the
Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king’s country. 3. They
asked the king for cattle. 4. The expedition will be against
the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes
from the cities.

Notes.—1 Dative of instrument (866). —2 When the reference is to
the king of Persia, βασιλεὺς commonly stands without the article.—3 παρά
with the accusative.—4 Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives
(S38). —5 ἐσταῖ (for ἐσταῖ). For the future, see 170.

511. He cross-examines Orontas.

"Μετὰ ταῦτα," ἔφη, "ὦ Ὅροντα, τί σε ἡδίκησα;" ἀπο-
κρίνεται οτι οὐδὲν ἡδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κύρος ήρωτά,
"Οὐκοῦν ὑστερον, ὥς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ᾿ ἐμοῦ
ἀδικοῦμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;" ἔφη ὁ
5 Ὅροντᾶς. "Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, "ὅποτ᾿ αὐ ἐγένυντικες
τὴν σαντοῦ δύναμιν, ἑλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν
καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἐδωκάς μοι καὶ ἑλάβες παρ᾿
ἐμοῦ;" καὶ ταῦθ᾿ ωμολογεῖ ὁ Ὅροντᾶς.

Notes.—1. τί: cognate accusative (S33), what wrong did I do you?—
οὐδὲν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἡδίκησας, you
id me no wrong. οὐδὲν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδεῖς, no, none.
—4. ἀδικούμενος: concessive participle (495, 6). —ἔφη: said "Yes."—
ἑλθὼν: second aorist participle, declined like ἐκών. —7. ἐδωκας: did
you give.
LESSON LVI.


512. The relative pronouns are ὁς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which, and ὃς ὅ, ἦτις, ἦτις, ὅ ἦτι, whoever, whichever. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of ὁς and ὃς ὅ, in 764.

514. ὃς ὅ is compounded of the simple relative ὁς and the indefinite enclitic ἦτις (354), each part being separately declined. ὅ ἦτι is so written to distinguish it from ὅ ἦτι, that, because.

515. 1. ταῦτ' ἐπράξθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγοῦντος, this was done when Clearchus was general.

2. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελέουντος Ὀρόνταν ἀπάγονσιν, after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away.
These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of *eis, duo, treis*, and *teptares*, in 757.

518. **Vocabulary.**

*eis, μια, εν, one.*

*eix-elaunw, drive out; intrans., march, march on.*

Zeus, Διος, ὁ, Zeus, highest of the gods. Nos. 52, 61.

*kata-prattw, do thoroughly, accomplish.*

*ōs, ἦ, ὃ, rel. pron., who, which.*

*ōs-tis, ἦτις, ὃ τι (ōs + tis), rel. pron., whoever, whichever.*

*ōd-eis, o ὁδεμα, o ὁδεν, declined like eis (o ὁδε+eis), none, no, nobody, nothing.*

*stadioun, op, το, stadium, stade, 600 Greek feet.*

*stratpynew, stratyn翰w, εστρατήγησα, εστρατήγησα (cf. stratyn翰s), be general, lead, take command, command.*

*swthp, ἥρω, ὁ (cf. σφξω), preserver, savior, a title given to Zeus.*

*teptares, a, four.*

*treis, τρια, three.*

*tritos, ἦ, ὁν (cf. treis), third; το τρίτον as adv., the third time.*

519. 1. ἡγεμόνα αἴτειτε ὅστις ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. εἴε-λαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἐνα εἰς πόλιν ὀικουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὐς ἔθυσαν τῷ Διῷ τῷ σωτηρί. 4. ἦν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἀστρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἰκάδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ὁ Ὄροντα, ἐστὶν ὁ τι περὶ ἡδίκησα; 6. Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαν-τος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπεπεμψεν ὁ εἰς στράτευμα. 7. ἐντεῦθεν
RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt on horseback.

Notes.—1 Imperative. —2 The case of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). —3 The antecedent is omitted (827). —4 For the accent, see 166, 2. —5 A cognate accusative (833), is there any wrong that I have done you? —6 The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στρατευμα ὁ εἰχε. —7 παρὰ βασιλεῖ. —8 Imperfect.

521. Orontas confesses his Treachery.

"Τί οὖν," ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, "ἀδικηθείς υπ' ἐμοὶ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;" λέγαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὁτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθείς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἥρωτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, "Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικηθεῖ;" ὁμολογῶ, ἔφη 5 ὁ Ὀρόντας, "ἄναγκη γάρ." ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἥρωτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, "Ετι οὖν ἂν εἰης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμοι, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;" ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, "Οὐδ' εἰ εἰη, ὦ Κῦρε, σοι γ' ἂν ποτε ἐτι δόξαμι."

Notes.—1. ἀδικηθείς: here causal (495, 2), because you have suffered what wrong? but in line 3 concessive (495), although he had suffered no wrong. — 4. ἀδικήσαι : infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοι γε: to you at any rate. — ποτὲ ἔτι: ever again. — δόξαμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστός εἶναι.
LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301–305.

. The suppositions expressed in 304 are particular (302).

523. 1. εἰν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται, if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.

2. εἰ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.

Here the suppositions are not particular, but general (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by εἰν, if, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.
524. Present general suppositions have εάν with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by εἰ, if, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have εἰ with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.


527. **VOCABULARY.**

άει, adv., always, ever.
εκ-ποδών (ἐξ + πούς), adv., out of the way.
ἐπικούρημα, atos, τó, relief.
ἐργον, ou, τó, work, deed.
κλέπτω (κλεπτει), κλέψω, εκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κεκλεμμαί, εκλάπην (cf. κλάψε), steal.
κολάζω (κολαζ), κολάσω, ékóλασα, κεκόλασμαί, ékολάσθην, punish.
οὐ-ποτε (οὐ + ποτέ), adv., never.
ποτέ, adv., once, ever (enclitic).
πούς, ποδός, δ', foot.
ὑπ-συχνέομαι (σχεχ), ὑπο-σχήμομαι, ὑπε-σχόμην, ὑπε-σχήμα (ὑπό + ἔχω), hold oneself under, undertake, promise.
ὑπο-λάσθω, loose beneath; mid., untie one's sandals or shoes.
ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἐψευδομαί, lie, cheat, deceive.

528. 1. εἰ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτος τῷ Κύρος, οὔποτε ἐψευδέτο. 2. εἰ τ Initialise text here...
6. εἶν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτὸν, ἂεὶ νίκᾶν ἐπιρᾶται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοῦῃ, εἰ ἀδικοὶν τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἀνδρεῖς, εἶν μοι πεισθῆτε, τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδῶν ποιῆσετε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἔθελετε ὀρμᾶσθαι, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἰ τις αὐτῷ δοκοῖ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαῖς ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἐπαινεῖν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house, unless he was sent for.

Notes.—1 I.e. τίν (763). — 2 Second aorist optative. — 3 during the night, accusative of extent of time (838). — 4 I.e. καὶ εἶν, even if. — 5 to be superior, to outdo (him). — 6 With the force of the middle, obey. — 7 παρὰ ἐμε.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.

The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κύρος ἐλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, "Ὁ μὲν ἄνὴρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγειν ὑμῖν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον ὧ τι σοι δοκεῖ." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐλέξε τάδε. "Συμμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποιήσω διὸ εἰσθαί, ὅπερ μηκετὶ δὲ τοῦτον φιλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἢ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν." ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους λέξαι.

Notes.—1 πρὸς ταῦτα: in view of this, thereupon. — τοῖς παροῦσιν: to those present (487, 3 and 4). — 6. ταῦτα: i.e. τὰ αὐτὰ. — ἔφη: i.e. Clearchus, when the trial was over.
LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always μη.


533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle εἰ, if, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὅ τι βούλεται (= εἰ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, I will do whatever he (now) wishes; ὅ τι εβούλετο (= εἰ τι εβούλετο, 305) πράξω, I will do whatever he wished.

2. ὅ τι εβουλήθη (= εἰ τι εβουλήθη, 307) ἐπράξα ἂν, I should have done whatever he had wished; ὅ τι εβουλέτο (= εἰ τι εβουλέτο, 307) ἐπράττον ἂν, I should be doing whatever he wished.

3. ὅ τι ἄν βούληται (= ἐάν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, I will do whatever he wishes.

4. ὅ τι βούλετο (= εἰ τι βούλετο, 364) πράξαμι ἂν, I should do whatever he wished.

5. ὅ τι ἄν βούληται (= ἐάν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, I (always) do whatever he wishes; ὅ τι βούλειτο (= εἰ τι βούλειτο, 525) ἐπράττον, I (always) did whatever he wished.
534. The particles ἐως, ἐστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, until, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle πρίν, before, until, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρίν ἄν ἤματι καταγάγω οἶκαδε, I will not stop until I bring you home.

536. πρίν, before, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

537. VOCABULARY.

ἐως, conj., as long as, while, until.
ζώω, ζήσω, live, be alive.
ζώνη, ἕν, ἕ, belt, girdle. No. 44.
θάνατος, οὗ, ὁ, death.
καιρός, οὗ, ὁ, fitting time, occasion.
κατα-λύω, unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace.
κατα-ψηφίζομαι, mid. dep., vote against.
мάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι (cf. μάχη), fight, give battle.
ὀπότε, rel. adv., when, whenever.
προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα (cf. κυνέω, kiss), make obeisance to, salute.
προσ-τάττω, assign, give orders to.
χιλὸς, οὗ, ὁ, fodder, forage.

538. 1. ἄξιος φίλος ἐστίν ὁ Κῦρος ὃ ἄν φιλὸς ἦ. 2. ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἐτι ζώη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ φοβοῦμην ἄν τῶ ἰγμιὸν ὃ ἦμιν πέμψειν ἐπεσθαί. 4. ὁπόταν καιρὸς ἦ, ἢξω ἐπὶ τῆς πόλιν. 5. ὁπότε καταψυ-φίζοντο τινος 3 θάνατον ὁ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης. 4. 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνυ μακροὺς ἔπορεύοντο, ὁπότε ἦ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλουντο ἥκειν ἦ πρὸς χιλὸν. 7. οὐκ ἄν προσ-
CONDITIONAL RELATIVE SENTENCES.

εκώνησαν ὅν μὴ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἄν βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὅτως οὖν ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχει, ἀποχωρήσατω. 10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἄν σοι συμβουλεύσηται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I may be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to use the boats that you might send us.

Notes. — 1 By contraction for ζωίη (781). — 2 The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828). — 3 The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — 4 The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of (845). — 5 in company with, σύν.

540. Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κῦρον ἔλαβον τὴς ζώνης τοὺν Ὄρονταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἀπαντεῖ οἱ παρόντες. εῖτα δὲ ἐξῆγον αὐτῶν ὡς προσετάξη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσκυνοῦντες αὐτῶν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ 5 θάνατον ἄγομενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν εἰσῆγηκεν, σκηπτοῦχον πιστοῦ τῷ Κῦρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἥκουν οὐδεὶς: εἶκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλας ὁπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

Notes. — 1. ἔλαβον ... θανάτῳ: took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, to execution. — 4. καίπερ: although, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. οὐδὲν ... οὐδεὶς: Greek doubles the negative, nothing ... nobody; English says nothing ... anybody. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: some in one way, others in another (literally, others in another way). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνῄσκω.
LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add τερος to the stem to form the comparative, and τατος to form the superlative.

**POSITIVE.**

πιστός (πιστο), faithful
πολέμιος (πολέμιο), hostile
ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεσ), safe

**COMPARATIVE.**

πιστό-τερος
πολέμιω-τερος
ἀσφαλέο-τερος

**SUPERLATIVE.**

πιστό-τατος
πολέμιω-τατος
ἀσφαλέο-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in ο is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise ο is lengthened to ω. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in us and pos, are compared by changing these endings to ὀν and ἵστος.

**POSITIVE.**

ἡδύς, sweet
κακός, bad
αἰσχρός, shameful

**COMPARATIVE.**

ἡδι-τον
κακ-τον
αἰσχ-τον

**SUPERLATIVE.**

ἡδι-τος
κακ-τος
αἰσχ-τος

544. Learn the declension of ἡδιων in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὖν κακιονές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, these are greater cowards than the others.

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους, he sends the strongest of the light infantry.
547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, ἰν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς, the king was very hostile to the Greeks.

548. **VOCABULARY.**

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ἄν, shameful, disgraceful.  
Σκευοφόρος, ὁ, baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρος, noun, pack-animals, baggage-train.

Βαβυλών, ὁνό, ὁ, Babylon.  
Ταχύς, εἰς, ὁ (cf. τάχα), quick, swift.

βίος, ὁ, ὁ, life.  
Τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, τελευτήσα, τελευτήτω, τελευτήτησα, τελευτήσα, τελευτήσαν (cf. τελευτήσα), bring to an end, end one's life, die.

γεών, γεύσα, γέυσα, γένευμαι, give a taste; mid., taste.  
Τέλος, ὁ, ὁ, fulfilment, end.

ἰσως, adv., perhaps.  
Χρόνος, ὁ, ὁ, time, season, period.

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέατα τούτων τῶν ὀρνίθων ἦδιστα ἦν.

2. ἡ κακίας ἄμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἔγένετο ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. οὕτω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἡδίνοις οἶνον γέγενεμαι. 5. τούτων ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικῶτατος εἶναι. 6. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ Κύρος τὴν γυναίκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἅπασημεν τῇ ταχύστην ὁδόν. 7. οὕτως εἰσὶ κάκιστοι τε καὶ αἰσχριστοί ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος δὲ μικρόταται γίγνονται αἱ τάφροι.

Κύρος οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνήρ ὁ ἄρχειν ἀξιῶτατος. 9. Πάντες οὕτως οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἦμιν ἐστονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεύτων. 10. Τῶν ἰσως οὗν ἀσφαλέστερον ἦσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον πολισσαμένοις τῶν ὀπλίτων, ἦνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρης ἦν.
550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

Notes. — 1 Genitive of the time within which (854). — 2 The genitive follows verbs signifying to taste (846). — 3 Adverbial accusative (835), by the shortest road. — 4 Adverbial accusative, finally. — 5 ποιησαμένος limits ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of πορεύεσθαι. — 6 in safer (position), in greater security.


ἐνετεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν 'Ελλήνων καὶ τῶν Βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἔδοκεν γὰρ τῇ αὐριόν ἥξειν 5 βασιλεᾶ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευεν Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἰγγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐανύμου, αὕτος δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἤκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλείας στρατιᾶς.

LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by moods. It will now be developed by Tense Systems.

553. The following tense systems have been presented:

1. Present system, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix  ὃ, tense stem λῦ ὁ, ἔ-λῦ-ν, λῦ-μαι, ἐ-λῦ-μην. Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. Future system, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix  ὃ, tense stem λῦ ὁ, ἔ-λῦ-μαι. Cf. 139, 177.

3. First aorist system, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix  ὁ, tense stem λῦ ὁ. Thus, ἐ-λῦ-ν, ἐ-λῦ-μην. Cf. 148, 184.

4. First perfect system, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix κα (first pluperfect κα), tense stem λῦ-κα (first pluperfect λῦ-κα). Thus, λῦ-κα, ἐ-λῦ-κα. Cf. 140, 149.

5. Perfect middle system, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect ὃ), tense stem λῦ (future perfect λῦ ὁ). Thus, λῦ-μαι, ἐ-λῦ-μην, λῦ-μαι. Cf. 185, 186.

6. First passive system, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix ῆ, lengthened to η in the indicative (first future passive η ὁ), tense stem λῦ η, λῦ η (first future passive λῦ η ὁ). Thus, ἐ-λῦ-η-ν, λῦ-μη-μαι. Cf. 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.
555. Conjugate the present system of λύω in 765, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The Synopsis of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of λύω in the active is, λύω, ἔλυον, λύω, λύομαι, λύε, λύειν, λύων.

Give the synopsis of the present system of λύω in the middle and passive.

557. A direct quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an indirect quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, that, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect questions follow the same principles as indirect quotations with ὅτι and ὡς, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. γράφω ἑπιστολήν, I am writing a letter; λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφει ἑπιστολήν, he says that he is writing a letter.

2. τί βούλεσθε; what do you want? ἐρώτα τί (or δ' τί) βούλεσθε, he asks what you want.

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted indirectly. This involves in the first example a change in the person of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also
the use of ὅτι or ὡς, that, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun τι to the general relative δ' τι in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

561. Vocabularv.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc. (cf. ἀποροῖος), be in doubt or want, be at a loss. ἀσφαλῶς (cf. ἀσφαλῆς), adv., safely, securely.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξαμην, ἐδέχεμαι, receive, admit.

λέγω, ἔλεγα, ἔλεγχα, ἐλέγεμαι, ἐλέγην and ἔλεγχην, collect.

μέντοι, adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.

οὕπω-ποτε (οὐ-πω + ποτὲ), adv., never yet.

πορεῖα, ἡ (cf. πορεῖοι), journey.

συλ-λέγω, collect, gather, bring together.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἐθρέψα, τεθραμμαί, ἔτράφην and ἔθρέψαθην, nourish, support, maintain.

χρή, χρήσει, impers., it is needful, one must or ought.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. Κῦρος δὲ τοῦτοι ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ δὲ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί 3 Βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκεῖνος. 4. τούτῳ δ' αὐτῷ οὕτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα. 5. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὖς ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἔγενετο πεζῷ εἰ μὴ τότε. 6. ἄγοραν δὲ παρέχετε τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ ἔχεσθε τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. 7. Βούλευσθαι, ἄνδρες στρατιώται, εἴ 7 κατὰ γῆν χρῆ πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι Βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὖτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι. 9. τούτῳ δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἄν πορεύομεν τα τάς ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοῖμεθα.
563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearnachus. 4. Put this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon’s soldiers was splitting wood.

Notes.—1 Dative of cause (866).—2 Impersonal, it seems best.—3 Cognate accusative (833) after χρήσθαι, what use he wishes to make of us. For the dative ἡμῶν, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, τί βούλειν ἡμῶν χρήσθαι;—4 The article is used as a demonstrative, and they (815).—5 They said, οὐπώποθ’ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατός ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν.—6 Imperative.—7 eî, whether, introduces the indirect question.—8 Use the subjunctive in a final clause.—9 Use the present.


Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχάγοις τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετο τε πῶς ἄν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήγαγες ἀπαράν τοιάδε. Ὡς ἄνδρες Ἑλλήνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνων πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες αξίοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἦς ἔχετε καὶ ἦς ὑμᾶς εἰγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

Notes.—2. ἀν ποιοῖτο: the person changes. Cf. 390, 1.—3. παρήγαγε... τοιάδε: exhorted and encouraged them as follows.—4. ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων: verbs signifying want take the genitive (848).—ἀπορῶν: the participle expresses cause (495, 2). So νομίζων in the next line.—5. ἀμείνων: braver, accusative plural masculine of ἀμείνων, irregular comparative of ἀγαθός.—διὰ τοῦτο: resumes νομίζων, because I thought, etc., on this account.—6. ἔστε: imperative.—ἐλευθερίας: the genitive depending on αξίος, worthy, is the genitive of value (853).—7. ἦς ἔχετε = ἦν ἔχετε, which you possess. The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828).—ἡς: genitive of cause (851) with εὐδαιμονίζω.
LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs.
Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λύω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λύω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λύω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (οὐ ὡς) γράφοι (οὐ γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, he said that he was writing a letter.
2. ἢρωτησε τί (or ὁ τί) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), he asked what you wanted.

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without ἄν), in indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὖτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, in that case I should have written the letter.

2. λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) οὖτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, he says that in that case he should have written the letter.

3. ἔλεγεν ὅτι (or ὡς) οὖτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, he said that in that case he should have written the letter.

571. 1. ἄρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψεια; would you write a letter?

2. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψεια, he asks whether you would write a letter.

3. ἢρωτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψεια, he asked whether you would write a letter.

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with ἄν), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with ἄν, in indirect quotations with ὅτι or ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with ἄν).
573. VOCABULARY.

δια-τρίβω, rub through, consume, waste
time, delay
ἐνθα (cf. ἐν), adv.: of place, where,
there, here; of time, then, thereupon.
ἐργάζομαι (ἐργάζομαι), ἐργάζομαι, ἐργασά-
μαι, ἐργασάμαι (cf. ἔργην), work, do,
instruct on.
θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμαι,
ἐτάφην, bury.
κηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρύξα, κεκη-
ρῦχα, κεκηρύγμαι, ἐκήρυξθην (cf. κη-
ρὐξ), proclaim, make proclamation.
κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμ-
μαι, ἐκρυφθην, hide, conceal, keep
secret.
κωμήτης, ou, ὁ (cf. κώμη), villager.
οἶκοι (cf. οἰκία), adv., at home; oi oικοι,
those at home, one’s countrymen.
See 23.
tελευταῖος, ὁ, ὁν (cf. τελευτή), last; οἱ
tελευταῖοι, the rear guard.
τρίβω, τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριψα, τέτριψ-
μαι, ἐτρίψθην and ἐτρίψθην, rub.
χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the
following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἔκελευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συντάξαι τοὺς
Ἑλλήνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει
γὰρ Κύρος ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦ-
μενον. 4. πέμψων κωμήτας σκηφομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν ὁ
τελευταῖοι. 5. ἐνθὰ δὴ Κύρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατα-
κόψει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεά άγοι οὐκ
ήκουσαν οἱ στρατιώται. 7. ἣρώτων Κύρον τὸ βούλιοτο τῇ
στρατιᾷ χρήσθαι. 8. καὶ Κύρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι η ὁδὸς ἐσοτερο
πρὸς βασιλεά μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψῳ ἴνα φοβῶνται οἱ
ἀγγέλοι μῆ οὐ τάς σπουδὰς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἠ χιῶν
ἐκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὀπλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρυξαν οἱ
στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἀνδράς θάψαν. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἀν τοὺς
οἶκοι ὁ κακῶν τι εἰργάσαντο.
575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

Notes.—1 The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb.—2 Cf. καλῶς ἔχουσιν.—3 Cf. 562, 2.—4 Future optative of εἰμί.—5 One of the two objects of ἄν εἰργάσαντο (839).—6 Use σκέπτομαι.—7 by means of, ἀπό.

576. “You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward.”

“Εγώ δὲ εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγώνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺ ἐστὶ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐπέρχονται. ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἷοι ήμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἀνθρώποι. ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς ἄνδρες ἥτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν ὀικάδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθέων ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἶκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἴμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ' ἐμοὶ μένειν.”

Notes.—1. εἷς οἶον ... ἄγώνα: into what sort of struggle you are going, indirect question introduced by the relative οἷος, equivalent to Latin quālis. Cf. οἷοι in line 4.—2. κραυγὴ: dative of manner (866).—3. ταῦτα: i.e. their numbers and outcry.—άνάσχησθε: second aorist subjunctive middle of ἄν-ἔχω, hold up, mid. endure. —τὰ ἄλλα: accusative of specification (834), as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are.—5. τὰ ἐμὰ: my affairs.—ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον: whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish. For δο βουλόμενος, see 487, 3 and 4.—6. ζηλωτὸν: an object of envy.
**LESSON LXII.**

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ἀγαθός, good</td>
<td>ἀμείνων</td>
<td>ἀριστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>βελτίων</td>
<td>βέλτιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>κρατεῖν</td>
<td>κράτιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. κακός, bad (543)</td>
<td>χείρων</td>
<td>χείριστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ηττών</td>
<td>ἡκιστα (adverb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. καλός, beautiful</td>
<td>καλλίων</td>
<td>κάλλιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>μέγιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. μέγας, great</td>
<td>μείων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. μίκρός, small</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ὀλίγος, little, plur. few</td>
<td>ἐλάττων</td>
<td>ἐλάχιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. πολύς, much, plur. many</td>
<td>πλείον or πλέων</td>
<td>πλεῖστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. ὑδάτις, easy</td>
<td>ὑδών</td>
<td>ὑδάτις</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
578. **VOCABULARY.**

άλλαττω (άλλατος), αλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμα, ἡλλάχθην and ἡλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), make other, change.

ἀν-έχω, hold up; mid., stand firm against, endure.

ἀξίος, ἀξίωσω, etc. (cf. ἄξιος), think, set, deem proper, claim, demand.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, change off, abandon, rid oneself of; mid., depart, go away.

δια-τελέω, finish, complete.

ὅτε, conj., when.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), train, educate.

ρᾷδιος, ἂ, ὁν (cf. ρᾷδως), easy.

ῥίπτω (ῥηφ.), ῥίψω, ἔρρίψα, ἔρριφα, ἐρ- πίμματι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, throw, hurl, cast aside.

σκευοφορεῖω, σκευοφορὴσθω (cf. σκευοφο- ρός), carry baggage.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἱστρέψα, ἱστροφα, ἱστραμματι, ἱστράφθην and ἱστρέφθην, turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.

τελέω, τελῶ, ἔτελεσα, τετέλεκα, τετελε- σμαι, ἔτελεσθην (cf. τέλος), finish, fulfill.

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), indecl., forty.

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἑφη τα ἄλλα εἰς τῶν ποταμῶν ῥῆσαι.
2. μέγιστον, ὃ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρόν. 3. Ἀριστιππος δὲ ἱππεάς οὐκ ἔλαττους τριάκοσίων ἔχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἥ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστον ἑστι στρέμπαντες ἑφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τῶν ποταμῶν. 6. οὗτοι ἀξιοῦσι τῶν λοχάγων μὴ χειρος εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥάδον ἐστι διατελέσα την ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλέαρχος ἐν τῷ στρα- τεύματι ἱππεῖς πλείον ἡ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι μὲν ἥμων ἐν τοῖς ὁπλοῖς ὁδίνων, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κύρος ἦτο παῖς ὃν ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.
580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king’s court.

Notes. — 1 quam plurimi, as many as possible. ós or òti may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — 2 in arms, under arms. — 3 Partitive genitive with kratistos (842). — 4 Accusative of specification (834). — 5 The genitive of value follows άξιος (853). — 6 Superlative (547).

581. Objection of Gaulites.

Κύρος μεν δὴ ταῦτα παρήμει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς. Γαυλίτης δὲ παρὼν φυγᾶς Σάμως, πιστὸς δὲ Κύρῳ, ἔλεξε. "Καὶ μὴν, οὗ Κύρη, λέγοντι τινί ὅτι πολλά ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ἄν δεινοῖς, ἃν δὲ καλῶς κατα-5 πράξῃς ἐφ’ ἀ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σε φάσων. ἐνιοῦ δὲ καὶ λέγονσιν ὅτι οὔδ’ εἰ βουλοῦο, οἶνος τ’ ἄν εἶης πράξαι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ."

Notes. — 2. πιστὸς Κύρῳ: in the confidence of Cyrus. Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. καὶ μὴν: and yet. — 4. ὅν: the participle expresses cause (495, 2). — 5. οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι: that you will not remember; i.e. that you will forget, future perfect of μεμνημένω, remind, serving as simple future to the perfect, μεμνημένα, remember, which has the force of a present. — 6. οὔδ’ εἰ... οἶος τ’ ἄν εἶης: not even if you should wish, would you be able (364).
LESSON LXIII.


582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid (λ μ ν ρ) are called liquid verbs (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of φαινω, show, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix εο/, instead of σο/, (553, 2) to the stem; ε is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of ποιέω (782). Thus, μένω (μεν), remain, future μενῶ, μενεῖς, μενεῖ, etc.; φαίνω (φαιν), show, future φανῶ, φανεῖς, φανεῖ, etc.

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of φαινω, show, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix σα (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, α to η (but to α after ι or ρ), i to α, i to ι, u to ο. Thus, φαίνω (φαιν), show, εφηνα; κτείνω (κτεν), kill, εκτείνα; κρίνω (κριν), judge, εκρίνα, etc.

587. 1. τι πράξω (aorist subjunctive); what shall I do?
2. τὸν ἀνδρα ἀποκτείνωμεν; shall we put the man to death?
3. μὴ πέμπωμεν τοὺς πελταστασ; shall we not send the peltasts?

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes μη.
588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another what he is to do. The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὃ τί) πράξῃ, he is at a loss what to do.
  2. ἡπορεῖ τί (or ὃ τί) πράξειν (or πράξῃ), he was at a loss what to do.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591. Vocabulary.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἦγγελα, ἦγγελκα, ἦγγελμαι, ἦγγελθην (cf. ἀγγελός), announce, report.
ἀπ-ἀγγέλλω, bring back word, report.
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., give a decision, answer.
ἀπο-κτείνω, kill off, put to death.
ἀπο-φαίνω, show forth; mid., show one’s own, declare, express.
βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἐβάλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone.
γνώμη, γνώ, ἐ, opinion, plan, judgment.
ἐκ-βάλλω, throw out, expel.
κάω (καυ), καῦσω, ἐκαῦσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn.
κρύω (κρυ), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρυκα,
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, divide, distinguish, decide, judge.
κτείνω (κτευ), κτεῦ, ἐκτείνα, ἐκτόνα, kill.
μένω, μενῶ, ἐμείνα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay, wait for, last.
πότερον ... ἢ, whether ... or, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ ... ἢ, whether ... or.
φαίνω (φαυ), φανῶ, ἐφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάγην (cf. φανερός), bring to light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear.
Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἡ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀποφημαί τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὦ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκρινώντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἂς ἔχωμεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν Ἀὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δὲ ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἡ μὴ. 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἄλλα διατρύψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνασ ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἐπαιεῖ. 9. ἡγεμόνων οὖν δεῖς ἢ μὴ φανεῖται. 10. Κῦρος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν στατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐυφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὃ δὲ ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἡ πορεύσωντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς. 12. παῖσεν φασὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πορεύῃται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make. 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves. 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

Notes.—1 some ... others (815). — 2 The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἡ μὴ; — 3 He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι; — 4 They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἡ μὴ;
594. **Answer of Cyrus.**

ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κύρος· Ἑ' Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἷοί τ' εἰσίν οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτου μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμώνα· τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἄδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι."

**NOTES.** — 1. Γαυλίτου: verbs of hearing (cf. 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 2. — ἡμῖν: dative of advantage (861). — 3. μεσημβρίαν: literally, midday (μέσος + ἡμέρα), i.e. the south. — μέχρι οὗ: literally, to what (point), i.e. to the point where, neuter of the relative ὅς with μέχρι used as a preposition (until). — καῦμα: heat. Cf. κάω. — 4. χειμώνα: cold. Cf. χειών. — τὰ ... πάντα: all between these (limits). — 5. τούτων: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

---

**LESSON LXIV.**

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in ὡς. Thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADJECTIVE</th>
<th>STEM.</th>
<th>GENITIVE PLURAL.</th>
<th>ADVERB.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δίκαιος, just</td>
<td>δικαιο</td>
<td>δικαίων</td>
<td>δικαίως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κακός, bad</td>
<td>κακο</td>
<td>κακῶν</td>
<td>κακῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀσφαλής, secure</td>
<td>ἀσφαλεσ</td>
<td>ἀσφαλῶν</td>
<td>ἀσφαλῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡδός, pleasant</td>
<td>ἡδυ</td>
<td>ἡδέων</td>
<td>ἡδέως</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add s to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add os to the stem, which takes the same form as before ow in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative singular of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative plural of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of ἀνδρείος, brave, ἰσχύρος, strong, καλός, beautiful (577, 3), πρόθυμος, eager, and πάνιος, easy (577, 8).

598. **Vocabulary.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀνδρείος, ά, ου (cf. ἀνήρ), manly, brave.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνδρεῖος (cf. ἀνδρείος), adv., bravely.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαρβαρικός (cf. βαρβαρικός), adv., in the</td>
<td>barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δι-άγω, of time, pass, live, continue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἐλληνικός (cf. Ἐλληνικός), adv., in Greek.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐθαμώνως (cf. εὐθαμών), happily.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰσχύρος (cf. ἰσχύρος), adv., strongly,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vehemently, with severity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. (cf. κινδύνος),</td>
<td>be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πονέω, πονήσω, etc. (cf. πόνος), toil,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πόνος, ου, ά, toil, labor, hardship.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προθυμώς (cf. πρόθυμος), adv., eagerly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χαλεπάνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανώ, ἐχαλεπάνην</td>
<td>be severe or violent, be angry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(cf. χαλέπαν), ἐχαλεπάνην (cf. χαλέπαν),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

599. 1. εὐθαμώνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἔως ἂν ἔστω. 2. ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλεπανοῦν καὶ ὀργίζοντο ἰσχύρως τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστί μάχεσθαι, ἀνδρεῖος μαχόμεθα. 4. τι ὃ έμοῦ ἀδικοῦμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν; 5. οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες
πλέον προντιμώντο ὑπὸ Κύρου. 6. οἴ δ’ Ἐλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λουτρὸν τῆς ἥμερας. 7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἐλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἐστὶν. 8. ὡστε ἡδέως καὶ προθύμως ἐπόνοια. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἡδίου καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τούτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοιμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέου, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald’s name. 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo greater hardships than the rest of the soldiers.

Notes. — 1 By contraction for προ-ετιμώντο. — 2 as safely as possible. ὡς strengthens the superlative. Cf. 579, 9. — 3 toil more (πλέον).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

"Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ συν ἔχω δῶρα ἰκανὰ τοῖς φίλοις ἑάν καλῶς καταπράξοι ἐφ’ ἄ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ συν ἔχω ἰκανοῦς φίλοις. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσομ.” οἱ δὲ ταύτα ἀκούοντες ἅ αὐτοῖ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγγειλον. ἦρωτων δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἐλλήνων τινὶς τι σφίσιν ἔσται ἑάν νικῆσον. δὲ πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑποχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in form, but have like meaning. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of λείπω, leave, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λιποῦ, λιπεῖν, λιπέσθαι, λιπῶν.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) ὐ/ε to the verb stem, as λείπω (λιπτ), leave, second aorist stem λιπτο/ε. In a few second aorists, ε of the stem is changed to α. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that:

608. Each tense of the infinitive with ἄν in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἄν.

Thus: σον ᾧ ἄν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμουσ, with you I think that I should be in honor. (The original thought is, σον ᾧ ἄν ἄν εἶην τίμουσ.)
609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say,*—

1. *φησι* regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;

2. *εἶπον* (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes ὅτε or ὡς with the indicative or optative;

3. *λέγω* allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτε or ὡς.

a. Note also that *δοκεῖ* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear,* both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose.* When *δοκεῖ* means *seem right, good,* or *best,* the infinitive that follows is not in indirect discourse.

610. *Vocabulary.*

arios (aire, έλ), aίρησε, εἶλον, ἄρηκα, 
horse, take, seize, capture;
.mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer,
elect, side with.

ἀπο-θυμήσκω, die off, die, be killed, fall
in battle.

εἶπον (εἰ, ἔρ, ἔρ, εἶρηκα, εὔρηκα,
εὐρήθην, say, speak, tell, order.

ἐμ-πτέτω, fall upon.

θυμήσκω (θαυ), θανοῦμαι, θαναν, τέθηκα
(cf. θάνατος), die; perf., be dead.

πάσχω (παθ, πένθ), πέσομαι, ἔσαθον,
pέριν, experience, suffer; εἰ παθεῖν,
be well treated.

πίπτω (πετ, πτε), πεσόμαι, ἔπεσον,
πέπτωκα, fall.

προ-τρέχω, run forward or ahead.

πυθάομαι (πυθ), πευτσόμαι, ἐπυθόμην,
πέπυτσμαι, inquire, learn by inquiry,
ascertain, find out.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ). δραμοῦμαι, ὕδραμον,
δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, run.

ἄνιος, α, ov, purchasable; τὰ ὀντα,
wares, goods.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικοῦ. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἄν φύγολεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγουν ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχει γὰρ τριήρεις ὡστε ἔλειν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοίον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνήρ πολε-
SECOND AORIST SYSTEM.

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κύρος ὧν ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ οὖν προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλυόντες τὰ ὄνεια ἔφυγον. 9. οὖν έλεγον ὅτι Κύρος τέθνηκε. 10. ὦμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὃν ὦκ ἀν ἱκανὸς οἴμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ωφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ταῦτ᾽ ἐπύθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἵππεάς ἀπῆλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὕπεσχετό μοι βουλεύσεσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks.
2. This he did that he might inspire all men with fear.
3. The wife of the king is said to have fled.
4. They say that all left the road and fled.
5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

Notes. — 1. The dative follows compound verbs (865). — 2. For the infinitive following ὅστε, see 471. — 3. Equivalent to οἱ στρατιώται ἐδραμον. — 4. For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 355. — 5. Use the aorist of παρέχω. — 6. Aorist participle, all having left the road fled.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κύρῳ πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὀπισθεὶν ἕαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καρφῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὀδεὶς πως ἔρωτα τὸν Κύρον. “Οἴει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὃ Κύρε, τὸν ἄδελφόν;” “Νῃ Δί,” ἔφη ὁ 5 Κύρος, “εὔπερ γε Δἀρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἄδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λῆψομαι.”

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέταρται in 757.

615. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμων, cut off, intercept.
εγκέφαλος, ov, ὁ (cf. κεφαλή), brain;
of the palm tree, crown, cabbage.
ἐξ-οπλισία, ἀς, ἡ (cf. ὀπλίζω), state of
being armed; ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, under
arms.
ἐσθιῶ (ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον,
ἔθηδοκα, ἔθηδεσμαι, ἔθεσθην, eat,
live on.
κεφαλή, ἄς, ἡ, head.
Κρής, Κρήτου, ὁ, a Cretan.

616. 1. ἵππεϊς δὲ εἰκοσιν ἡγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἥρατησε
ποῦ ἀν ἴδοι ὅ τους στρατηγοὺς. 2. τετάρτη δ’ ἡμέρα ἐφυγον
εἰς χωρίον Ἰσχύρων. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο
μισθὸς πλέουν ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἀπαξ δύο ἡ
τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν
ἔφονται. 5. οὕτω δὴ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς
κεφαλῶν ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς
παρασάγγας εἰκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμὸν·
tούτου ἦν τὸ εὗρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος οἱ
Δακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιοι καὶ πελταστὰς
Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρῆτας διάκοσίους.
8. ἐνταῦθα ἐμείναν ἡμέρας δέκα, καὶ ἔζεταις ἐν τῇ
ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγήγετο καὶ ἀριθμὸς, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι
καὶ ἐξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος
πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιώται. 10. αἱρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς
καὶ οὕποτε ἔρει οὐδεὶς ὅσ (that) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν Βαρβάρων
φιλίαν εἰλόμην.

No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He
had more than forty cavalrymen in his force. 3. But another
general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred
heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand
cavalrymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen
parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in
width.
Notes. — 1 He said, τοῦ ἄν ἰδομι, where can I see? The second aorist indicative of ὀρᾶω is ἑδον, subjunctive ἵδω, optative ἰδομι, etc. — 2 Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — 3 Accusative of extent of space (836). — 4 ἀποτεθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, having been beheaded. The active construction would be ἀποτέμενω τινὶ (861) τὴν κεφαλὴν; the passive, ἀποτεθένται τις τὴν κεφαλὴν, has his head cut off. — 5 In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, never shall anybody say.

618. Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἔξοπλισία ἄριθμος ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀστις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι· 5 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἐκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διάκοσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἐξακοσχίλιοι ἰππεῖς, ὥσα Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρξεν· οὖτοι δὲ αὐτὸν βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἴγεμόνες 10 τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἐκαστὸς.

Notes. — 1. ἐγένετο: was found to be. — 2. ἀστις . . . τετρακοσία: literally, 10,400 shield, just as we say “a thousand horse.” — 6. ἄλλοι: besides. — 7. αὐ: moreover. — 8. τοῦ: with στρατεύματος.
LESSON LXXVII.

First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of λύω in 768. Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as ἄγγελλω (ἄγγελ), announce, ἡγγελκα.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α, as στέλλω (στελ), send, ἔσταλκα; φθείρω (φθερ), destroy, ἐφθαρκα.

625. v is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as κρίνω (κριν), distinguish, κέκρικα; τείνω (τεν), stretch, τέτακα (624); φαίνω (φαι), show, πέφαγκα.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as βάλλω (βαλ), throw, βέβληκα (formed on stem βλα for βαλ); θυγόκω (θαυ), die, τέθνηκα; τέμνω (τεμ), cut, τέτμηκα.

627. 1. τούτῳ Κύρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἡγγειλα, I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him. (The original announcement was, σοι Κύρος ἐπιστρατεύει.)

2. ἦκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia. (The report was, Κύρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἔστι.)

3. ὅρῳ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἂν ποριζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, I see that you could in this way procure supplies. (The original statement was, οὕτως ἂν ποριζοσθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.)
628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with ἄν represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἄν.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.

629.

**Vocabulary.**

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθημαι), ἀισθήματι, ἰσθήμη, perceive, learn, observe.

ἀνα-στέλλω, send back, repulse.

ἀνα-τείνω, stretch up, hold up.

ἀνω (cf. ἀνά), adv., above, up, up country.

γι, intensive particle, enclitic and postpositive, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, often to be indicated in English only by emphasis.

γυμνής, ἤτοσ, ὦ, light-armed foot-soldier.

δια-φθείρω, destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, march against.

θόρυβος, ov, ὁ, disturbance, uproar.

πλῆθος, ovs, tά, fulness, extent, number, multitude.

στέλλω (στελ), στελέ, ἑστελλα, ἕσταλκα, ἕσταλμαι, ἕσταλην, equip, send.

τείνω (τεν), τενώ, ἑτείνα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἕταθην, stretch, exert oneself, hasten, press on.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερόω, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, destroy, lay waste.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. τριήρεις ἦκον τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐχοντα. 2. στρατιώτας ἐστάλκαμεν τῶν χιλιῶν καισοντας. 1. τά παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων 2. βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἀνατετάκασι τάς χειρας. 5. ἐφθάρκατε τήν χώραν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐώρων 4. οἱ Ἑλληνες οὐχ ἐαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἴσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ
Τωσαφέρνης ᾑσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἵππεας ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὀπλῖται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὄρφην ὑμᾶς ᾑμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἐλθομι ἄν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ πληθεὶς καὶ θορύβῳ ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἕνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ᾑσθοντο τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰς κώμας ἃς διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

Notes.—1 The participle expresses purpose (495, 4).—2 I.e. their answer or decision. —3 A case of voting by show of hands. —4 Imperfect of ὀράω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment. —5 Dative of manner (866).—6 Use the article.

632. Not all the King’s Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἐκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἅβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ἄν ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέρας πέντε, ἐκ Φωικίκης ἐλαύνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἤγγελλον.

Notes.—3. ὑστέρησῃ . . . πέντε: came five days too late for the battle. μάχης follows ὑστέρησῃ (cf. ὑστερος), which implies comparison (850). ἡμέρας πέντε, by the space of five days, is the dative of the degree of difference (867).—5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: those who had deserted (487, 3, 4).
LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of λείπω, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λελοιπέναι, λελοιπόως.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix α (pluperfect ε) to the reduplicated verb stem, as γράφω (γραφ), *write*, second perfect stem γέγραφα. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing π and β to φ, and κ and γ to χ. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, ε becomes ο, as πέμπω (πεμπτ), *send*, πέπομφα; α is sometimes lengthened to α or η, as φαίνω (φαν), *show*, πέφηνα, have appeared (intransitive); i, with present stem in e, becomes wi, as λείπω (λιπτ), *leave*, λέλοιπα.
SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, ov, tó, slave, esp. captive taken in war.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἐβλαφα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμα, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβθην, injure, hurt, harm.

ἐλκάω (ἐλκα), ἐλκάσω, ἐλκασα, ἐλκασμα, ἐλκάσθην, liken, suppose, conjecture.

λάθρα, adv., covertly, without the knowledge of.

νάπη, ἃς, ἡ, ravine, glen.

ὀξηθ, ἃς, ἡ, height, bank, bluff.

πλήν, conj., except; improper prep. with gen., except.

πλησίος, ἃ, ov (cf. πλησιάζω), near; neut. as adv., πλησίον, near.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἑσήμην, σεσήμασμαι, ἑσημάνθην, give the signal, make known.

τήκω (τάκ), τῆκα, ἔτηκα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, melt; intrans., thaw, melt.

638. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρρίφαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμιοι.

3. εἰκάζων τὴν χίώνα τετηκέναι1 καὶ ἑτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἡ πλησίον ἤν ἐν νάπῃ. 4. εἰπὼν ὅτι Κῦρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασιλεύσ. 5. φυγῇ2 ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἃ καθεστο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἀκρα. 7. πεπόμφασι μὲ ἄνδρες πιστοῖ οὔτε Κῦρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὗνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ3 διαστέριφεν ἢμέρας πολλάς. 9. λάθρα δὲ τῶν ὀστρατιωτῶν4 ἐπεπόμφει Κῦρῳ ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πέζοις ἐπὶ ταῖς ὀχθαίς τέταχεν ἀνω τῶν ἵππων.5 11. Κῦρος οὐτε ἄλλον πέπομφῃ σημανὸντα6 ὦ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπάσα5 τοῖς "Ελλησι πλῆν ἀνδραπόδων.

640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He announces that the guide has stolen the money.


ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος ἐξελαύνει συντεταγμένω τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ. ὥστε γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τούτου τάφρου ἦν ὅρυκτη βασιλεία, παρετέτατο δὲ 5 ἀνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τεῖχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ δὲ τῆς τάφρου βασιλείας μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυθάνεται Κύρον προσελαύνοντα.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, loose, in 769, λειπω, leave, in 775, ἀγω, lead, in 776, and πείθω, persuade, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644. Vocabulary.

ἀποστάω, draw off, separate. ὀρύκω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὀρυξα, ὀρύρυχα, ὀρύρυκαι, ὀρύχην, ὄιγ.

ἐκπλήττω, strike out of one's senses, terrify. παραπάττω, draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.

θωράκισθω (θωράκισθ), ἡθωράκισσα, τεθωράκισμαι, ἡθωράκισθην (cf. θωραξ), arm with a corselet.

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, strike, hit.

μάντις, eus, ὃ, seer, diviner. ὑπολείπω, leave behind.

μμυμήσκω (μμα), μμῆσω, ἐμμῆσα, μμιμήσαι, ἐμμηνήσῃ, remind; mid. and pass., remember, with perf. as pres.

χρυσόν, ou, τό (cf. χρυσός), piece of gold, gold.

645. 1. οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐγγύς τε ἐσι καὶ παρατεαγμένοι.

2. διεσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον ὀρωμυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ τοῦτῳ ἠδέως πέτεισμαι. 5. Κύρων δεῖ φασί τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρυσίον πολύ. 6. εἰποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωράκισμενοι εἰσ τριάκοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπεσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν
646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars). 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

Notes.—1 For the accent, see 109, 3.—2 The dative follows πείθομαι (860).—3 to the number of.—4 Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, were thoroughly frightened.—5 πάντα (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

tenyn δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρος τε καὶ η ὁ στρατιά
παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσὶ τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν
tὴ ἡμέρα οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐντάθα Κῦρος
Σιλάνδον καλέσας τὸν μάντιν ἐδωκεν δάρεικούς τρισχι-
5 λίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἑκείνης ἡμέρα προθυόμενος
εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμέρων, Κῦρος
d' εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται
ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπωσχυνόμαι σοι δέκα
tάλαντα." τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἐδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον
10 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

Notes.—4. ἐδωκεν: gave (him).—5. ὅτι: because. — ἀπ' ἑκείνης: i.e. before that (day).—6. ἡμέρων: the time within which, but ἡμέρα preceding, the time when.—7. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται: he will not fight then at all.—8. ἀληθεύσῃς: shall prove to be speaking the truth.
LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἰγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἐσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἐφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, send away, despatch.
.δια-σπείρω, scatter about, scatter.
θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα,
    be bold or courageous.
οἶνος, où, ὁ, omen.
oύδαμος (cf. oğun), adv., nowhere.
oφθαλμός, oū, ὁ (cf. ὕφομαι), eye.
παρ-ἀγγέλλω, pass along an order, give orders, order.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἐσπείρα, ἐσπαρ-μαι, ἐσπάρην, sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.
σφόδρα, adv., exceedingly.
σωτηρία, ἅ, ἡ (cf. σωτηρ), safety, deliverance.
tαράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἑταράξα, τετα-ραγμαι, ἑταράχθην, trouble, disturb, agitate.

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κύρος πέφανται. 2. πα-ρήγγελτον δὲ τοῖς ἦπειροι θαρροῦσιν διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα
654. 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

Notes.—1 orders had been given. The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5. —2 courageously. The participle (in the dative plural) expresses manner (495, 3). —3 For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form.—4 I.e. according to orders, literally according to the orders that had been given.—5 oi diebhamenoi tois ofbalmois, those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded. The active construction would be h chiwn diaphei tiv (861) tois ofbalmois. In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.
655. Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκάλυξε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρον στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὖ μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι. ὥστε τῇ ύστεραιᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἑπί τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τῇ πορείᾳ ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὁπλῶν τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἑπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἥγετο καὶ ὑποξυγίων.

Notes. — 1. ἐκάλυξε: imperfect of attempted action. — 2: ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεὺς. — 5. καθήμενος: sitting, participle of the verb κάθημαι, sit. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of manner (495, 3). — 6. αὐτῷ: dative of disadvantage (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of advantage.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, loose, in 770. Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἄγγελλω (ἄγγελ), ἡγεῖθην (623); τεῖνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624, 625); κρίνω (κρίν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).
659. If \( v \) is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as \( \phi ι ν \) (\( \phi ν \)), \( \varepsilon \phi άν \varepsilon ν \).

660. When a complex sentence, i.e. a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its dependent verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

661. 1. \( \lambda \varepsilon \gamma ι \ ο\acute{t}i \ φλυ\varphi\acute{r}ει \ ο\acute{t}ι\acute{t}ι \ τα\acute{u}τα \ λ\acute{e}γει \), he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.
   2. \( \kappa\alpha\lambda\omega\varsigma \ \acute{e}\xi\epsilon ι \ \phi\sigmaιν \), \( \acute{e}\acute{a}ν \ του\tauο \ \pi\acute{r}α\tauτ\omega\varsigma \), he says that it will be well if they do this.
   3. \( \upsilon\pi\sigma\chi\nu\nu\epsilon\tau\iota\acute{a}i \ \acute{a}υ\tauο\iota\acute{s} \ \mu\acute{h} \ \pi\rho\acute{o}\sigma\theta\varepsilon \ \pi\acute{a}\upsilon\sigma\varepsilon\sigma\theta\varepsilon\iota\acute{a}i \ \pi\r
\ \acute{r}i\acute{n} \ \acute{a}\nu \ \acute{a}υ\tauο\iota\acute{s} \ \kappa\acute{a}tα\acute{a}γα\gamma\iota \ \acute{o}\acute{k}\acute{a}\delta\acute{e} \), he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.
   4. \( \tau\o\upsilon\acute{s} \ \acute{h}\gamma\acute{e}\mu\omicron\omicron\nu\varsigma \ \phi\sigma\iota\varsigma \ \acute{a}\xi\epsilon\iota \ ο\acute{u}\upsilon \ \mu\acute{e}t\epsilon\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\acute{u}\acute{n}\tau\omicron\omega \), he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.
   5. \( \lambda\gamma\epsilon\iota \ \acute{o}\acute{t}i \ \kappa\alpha\lambda\omega\varsigma \ \acute{a}\nu \ \acute{e}\acute{s}\chi\epsilon\nu \ \acute{e}l \ \acute{e}\pi\rho\acute{r}α\acute{z}\acute{a}v \ \tau\o\upsilon\tau\omega \), he says that it would have been well if they had done this.
   6. \( \phi\sigmaι \ \pi\acute{r}α\acute{z}\acute{a}i \ \acute{a}\nu \ \acute{o} \ \tau\iota \ \beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\omicron\nu\upsilon\nu\tau\omicron\), he says that he would do whatever they might wish.

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its dependent clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. \( \acute{e}\lambda\pi\epsilon\nu \ \acute{o}\acute{t}i \ \phi\lambda\nu\varphi\omicron\omicron\iota \ \acute{o}\acute{t}ι\acute{t}ι \ τα\acute{u}τα \ \lambda\acute{e}γ\iota \) (this might be \( \acute{o}\acute{t}ι\acute{t}ι \ τα\acute{u}τα \ \lambda\acute{e}γ\iota \)), he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.
   2. \( \kappa\alpha\lambda\omega\varsigma \ \acute{e}\xi\epsilon \ ι \ \\acute{e}\phi\eta \), \( \acute{e}\acute{a}ν \ \tau\o\upsilon\tau\omega \ \pi\acute{r}α\tauτ\omega\varsigma \) (this might be \( \acute{e}\acute{a}ν \ \tau\o\upsilon\tau\omega \ \pi\acute{r}α\tauτ\omega\varsigma \)), he said that it would be well if they did this.
3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς µὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἀν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ), he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a primary tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, ἀν is dropped (ἐὰν becoming εἰ).

4. τοὺς ἡγεµόνας ἐφή ἔξεν οὐς µετεπέµψαντο (this could not be οὐς µεταπέµψαντο), he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τούτο (here no change is possible), he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.

6. ἐφη πρᾶξαι ἂν ὁ τι βούλοµαι (no change is possible), he said that he would do whatever they might wish.

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a secondary tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

663. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the same tense of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἀν is dropped. But dependent secondary tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.
664. **Vocabulary.**

**άισχύω** (αἰσχύω), **αἰσχυνό, ἡ ἁσχύνα, ἡ αἰσχύνη** (cf. αἰσχρός), shame; αἰσχύνομαι as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before.

**ἐλλος** (cf. ἔλλος), adv., otherwise.

**ἄν-όγω, ἄν-οἶξω, ἄν-ἐφα, ἄν-έφα** and **ἀν-ἐφαχα, ἄν-ἐφημαι, ἄν-ἐφηθην, open up, open.**

**δέω, δήσω, ἡδησα, δήδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἡδηθην, bind, fetter.**

**κατα-σχεω, split open, burst open.**

**ὅσος, ἡ, ὁ, rel. pron., how much or great, how many, as.**

**πώς, adv., in any way, at all (enclitic).**

**σωφροσύνη, ἡ, self-control.**

**τιτρώσκω** (τρο), τρώσω, ἕτρωσα, τέτρω-μαι, ἕτρωθην, wound.

**τοσοῦτος, ἡ, ὁ, dem. pron., so much, so many.**

**τυγχάνω** (τυχ), τυέσομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-χηκα and τέτευξα, hit, attain, get, happen.

**φλυάρεω, φλυάρησω, talk nonsense, talk bosh.**

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγεμόνα δῆσαι. 2. ἡρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθῆσαται βασιλεῖς, ἐὰν οὐκαδε πορενώμεθα. 3. Κύρος γὰρ ἔνομιζεν ὅσῳ θάττων ἔλθοι, τοσοῦτῳ ἀπαρασκευότερῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 4. κατασχίσεων τε τὰς πυλὰς ἔφαγαν, εἰ μὴ ἔκοντες ἀνοίξειαν. 5. ἐνθα πολλήν σωφροσύνην ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παιδείς. 6. Κύρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στολον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οὐκαδε. 7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὕτως δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυάροιμι ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἤρχεται. 5 9. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτως ληφθέντες ἦρχθησαν πρὸς βασιλεῖα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν. 10. τούτῳ δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθα τε ὡς ἀσφαλεστατα καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.
666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up\(^9\) and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear\(^{10}\) that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

Notes. — \(^1\) διψ ... τοσούτως, by how much ... by so much, i.e. in English, the ... the, datives of the degree of difference (867). — \(^2\) Cyrus thought, διψ ἀν τὰ πτομον ζλῆ ω, τοσούτως ἀπαρασκευοτέρως βασιλεί ἡμουμαί. — \(^3\) The passive construction after a verb signifying to teach (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. — \(^4\) The genitive follows verbs signifying to attain (845). — \(^5\) In the original ἀν τύχομι. — \(^6\) Cf. 616, 5. — \(^7\) as safely as possible. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin quam, see the general vocabulary. — \(^8\) ἀν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. — \(^9\) Use the aorist participle. — \(^{10}\) Use the aorist participle of δείδω.

667. "The King is coming!"

καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν ἄμφι ἀγόραν πληθούσαν καὶ πλησίων ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα Κύρος ἐμελλε καταλύειν, ἣνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ὁῖς ἐνευγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἐλληνικῶς οτι 5 βασιλεύς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῶ προσέρχεται ὡς (as if) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἑδόκοιν οἱ Ἐλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσων ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

Notes. — \(^1\) ἦν ... πληθούσαν: it was about the time of full market. — \(^2\) σταθμὸς: halting place. — \(^3\) προφαίνεται ... κράτος: comes in sight riding at full speed. — \(^7\) καὶ πάντες δὲ: and (δὲ) all alike, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks. — \(^8\) ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἡμῖν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεύς. See ἐπι-πίπτω.
LESSON LXXII.
Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of στέλλω, send, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix ε to the verb stem, as στέλλω (στελ), send, second aorist passive stem σταλε (672). This is lengthened to η in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds σο/ε to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix ε lengthened to η. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An ε in the verb stem generally becomes α.

673. VOCABULARY.

βιαίως (cf. βιάζομαι), adv., violently. υ. νεκρός, ου, ὁ, corpse; οἱ νεκροὶ, the dead.

Έξακοσίοι, αὶ, ἃ, 600. Παλτόν, οῦ, τὸ, spear, javelin.

Κοντοτός, οὐ, ὁ, cloud of dust. Τροπή, ἡ, ἡ (cf. τρέπω), rout, defeat.

Λευκός, ἡ, ἡ, white. Ὑστεραιός, ᾗ, ἰν (cf. ὑστερος), later, following.

Μίχρα, conj., until.

Νεφέλη, ἦς, ἡ, cloud.

674. 1. Κύρος ἐπλήγη παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.
2. εἰ πορευθεῖ έπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἐκπλαγεῖεν ἃν. 3. ἔφανῃ
SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM.

κονιορτὸς ὤσπερ νεφέλη. λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῷ 1 δὲ ὑστερον οἱ λοχάγοι κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὥμωσ δὲ λέγον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος 2 ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταῖ εἰδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιῶν αὐ διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία 3 οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (when) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξοοι 4 εἰς τὸ διώκειν 5 ὀρμήσας. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖν, κινδύνευσειν ἀν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἀν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἐλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned 6 and fled. 3. The soldiers came together 6 and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves 7 the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

Notes. — 1 Dative of the degree of difference (867) with ὑστερον, literally later by much, i.e. much later. — 2 in consequence of what, i.e. why. — 3 Dative of the time when (870). — 4 Cyrus’s bodyguard of 600 horse. — 5 in pursuit. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. — 6 Use the aorist passive participle. — 7 Use the aorist passive.
VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

676. The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κῦρος ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἐνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάττοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἤχων πρὸς τῷ Ἑυφράτῃ ποταμῷ.
5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἔχομενος, οἳ δ’ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτοις, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεις μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν εἰς τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐώνυμῳ Ἀριαιὸς τε ὁ Κῦρος ὑπάρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικὸν.

Notes. — For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. ἔχομενος: being next. — 7. εἰς χιλίους: sc. ἵππεις, to the number of a thousand (horse). — 9. τῷ εὐώνυμῷ: of the entire Greek force.

LESSON LXXIII.

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding τὸς and τέος to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of Φ and Χ to Π and Κ before Τ).

Thus, ποιεῖ, ἅν, ἐποίηθη, ποιητέος; πορεύομαι, advance, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; πέμπω, send, ἐπέμψθην, πεμπτέος; θαυμάζω, wonder at, θαυμάζθην, θαυμαστός; πείθω, persuade, mid. obey, ἐπείσθην, πειστέος; διόκω, pursue, ἐδιόκηθην, διωκτέος.
678. The verbal in τέος has both a personal and an impersonal construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. ἄλλαι νῆσες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, other ships must be sent for.
2. ὑφελητέας οἷς ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, the city must be succored by you.

680. In the personal construction, the verbal in τέος is passive in sense, and expresses necessity, like the Latin participle in debeus, agreeing with the subject. The agent is expressed by the dative.

681. 1. ταῦτα ἴμιν ποιητέον ἐστίν, we must do this.
2. πεμπτεά ἐστι τὸν στρατηγὸν ἴμιν, you must send your general.
3. τὴν πορεῖαν ἴμιν πεζῇ ποιητέον, you must make the journey on foot.

682. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to debei, one must, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The agent is expressed by the dative.

683. 1. ἔλαῳ τὸν κύρον ἀπελθὼν, he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.
2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τὰξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὄπλητῶν, as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.
3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους κύρος ἀφικόμενος, Cyrus will arrive before the others.
684. The participle with ολαθάνω, escape the notice of, 
τυχάνω, happen, and φθάνω, anticipate, contains the leading 
idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The 
aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless 
this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685. 

VOCABULARY.

άπο-πορεύομαι, go off, depart.
ξηλωτός, ὑ, οῦ (cf. ξηλω, envy), to be 
evolved, envious.
θαυμαστός, ὑ, οῦ (cf. θαυμάζω), wonder-
ful, surprising.
ιππικός, ὑ, οῦ (cf. ἵππος), for cavalry;
to ἵππικον, the cavalry, the horse.
λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἠλάθων, λεληθα, 
λεληθομαι, escape the notice of; mid.
forfeit.
μαθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον,
μεμάθηκα, learn, esp. by inquiry,
find out, hear of.
μετάπεμπτος, οῦ (cf. μεταπέμπομαι), 
sent for.
μή-ποτε (μή + ποτέ), never.
ξίφος, ovis, τὸ, sword. No. 40.
φθάνω (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, 
ἐφθην and ἐφθασα, anticipate, out-
strip.

686. 1. εἰς καλὸν ἥκετε. ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευέτεον. 
2. σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὀπλα ἔσομαι, τὰ δόρατα 
καὶ τὰ ἕρημα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. 3. καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖσ ἐλάνθανον 
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν γηλόφων γενόμενοι. 4. οὐκ ἂν εἰς θαυμαστῶν 
eἰ τύχοιν ταῦτα μαθόντες. 5. οὕτως δὲ τεταγμένος ἔτυγχανεν 
ἐπὶ τῶν εὐνυμάων του ἵππικου  ἄρχων. 6. ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιω-
tαι, τὴν πορείαν πεζῆ ποιητέον. οὐ γάρ ἐστι πλοῖα. 7. παρῆν 
dὲ καὶ Δακεδαιμόνιος τὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεόν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ 
Κύρου. 8. καὶ φθάνονοιν ἐπὶ τῶν ἅκρω γενόμενοι τοὺς 
polemious. 9. ἤμιν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς ἡπτοτε ἐπὶ τοῖς 
βαρβάροις γενόμεθα. 10. ἐγὼ δὲ ἡμῖν τὸν ὁμολο-
μενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι ξηλωτοῦ ποιήσω.
687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many (reasons) why I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

Notes.—¹ Sc. χρόνον, in the nick of time.—² Note αὐτοῖς, they got there before they knew it.—³ With ἄρχων, as commander of the horse.—⁴ an object of envy to his (friends) at home. For the two accusatives after ποιέω, see 840.—⁵ Use the neuter plural.—⁶ δὲ αὐτῷ.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἰππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἔξακόσιοι ὁπλισμῷ ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοῖ καὶ παραμηρίδιοι καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κύρος δὲ ψιλὴν εἰχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δ' ἰπποὶ πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ ⁵ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἰππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐτω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι· ἦνικα δὲ δείλη ἐγύγνετο, ἐφάνη κονορτὸς ὠσπερ νεφέλη λευκῆ, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ύστερον ὠσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.

Notes.—1. ὅσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, about. —3. πλὴν Κύρου: the exception extends only to κράνεσι.—7. ἦνικα ... ἐγύγνετο: when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon.—8. ἐφάνη: there was seen.—χρόνῳ ... ἐπὶ πολὺ: considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολὺ). For χρόνῳ, a dative of the degree of difference, see 867.
LESSON LXXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix ὅ/ε (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with ι in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of τί-θη-μι (θε), place, put, with those of λῶ (λῦ), loose:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR.</th>
<th>DUAL.</th>
<th>PLURAL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τί-θη-μι</td>
<td>τί-θε-μεν</td>
<td>λῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τί-θη-ς</td>
<td>τί-θε-τον</td>
<td>λῦ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τί-θη-σι</td>
<td>τί-θε-τον</td>
<td>λῦ-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

691. Such verbs are called Verbs in μι, because they retain the personal ending μι in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like λῦω are called Verbs in ω.

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι (θε), place, put, in 784 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, θε is lengthened to θη, and the third person plural of the present ends in ασι (for νσι).
2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐπιθέεις, ἐπιθεῖ are formed as if from a contract verb τιθέω. Cf. ἐποίεις and ἐποίει (782). Similarly τιθα in the present imperative active. Cf. πολεῖ (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η, as in verbs in ω (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), ϐ or η, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, θέεις is irregular, and the infinitive θεῖαι (for θε-εῖαι) is formed with the ending εῖαι (for simple ναι).

7. The active participles τιθεῖς and θέεις are declined like λυθεῖς (754).

695. VOCABULARY.

αἰχμάλωτος, ov, captured; as noun.
oi aихμάλωτα, prisoners of war, captives.

ἀνα-τίθημι, set up, dedicate.

αὐτός (cf. αὐτό), adv., in the very place, here, there.

βακτηρία, ás, η, staff, cane, walking-stick. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρρον, ov, τό, wicker shield.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, knee.

δέρμα, atos, τό, hide, skin.

δια-τίθημι, set out in order, arrange, dispose.

ἐπι-τίθημι, put or place in, of fear, instil in, inspire in.

ἐπι-τίθημι, impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack.

συν-τίθημι, put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement.

τιθημι (θε), θήσω, θήκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, τέθην, put, set, place.

696. 1. ἐπιθησεται ὑμῖν. 2. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὀπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 3. τὴν δίκην χρῆξε ἐπιθέεναι αὐτῷ. 4. καὶ κελεύονσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν
REGULAR VERBS IN MI, τίθημι. 195

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πᾶσας τὰς οἰκίας ἐκαῖν, ἦνα φόβον ἐνθείῃ τοῖς ἄλλοις. 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησί, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμὴθείσαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτῶν ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλῆθος καὶ βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα, ἦν λάβωμεν τὸ ἀκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὗτοι διατιθέεις ἀπεπέμπετο ὡστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἡ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement, they proceeded to the river.

Notes. — 1 The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σὺν, or ἐπὶ (865). — 2 For the phrase θέσθαι τὰ ὀπλα, see the general vocabulary. — 3 The adverb. — 4 They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea. — 5 An accusative of extent of time (836). Construe with φυλάττειν. — 6 Use the aorist participle. — 7 ταῦτα (cognate accusative) συνθέμενοι.

698. The Enemy’s Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγύμνωντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἦστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγύμνωντο καὶ ἦσαν ἰππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἑχόμενοι δὲ γερроφόροι, ἑχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται 5 σὺν ἑυλίναις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἐθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν
ἀρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κύρος
παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις
τρισὶν ἡ τέτταροι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔβοα ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα
κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἔκει βασιλεὺς ἦν. "Κἂν
tοῦτ'," ἔφη, "νίκῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται."

Notes. — 1. χαλκὸς τῆς ἡστραπτε: here and there (τἰς) their bronze armor
began to flash. — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: nation by nation. — ἐν πλαίσίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώ-
pων: in a solid square. — 7. καλούμενα: so called. — 10. κἂν: i.e. καὶ ἐὰν.—
11. πεποίηται: although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future,
— our whole work is (will have been) done. Cf. 317.
LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, διδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of διδωμι (δο), give, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active δο is lengthened to δω, and the third person plural ends in ές.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, διδουν, διδους, διδου are formed as if from a contract verb διδῶ. Cf. δηλουν, δηλους, δηλου (783). Similarly διδου in the present imperative active. Cf. δηλου (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive σ + η = ϕ, not σι (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms διδωκα, διδωκας, διδωκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, δος is irregular, and the infinitive δοναι (for δο-ναι) is formed with the ending εναι.

6. The active participles διδους and δος are declined like λαων (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701. VOCABULARY.

ἀλησκομαι (άλη, áλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἔλων

γιγνώσκω (γην), γιγνόσμαι, ἔγνων,

and ἱλων, ἐλωκα and ἐλωκα, be
captured, taken, or caught, used as
pass. to αἰρέω.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκα, know again, recognize,
read.

διδωμι (δο), δῶσω, διωκα, διωκα, διωκα, διδω-

μαι, διδῆν, give, grant, permit.
κάνδυς, vos, ὁ, caftan, a long outer garment. No. 11.
παρα-διδώμι, pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.
πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, εἰπλεύσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.
προ-διδώμι, give over, betray, abandon.
στέφανος, ov, ὁ, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland. No. 51.
χρυσο-χάλινος, ov (χρυσός, gold + χάλινος, bridle), with gold mounted bridle.

a. Although not μι-verbs, ἀλίσκομαι and γιγνώσκω have second aorists of the μι-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνώσας τὴν ἐπιστολήν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν.
3. ήρωτον ἐκείνοι εἰ δοῦει ἄν τούτων τὰ πιστὰ. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρύσων δῶσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἐγνώσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς ἔστι βασιλεὺς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλευσοῦνται, ἐὰν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδώτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἠλώσαν εἰς ἐκοστὶ, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρα πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα παραδίδοναι ἐκέλευεν.
10. ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα τῇ Κύρου φιλία χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλεᾶ πέμπων ἥξίου Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ὄν ἀυτοῦ δοθῆναι οὐ ταῦτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνην ἁρχεῖν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

Notes. — ¹ about. — ² Sc. ἔστι. — ³ In agreement with με, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — ⁴ The participle expresses cause (495, 2). — ⁵ See 437 and 435.

ορών δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στιφος καὶ ἀκούων βασιλεᾶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω ὄντα ὁυκ ἦθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξίον κέρας, φοβοῦμενος μὴ κυκλωθεὶς ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καυρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἔλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μὲν συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρελαύνων οὕ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεάτο ἐκατέρωθε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

Notes. — 1. ορών ... στιφος: although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — ἀκούων: also concessive. — 2. βασιλεᾶ ... ὄντα: what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἑστί. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι ... ἔχοι: his answer was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ, it is my concern that all shall be well. See 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς: not very near. — κατεθεάτο: was surveying the field. — ἐκατέρωθε ἀποβλέπων: looking in each direction.

LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἵστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἵστημι (στα), set, make stand, in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

706. 1. ἵστημι is for σι-στη-μι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.
2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, στα is lengthened to στη, and the third person plural of the present ends in αστι, ἵστασι arising from ἵστα-αστι by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, τι is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive a + η = η, not α, and a + η = η, not η (340).

5. In the present imperative active, ἱστη (for ἵστα-θι) rejects θι and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of στα to στη occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in στάντων), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles ἵστας and στάς are declined like λύσας (754).

8. The second aorist middle of ἱστημι does not occur.

707.

**Vocabulary.**

ἀν-ἱστημι, make rise, rouse; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., stand up, rise.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, run away, escape by stealth.

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βῆβηκα, βίβαμαι, ἔβάθην, go, walk.

δια-βαίνω, go over, cross.

διδράσκω (δρα), δράσομαι, ἔδραν, δέδρακα, run.

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνηθην, be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify.

ἐμ-πιμπλημι, fill full, satisfy.

ἐπισταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἐπι-στήθην, understand, know.

ἐφ-ἱστημι, bring to a stand, make halt; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., halt, stop.

ἱστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἔσταθην, set, make stand, make halt; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., stand, stop, halt.

καθ-ἱστημι, set down or in order, settle, station, establish; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., take one’s place.

πιμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἐππλησα, πε-πληκα, πεπλησαι and πεπλησμαι, ἐπιπλῆθην, fill.

a. Although not μι-verbs, βαίνω, διδράσκω, and φθάνω (685) have second aorists of the μι-form.
708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἑστηκαν. 2. ἐὰν τι δύνω-
μαι, ταῦτα ποιῆσαι. 3. τὰς διφθέρας ἐπήμπλασαν χίλους. 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἔπον ὅτι ὁ ἄρα τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἵππεᾶς. 6. ἄλλα καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἡ ἀποδράναι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἄν κάλλιστα διαβαίνειν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἀρίστως. 10. δὲ ἐμπυμπλάς ἀπάντων τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὀπλίται. 12. ἄλλῃ εὖ ἐπιστά-
σθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke
as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those
who had been wounded rise. 5. You must cross the river,
that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

Notes.—1 With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. ἵστομαι (786), and see 694. 3.—2 Verbs signifying to fill take the accusa-
tive of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848).—3 Second
aorist of the μ-μ α- form. —4 Refers to a course of conduct.—5 than.—6 satis-
fying the desire.—7 Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κύρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Εὐνοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος,
πελάσας ὡστε συναντήσαι ἦρετο εἰ τι παραγγέλλων. ὃ δὲ
ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ
καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Εὐνοφῶντι λέγων θορύβου ἦκοντε, 5 καὶ ἦρετο τῖς ὁ θόρυβος εἰη. ὃ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι
σύνθεσα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἡδὴ διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ
ἐθαύμασε Κύρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἦρετο ὃ τι εἰη τὸ
σύνθημα. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτήρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ
Κύρος ἀκούσας, "Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο
10 ἔσται." ταῦτα δὲ εἶπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνεν.

Notes. — 2. τελάσσεις κτλ.: approaching him so as to meet him. — ἤρετο: the second aorist of poetic ἔρομαι, equivalent to ἐρωτάω. — εἰ τι παραγγέλλω: whether he had any commands. For the optative in the indirect question, see 569. — 3. ἐπιστήσας: first aorist, transitive, pulling up (his horse). — 4. θερύσῳ: for the genitive following ἀκοῦω, see 846. — 5. Κλέαρχος εἶπεν: he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. τὸς παραγγέλλει: who was giving it out, without his approval.
LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of δείκνυμι (δεικνύμι), show, in 787, and the second aorist system of δύω (δυ), enter, in 791. No second aorist of δείκνυμι occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of δείκνυμι, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem δεικ (689), but to the verb stem increased by νυ.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, δεικνυ is lengthened to δεικνυ, and the third person plural of the present ends in οι.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in ω.

4. In the present imperative active, δεικνυ (for δεικνυ-θι) rejects θι and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, δυ is lengthened to δυ in the indicative, imperative (except in δυντων), and infinitive.

6. The active participles δεικνυς and δυς are declined δεικνυς, δεικνυσα, δεικνυν, genitive δεικνυντος, δεικνυνσας, δεικνυντος, etc.

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-δεικνυμι, set forth, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare.
ἀπ-ολλυμι, destroy utterly, kill; mid., with second perf. act., perish, die, be lost.
Ἀπόλλων, ὁ, Apollo. No. 53.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω; ἔδειξα, ἔδειχα, ἔδειγμαι, ἔδειξθην, show.
δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδερα, δεραμαι, ἔδαρην (cf. δέρμα), flag.
δεώ, δεύω, ἔδευσα and ἔδω δεύκα, δεύμαι, ἔδευθην, make enter; intrans., enter.
εκ-δέρω, strip off the skin, flay.
εν-δύω, put on, clothe oneself in.
ἐπι-δείκνυμι, show to, exhibit, disclose.
εὐρισκω (eir), εὑρίσκω, ηὕρον, ηὕρηκα,
ηὕρμαι, ηὕρεθνα, find, discover;
mid., find for oneself, procure.
κρεμάνυμι (krema), κρεμώ, κρέμασα,
κρεμάσθαι, hang up.

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, Marsyas, a satyr.
No. 53.
ολλυμι (ol), ολω, ὠλεσα and ὠλόμην,
ὁλωλεκα and ὠλωλα, destroy, lose;
mid., with second perf. act., perish.
ομυμι (om, omo), ομοῦμαι, ὠμοσα, ὠμομο-
κα, ὠμομομαι and ὠμομομαι, ὠμάθην
and ὠμόσθην, swear, take an oath.

No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυμι ταίς οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην ὅτι
μάχη οὐκ ἦσται. 2. τοὺς ἀνδρας αυτούς οἱ ἁμνυτε ἀπολω-
λέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὅπλαται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ
οὐ δυνάμενοι εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ
ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοὺς
ἐαυτῶν πολεμιῶν. 5. τοῖς παισίν ἐδείκνυσαν ὅ τι δέοι
ποιεῖν. 6. ἑνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδείρα τοῦ Μαρσύαν
καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κάμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅτου
σκηνήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κύρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ.
9. Βουλόμενος οὖν Κύρος ἐπιδεικνύει τὸ στράτευμα, ἔξετασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breast-plates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἦ τέταρτα στάδια διειχέτην τῷ φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἄλληλων ἥρικα ἐπαιάνυζον τε οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἦρξαντο ἄντιοι λέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευόμενων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔξεκυμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τῷ ὕπολειον πόμενον ἦρξατο δρόμῳ θείν· καὶ ἀμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ έθεον. λέγουσι δὲ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἄσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ὕπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἑνταῦθα δὴ ἐδώκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἄλληλοι μὴ θείν δρόμω, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαί.

Notes. — 1. καὶ οὐκέτι ... ἀλλήλων: i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart. This was less than half a mile. — 2. ἐπαιάνυζον: began to sing the pæan, as an omen of victory. — 3. ἄντιοι λέναι: to go to meet, to go against. For the following dative, see 863. — ὡς δὲ ... φάλαγγος: when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἐκκύμανον), literally billowed out. — 4. τῷ ὑπολαπᾶμενον: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. καὶ πάντες δὲ: cf. 667, 7. — ἄσπίσι: dative of instrument (866). — 7. ὕπποις: dative of disadvantage (881). — 8. πρὶν ... ἐξικνεῖσθαι: before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.
SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM WITHOUT TENSE SUFFIX.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in μι, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of ἵστημι in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. ἵστως (for ἓ-στα-ῶς) is declined ἵστως, ἵστῳσα, ἵστος, genitive ἵστωτος, ἵστῳσης, ἵστωτος, etc.

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, βαίνω (βα), go, βεβάζω, they have gone, participle βεβάζως; θυγκα (θαν), die, θεθνασί, they are dead, participle θεθνας; δέδια (δε), fear (cf. δέδοικα), δεδίασι, they fear, participle δεδιῶς.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in μι, οἶδα (ιδ, είδ), know, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being ἔδη or ἔδειν.

721. Learn the conjugation of οἶδα in 793.

722. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρκάς, ἄς, ὁ, an Arcadian.
καὶ περ, conj., although, used with the concessive participle.
μισθο-φορά, ἄς, ἥ (cf. μισθο-φόρος), pay.
οἶδα, εἶσομαι, know, know of.
oἶχομαι, οἰκῆσομαι, pres. with perf. force, have gone, be gone.
προ-διαβαίνω, cross first.
προ-ελαύνω, ride forward, push on.
πό, adv., yet, up to this time (enclitic).
συμμαχία, ἄς, ἥ (cf. σύμ-μάχος), alliance.
σύν-οἶδα, share in knowledge, be conscious.
723. 1. oūk ἵστε ὁ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι. 3. οἱ πολέμιοι oūk ἵσασι πώ τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβώτας λαβῶν όχετο. 5. δεδίασι τοὺς στρατιώτας οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶτα, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράξῃσει. 8. οὐ γὰρ ἠδεσαν οἱ "Ελληνες Κύρον τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' εἰκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι ἦ καταληψόμενον τι προεληλακέναι. 9. τῷ δὲ ἄνδρι πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδήτε ὦτι καὶ ἀρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὀρούνταν προσέκυνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγωτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἑξώ τῶν δενδρων. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δενδροῖς ἐστάναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐφευσμένος ἀυτῶν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just, I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

Notes. — ¹ Dative of cause (866). — ² those who have promised (487, 3 and 4). — ³ some (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λοιποὶ, the rest, for οἱ δὲ, others. — ⁴ Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κῦρος τεθνηκε (first perfect). — ⁵ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἡ διώκων οἴχεσται ἦ καταληψόμενος τι προεληλακέ. — ⁶ Dative following πείσομαι, I will obey (860). — ⁷ Accusative of specification (834). — ⁸ that I have deceived. The participle is in indirect discourse (628). — ⁹ just (things). See 806.
725. The King’s Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

tôn δ’ ἄρματων τὰ μὲν δὶ' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφεροῦτο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων, κενὰ ἣμιόχων. οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ προϊδοιεν, διόταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὁσπερ ἐν ἑπτοδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγεῖς· καὶ 5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τούτων παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ’ ἄλλος τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευ-θηναί τις ἔλεγετο. Κύρος δ’ ὄρων τοὺς Ἐλλήνας νικῶντας 
tὸ καθ’ αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἢδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ’ αὐτόν, οὐδ’ ὡς ἔξηκθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο ὦ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. καὶ γὰρ ᾧδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.

Notes.—1. τῶν ἄρματων: i.e. of the enemy.—τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ: some ... others (815). —2. ἣμιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying want (855). —οἱ δὲ: and they, i.e. the Greeks. —3. ἐπεὶ προϊδοιεν, διόταντο: opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on, optative in general supposition (533, 5). —κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγεῖς: one Greek was caught in his consternation. He was “rattled ” and failed to get out of the way! —4. καὶ ... ἔφασαν: and yet, in fact (καὶ μέντοι), they said that not even he suffered any harm. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. Cf. the next line.—10. τίς: a single man.—11. ὅρων: when he saw (495, 1). —νικῶντας, διώκοντας: participles in indirect discourse (628). —12. ἢδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος: concessive participles (495, 6). —13. οὐδ’ ὡς: not even then (thus, under these circumstances). —15. ᾧδει αὐτὸν ὅτι ἔχοι: knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.
LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημι, εἰμι, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in μι in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in ω.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημι, εἰμι, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728. VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-ειμι (εἰμι), go off or away, depart.
εἰμι (εσ), εσομαι, be.
εἰμι (ἐ), go, proceed, march; pres. indic. with fut. force, shall go.
ἐπ-ειμι (εἰμι), go or come on, advance, make an attack.
κατα-κάω, burn down, burn up.
κρίσις, ewi, ἡ (cf. κρίνω), decision, trial.
πρό-ειμι (εἰμι), go forward, advance.
ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥέωσομαι, ῥεἰρκυκα, ῥερυκη, flow.
σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἵσαλπιγξα, blow the trumpet. No. 55.

φηπ-οπτεύω, φηπ-οπτεύσω, φηπ-ώππευσα, μηπ-οπτεύθην (cf. φορμαί), suspect, apprehend.
φέρω (φερ, όι, ἑνεκ, ἑνεγκ), οἴσω, Ἦνεγκ and Ἦνεγκον, ἐνήνωχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἰνέχθην, bear, bring, carry, produce, endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.

φημι (φα), φησω, ἕφησα, say, declare, state.

φλαρία, ἄσ, ἡ (cf. φλαρία), nonsense; plur., bosh.

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλέπος), painfully, with difficulty.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἕγω φημι ταῦτα φλαρίῶς ἐναι. 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,
éπιέσαν. 4. οὕτω γὰρ ἀπίόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἄν ἀπίστομεν. 5. ἐμοὶ, ὥς ἄνδρες, θυμόμενω ίέναι ἐπὶ βασιλεά όυκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ιερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδέεσον ἰεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσῖν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 8. τὰ δὲ πλοία οὕτως προϊόν κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβαίη τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἀπίτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὐ φασίν ίέναι, ἐὰν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπόπτευον καὶ τούτου ένεκα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῇ ἱόντες τὴν τῶν βαρ-βάρων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζοντο.

730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. I say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

Notes. — 1 φημι takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 2 I.e. the trumpeter. — 3 for going. Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, were not favorable. The infinitive expresses purpose (461, 7). — 4 Dative of cause (866). — 5 It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείων, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water from the palace. — 6 Imperative. — 7 scy they will not go. They said, οὐκ ἱμεν. — 8 For two accusatives after verbs of doing, see 839. — 9 Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ’ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἄγονται, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-
τιάς ὃμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἢτεὶ
5 δ᾽ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου ὑδὲ τοῖς αὐτοὺ
tetagménous ἐμπροσθεν, ἔπεκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
ἐνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσας μὴ ὄπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψειε
τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλῶν σὺν τοῖς
ἐξακοσίοις νικῆ τούς πρὸ βασιλέως tetagménous καὶ εἰς
10 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἐξακοσχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται
αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

Notes. — 1. μέσον ... ἐγγονται: i.e. they always command their own cen-
tres. — 2. αὐτὸς: thus, repeats the thought of μέσον ἑχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — ἐν
ἀσφαλειστάτῳ: in the safest (position). — 3. καὶ βασιλεὺς ... ὃμως: the king
accordingly (δή) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre,
but still, etc. — 5. αὐτῶ: with ἐμπροσθεν, in front of him (856). — 6. ἔπε-
καμπτεν ... κύκλωσιν: he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle
(the enemy). See No. 56. — 8. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος: charged to meet (him). —
11. αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ: himself with his own hand (866).
LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἵμι, κείμαι, ἤμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἵμι, send, κείμαι, lie, and κάθημαι, sit, in 797, 798, and 799.

733. VOCABULARY.

ἄθηναιος, ἂο, ον, from Athens, Athenian.
ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἁμαρτήσωμαι, ἁμαρτον, ἁμάρτηκα, ἁμαρτημαι, ἁμαρτήθηκα, miss the mark, miss, err, do wrong.
ἀφ-ἵμι, send away, let go or depart.
δι-ελαύνω, drive or ride through.
ἐπί-κείμαι, lie upon, attack.

ἔμι (ἐ), ἤσω, ἠκα, εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴθην, send, throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.
κάθ-ἵμαι (ἢ), sit down, be sealed, sit.
κείμαι, κείσωμαι, lie, be laid, lie dead, be situated.
λίθος, οῦ, ὁ, stone.
προ-ἵμι, send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κύρος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τῶν διαβαίνοντιν ἐπικείσονται οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπισθεν. 3. ἐνθὰ δὴ λοχάγος τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοῦς ἐκείλευσεν ἀφείναι εἀυτόν. 4. οὕτω δὲ, ὅτι οὐκ ἦθελε Κύρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφείναι τοὺς ἐφ' εἀυτόν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἦμιν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἐρημον μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ἐξῆλθαν χίλιοι τις, ὥσ eἰδε Κλάρχον διελαύνοντα, ἦσοι τῇ ἀξίνη. καὶ οὕτως μὲν αὐτοῦς ἤμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εῖτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.
735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out, "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

Notes.— 1 The dative follows ἐπικείονται (865). — 2 Dative of instrument (866). — 3 The genitive follows verbs signifying to hit or miss (845). — 4 Sc. ης. — 5 εἰπὼν.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ός δ’ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρος ἐξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διάκοιν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἁμφ’ αὐτῶν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὃν καθορὰ βασιλεά καὶ τὸ ἁμφ’ ἐκεῖνον στῆφος· καὶ εἰπὼν, “Τὸν 5 ἄνδρα ὅρω,” ἔτο εὐτ’ αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίσι PKK δ’ αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεῖς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἁμφ’ αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἁμφὶ βασιλεᾶ ἀπέθνησκον 10 πολλοὶ, Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὅκτῳ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνο ἐπ’ αὐτῷ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε Κύρος, ἀνὴρ ὁν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρου τὸν ἄρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικότατος τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

Notes.— 2. εἰς τὸ διάκοιν: in pursuit. Cf. 674, 8. — πλὴν: here a conjunction, except. — 4. στῆφος: the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στῆφος) for his protection. — 6. αὐτῶν: i.e. Cyrus. — 12. Περσῶν... γενομένων: the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.
I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.
II. — First position of King facing up stream.
III. — Second position of King facing down stream.
IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

3. Greek Phalanx.  7. Position of King.  11. Hill.

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

No. 56. Position of the Troops at Cunaxa.
Appendix.

Containing Materials for Use in the Preceding Lessons.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εὐρεῖ, εὐρεῖ (747–749); κρέαῖ, κρέαι (747); ἀληθεῖ, ἀληθεῖ (752).

2. Two like vowels (i.e. two a sounds, two η sounds, or two o sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (ά, η, or ο).

Thus, μνά, μνά (742); ποιέητε, ποιήτε (782); δηλῶ, δηλῶ (783). Exception: κρέαα, κρέα (747).

a. But ε + ε gives ελ, and ο + ο gives ου.

Thus, ποιέητε, ποιήτε (782); εὐρεῖ, εὐρεῖ, τριήρες, τριήρεις (747–749); ἀληθεῖ, ἀληθεῖ, ἀληθεῖς, ἀληθεῖς (752); δηλόμεν, δηλοῦμεν (783); νόος, νοῦς (742); ἀπλός, ἀπλοῦς (751).

3. When an o sound precedes or follows an a or an e sound, the two become ω.

Thus, τιμάω, τίμω, τίμάομεν, τίμάωμεν (781); κρέαος, κρέως, κρεάων, κρεάν (747); δηλόητε, δηλότε (783); ποιέω, ποιῶ (782); τριήρειν, τριήροιν (747); ἀληθεῖων, ἀληθέων (752).
a. But ο + ε and ε + ο give ου.

Thus, δηλόετε, δηλούτε (783); νέο, νου (742); ποιέομεν, ποιούμεν (782); χρύσεως, χρυσών (751); εὔρεος, εὔρους (747); ἀληθέα, ἀληθῶς (752).

4. When an a sound precedes or follows an e sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have ἄ or η.

Thus, τίματε, τίματε, τίματε (781); εὔρη, εὔρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη, ἄστεα, ἄστη (747, 748); ἀληθέα, ἀληθῆ (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, and e is always absorbed before οι.

Thus, ποιεῖ, ποιεῖ (782); δηλόουσι, δηλούσι, δηλόι (783); ποιέω, ποιεί (782); εὗρέοι, εὔροις, τριηρίσοι, τριηρίσα (747); ἀληθέοι, ἀληθῶι (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, and a following ι remains as iota subscript, but a following υ disappears.

Thus, τίμαι, τίμα, τίμαν, τίμαι, τίμη, τίμαι, τίμαι (781); ποιεύοι, ποιεύσι, ποιέ, ποιη (782).

a. But in verbs in ου, ο + ει and ο + η give οι.

Thus, δηλόει, δηλοι, δηλόγη, δηλοῦ (783).

b. Infinitives in αειν and οειν contract into αν and ουν.

Thus, τίμαιν, τίμαν (781); δηλόειν, δηλοῦν (783).

7. (Special Rule for Vowel Declension.) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before a, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the singular of the A Declension εα is contracted regularly to η (after a vowel or ρ, to α). See 742; 751.
Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are ν, ρ, and ο. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial ρ is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, ἀναρρήτω (ἀνά + ῥήτω); ἐρρήτων (imperfect of ῥήτω).

MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a τ-mute, a π-mute or a κ-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another τ-mute becomes σ.

Thus, πέμπω, ἐπέμφην, ἀγω, ἡχην, πείθω, ἐπείθην (196); λείπω, λελείπται (209, 1); ἀγω, ἰκται (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισται (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before κ, a τ-mute is dropped.

Thus, ἀθροιζω, ἡθροικα, ἀρπάζω, ἡρπακα (113).

MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A π-mute with σ forms ψ; a κ-mute forms ξ; a τ-mute is dropped.

Thus, πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, διόκω, διόξω, ἐδίξω, ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσω, ἡρπασα (90); λείπω, λελείψαι (209, 1); ἀγω, ἤξαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισαι (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

MUTES BEFORE M.

6. Before μ a π-mute becomes μ; a κ-mute becomes γ; a τ-mute becomes σ.

Thus, λείπω, λελεμμαι (209, 1); ἀγω, ἦμαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισμαι (220, 1).
N before other Consonants.

7. Before a π-mute \( \nu \) becomes \( \mu \); before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐκπέπτω (ἐν + πέπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πέφαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάνθην (659).

8. Before another liquid \( \nu \) is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἐμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ρέω).

9. Before σ, \( \nu \) is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (\( \alpha \) to \( \bar{a} \); \( \varepsilon \) to \( \epsilon \); \( \omicron \) to \( \omicron \u03b1 \)). But \( \nu \) is dropped before σι of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μελᾶς (for μελαν-ς); ές (for ἐν-ς); λύοσι (for λύοσι); ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόσι (346).

10. Before σ and a consonant, \( \nu \) in σύν is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations \( \nu \tau \) and \( \nu \theta \) are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γέρων, γέρονς (251); χαρίεις (for χαριεύτ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

Changes of Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, σ is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λελειφθε (209, 2); ἄγω, ἥχθε (217, 2); πείθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εὑρος (for εὑρεσ-ος); κρέως (for κρέας-ος), ἀληθοῦς (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.
13. At the beginning of a word, an original σ sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, ἡστημι (for σιοστημι); ἐπομαι (for σεπομαι).

Changes in Aspirates.

14. When a smooth mute (π κ τ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, ἀφίημι (for ἀπ-ημι); ἀφ’ ὄν (for ἀπ-δο ὄν).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, θόω, τέθυκα (106).

16. The ending θι of the first aorist imperative passive becomes τι after θη of the tense stem.

Thus, λέθητι (for λυθη-θι).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), θρέψω, etc.; θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ετάφην.
### PARADIGMS.

#### NOUNS.

**739. A DECLENSION, FEMININES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>χώρα, ἡ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**740. A DECLENSION, MASCUULINES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>νεάνιας, ὁ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG MAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSIAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πέρσα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 741. O Declension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Wine</th>
<th>Man</th>
<th>Road</th>
<th>Gift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λόγος, ὁ</td>
<td>οἶνος, ὁ</td>
<td>ἀνθρωπός, ὁ, ἡ</td>
<td>ὁδός, ἡ</td>
<td>ὅρων, τὸ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>λόγος</td>
<td>οἶνος</td>
<td>ἀνθρωπός</td>
<td>ὁδός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λόγου</td>
<td>οἶνου</td>
<td>ἀνθρώπου</td>
<td>ὁδοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λόγῳ</td>
<td>οἶνῳ</td>
<td>ἀνθρώπῳ</td>
<td>ὁδῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λόγον</td>
<td>οἶνον</td>
<td>ἀνθρώπον</td>
<td>ὁδόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>λόγε</td>
<td>οἶνε</td>
<td>ἀνθρώπε</td>
<td>ὁδέ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. V. | λόγῳ | οἶνῳ | ἀνθρώπῳ | ὁδῷ | ὅρῳ |
| G. D.       | λόγου | οἶνου | ἀνθρώπου | ὁδοῦ | ὅρου |

| P. N. V.   | λόγοι | οἶνοι | ἀνθρώποι | ὁδοῖ | ὅρα |
| G.         | λόγων | οἶνον | ἀνθρώπων | ὁδῶν | ὅρων |
| D.         | λόγοις | οἶνοις | ἀνθρώποις | ὁδοῖς | ὅροις |
| A.         | λόγονς | οἶνονς | ἀνθρώπονς | ὁδοὺς | ὅρα |

### 742. Contract Nouns of the O and A Declensions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun, ὁ,</th>
<th>μνᾶ, ἡ,</th>
<th>γῆ, ἡ,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mind</td>
<td>mina</td>
<td>earth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>(νόος) νοῦς</th>
<th>(μνάδα) μνᾶ</th>
<th>(γέα) γῆ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(νόου) νοῦ</td>
<td>(μνάδας) μνᾶς</td>
<td>(γέας) γῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(νόῳ) νῷ</td>
<td>(μνάς) μνᾶ</td>
<td>(γέα) γῆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(νόον) νοῦν</td>
<td>(μνάκυ) μνᾶν</td>
<td>(γέαν) γῆν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>(νόε) νοῦ</td>
<td>(μνάα) μνᾶ</td>
<td>(γέα) γῆ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. V. | (νόω) νῷ | (μνάδα) μνᾶ |
| G. D.       | (νόου) νοῦ | (μνάδας) μνᾶς |

| P. N. V.   | (νόοι) νοῖ | (μνάις) μναῖ | (μνάις) μναῖς |
| G.         | (νόουν) νοῦν | (μνάιοι) μναῖου |
| D.         | (νόοις) νοῖς | (μνάισ) μναῖσ |
| A.         | (νόους) νοῦς | (μνάίς) μναῖ |
### CONSONANT DECLENSION.

#### 743. Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>κλωψ, ο,</td>
<td>φύλαξ, ο,</td>
<td>φάλαγξ, η,</td>
<td>διώρυξ, η,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ός</td>
<td>φύλακ-ός</td>
<td>φάλαγγ-ός</td>
<td>διώρυκ-ός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>κλωπ-τι</td>
<td>φύλακ-τι</td>
<td>φάλαγγ-τι</td>
<td>διώρυκ-τι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>κλωπ-α</td>
<td>φύλακ-α</td>
<td>φάλαγγ-α</td>
<td>διώρυκ-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ε</td>
<td>φύλακ-ε</td>
<td>φάλαγγ-ε</td>
<td>διώρυκ-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>κλωπ-οιν</td>
<td>φυλακ-οιν</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-οιν</td>
<td>διωρυκ-οιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ες</td>
<td>φυλακ-ες</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ες</td>
<td>διωρυκ-ες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ων</td>
<td>φυλακ-ων</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ων</td>
<td>διωρυκ-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>κλωψι</td>
<td>φυλαξι</td>
<td>φαλαγξι</td>
<td>διωρυξι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ας</td>
<td>φυλακ-ας</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ας</td>
<td>διωρυκ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 744. Lingual Mute Stems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>νυξ, η,</td>
<td>ἀσπις, η,</td>
<td>ὄρνις, ο, η,</td>
<td>γέρων, ο,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ός</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-ός</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ός</td>
<td>ἀρματ-ός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>νυκτ-τι</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-τι</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-τι</td>
<td>ἀρματ-τι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>νυκτ-α</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-α</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ</td>
<td>ἀρμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>νυξ</td>
<td>ἀσπι</td>
<td>ὄρνις</td>
<td>ἀρμαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ε</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-ε</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ε</td>
<td>ἀρματ-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>νυκτ-οιν</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-οιν</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-οιν</td>
<td>ἀρματ-οιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ες</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-ες</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ες</td>
<td>ἀρματ-ες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ων</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-ων</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ων</td>
<td>ἀρματ-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>νυξι</td>
<td>ἀσπι-σι</td>
<td>ὄρνισι</td>
<td>ἀρμασι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ας</td>
<td>ἀσπιδ-ας</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ας</td>
<td>ἀρματ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 745. Liquid Stems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>άγων</th>
<th>ἡγεμόν</th>
<th>μήν</th>
<th>ρήτωρ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἄγων-ος</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν-ος</td>
<td>μην-ος</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄγων-ι</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν-ι</td>
<td>μην-ι</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄγων-α</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν-α</td>
<td>μην-α</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἄγων</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν</td>
<td>μην</td>
<td>ρήτωρ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>ἄγων-ε</th>
<th>ἡγεμόν-ε</th>
<th>μην-ε</th>
<th>ρήτωρ-ε</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἄγων-οιν</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν-οιν</td>
<td>μην-οιν</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-οιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>ἄγων-ες</th>
<th>ἡγεμόν-ες</th>
<th>μην-ες</th>
<th>ρήτωρ-ες</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἄγων-ων</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν-ων</td>
<td>μην-ων</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄγωσι</td>
<td>ἡγεμόσι</td>
<td>μησι</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄγων-ας</td>
<td>ἡγεμόν-ας</td>
<td>μην-ας</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 746. Syncopated Liquid Stems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>πατήρ, ὁ</th>
<th>μήτηρ, ἡ</th>
<th>ἀνήρ, ὁ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FATHER.</td>
<td>MOTHER.</td>
<td>MAN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>πατήρ</th>
<th>μήτηρ</th>
<th>ἀνήρ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(πατέρ-ος) πατρ-ός</td>
<td>(μητέρ-ος) μητρ-ός</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ος) ἀνδρ-ός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(πατέρ-ι) πατρ-ι</td>
<td>(μητέρ-ι) μητρ-ι</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ι) ἀνδρ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πατέρ-α</td>
<td>μητέρ-α</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-α) ἀνδρ-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>πάτερ</td>
<td>μῆτερ</td>
<td>ἀνερ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>πατέρ-ε</th>
<th>μητέρ-ε</th>
<th>(ἀνέρ-ε) ἀνδρ-ε</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>πατέρ-οιν</td>
<td>μητέρ-οιν</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-οιν) ἀνδρ-οιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>πατέρ-ες</th>
<th>μητέρ-ες</th>
<th>(ἀνέρ-ες) ἀνδρ-ες</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πατέρ-ων</td>
<td>μητέρ-ων</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ων) ἀνδρ-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>πατρά-σι</td>
<td>μητρά-σι</td>
<td>ἀνδρά-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πατέρ-ας</td>
<td>μητέρ-ας</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ας) ἀνδρ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
747. Stems in σ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>eὐρός, τό,</th>
<th>τριήρης, ἦ,</th>
<th>κρέας, τό,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>eὐρός</td>
<td>τριήρης</td>
<td>κρέας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(eὐρε-ος) eὐροῦς</td>
<td>(τριήρε-ος) τριήρος</td>
<td>(κρέα-ος) κρέως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(eὐρε-ι) eὐρεί</td>
<td>(τριήρε-ι) τριήρε</td>
<td>(κρέα-ι) κρέαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>eὐρός</td>
<td>τριήρη</td>
<td>κρέας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>eὐρός</td>
<td>τριήρεσ</td>
<td>κρέας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. N. A. V. | (eὐρε-ε) eὐρεΐ | (τριήρε-ε) τριήρε | κρέα |
G. D. | (eὐρέ-οιν) eὐροῖν | (τριηρέ-οιν) τριηροῖν | κρέα |

P. N. V. | (eὐρε-α) eὐρή | (τριήρε-ες) τριήρεσ | (κρέα-α) κρέα |
G. | eὐρέ-ων eὐρῶν | (τριηρέ-ων) τριηρῶν | (κρεά-ων) κρεάν |
D. | eὐρε-σι | τριηρε-σι | κρεά-σι |
A. | (eὐρε-α) eὐρή | τριήρεσ | (κρέα-α) κρέα |

748. Stems in ἴ and ὅν.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>πόλις, ἦ,</th>
<th>πῆχυς, ὅ,</th>
<th>ᾅστυ, τό,</th>
<th>ἱχθύς, ὅ,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>πόλι-ς</td>
<td>πῆχυ-ς</td>
<td>ᾅστυ</td>
<td>ἱχθύς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πόλε-ως</td>
<td>πῆχυ-ως</td>
<td>ᾅστε-ως</td>
<td>ἱχθύ-ως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(πόλε-ι) πόλει</td>
<td>(πῆχυ-ι) πῆχει</td>
<td>(ᾅστε-ι) ᾅστει</td>
<td>ἱχθύ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πόλι-ν</td>
<td>πῆχυ-ν</td>
<td>ᾅστυ</td>
<td>ἱχθύ-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>πόλι</td>
<td>πῆχυ</td>
<td>ᾅστυ</td>
<td>ἱχθύ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. N. A. V. | (πόλε-ε) πόλει | (πῆχυ-ε) πῆχει | (ᾅστε-ε) ᾅστει | ἱχθύ-ε |
G. D. | πολέ-οιν | πῆχε-οιν | ᾅστε-οιν | ἱχθύ-οιν |

P. N. V. | (πόλε-ες) πόλεις | (πῆχυ-ες) πῆχεις | (ᾅστε-α) ᾅστη | ἱχθύ-ες |
G. | πόλε-ων | πῆχυ-ων | ᾅστε-ων | ἱχθύ-ων |
D. | πόλε-σι, | πῆχυ-σι | ᾅστε-σι | ἱχθύ-σι |
A. | πόλεις | πῆχεις | (ᾅστε-α) ᾅστη | ἱχθύς |
749.

Stems in a Diphthong.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βασιλεύ-ς</td>
<td>βού-ς</td>
<td>βού-ς</td>
<td>γραύ-ς</td>
<td>γραύ-ς</td>
<td>βασιλέ-ε</td>
<td>βό-ε</td>
<td>γραύ-ς</td>
<td>γραύ-ς</td>
<td>γραύ-ς</td>
<td>γραύ-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλε-ως</td>
<td>βο-ός</td>
<td>βο-τ</td>
<td>γρα-ός</td>
<td>γρα-ός</td>
<td>βασιλ-α</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>βοι</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>βασιλε-υ</td>
<td>βο</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>βοι</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>βοι</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>βοι</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>γρα-ν</td>
<td>βασιλε-ι</td>
<td>βο-ν</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
<td>γρα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 58. The Stricken Persian.
ADJECTIVES.

750. **Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>áγαθος, good.</th>
<th></th>
<th>áξιος, worthy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>áγαθός</td>
<td>áγαθή</td>
<td>áγαθών</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>áγαθη</td>
<td></td>
<td>áξιος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>áγαθόν</td>
<td></td>
<td>áξιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>áγαθοῦ</td>
<td>áγαθῆς</td>
<td>áγαθοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>áξίου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>áγαθῶ</td>
<td>áγαθῆ</td>
<td>áγαθῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>áξίῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>áγαθόν</td>
<td>áγαθήν</td>
<td>áγαθόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>áξίον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>áγαθῆ</td>
<td>áγαθῆ</td>
<td>áγαθῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>áξίω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>áξία</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|        | áγαθώ         |          | áξίῳ         |
| D. N. A. V. | áγαθῶ         |          | áξίῳ         |
| G. D.     | áγαθοῖν       | áγαθαῖν  | áγαθοῖν       |
|          |                |          | áξίον         |
| G. N. V.  | áγαθοὶ        | áγαθαὶ   | áγαθά        |
|          |                |          | áξίοι         |
| D.       | áγαθῶν        |          | áγαθῶν       |
|          |                |          | áξίων         |
| A.       | áγαθοῖς       |          | áγαθοῖς      |
|          |                |          | áξίοις        |

751. **Contract Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>χρυσῶς, golden.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>(χρυσῶς)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>(χρυσῆ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>(χρυσῶν)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|        | χρυσῶς         |
| D. N. A. | (χρυσῶς)      |
| G. D.     | (χρυσῶν)      |
|          | (χρυσῶν)      |
| P. N.     | (χρυσῶς)      |
| G.        | (χρυσῶς)      |
| D.        | (χρυσῶς)      |
| A.        | (χρυσῶς)      |
### ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦς) ἀπλοῦς</td>
<td>(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῆ</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦν) ἀπλοῦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἀπλοῦ</td>
<td>ἀπλῆς</td>
<td>ἀπλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἀπλοῦς</td>
<td>ἀπλῆ</td>
<td>ἀπλῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἀπλοῦν</td>
<td>ἀπλῆν</td>
<td>ἀπλοῦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ἀπλῶ</td>
<td>ἀπλᾶ</td>
<td>ἀπλῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἀπλοῖν</td>
<td>ἀπλαῖν</td>
<td>ἀπλοῖν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῖ) ἀπλοῖ</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῖ) ἀπλαῖ</td>
<td>(ἀπλᾶ) ἀπλᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἀπλῶν</td>
<td>ἀπλᾶν</td>
<td>ἀπλῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἀπλοῖς</td>
<td>ἀπλαῖς</td>
<td>ἀπλῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἀπλοῖς</td>
<td>ἀπλᾶς</td>
<td>ἀπλᾶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ἄργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>(ἄργυροῦς) ἄργυρος</td>
<td>(ἄργυρα) ἄργυρα</td>
<td>(ἄργυρου) ἄργυρου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
<td>ἄργυρας</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ἄργυρω</td>
<td>ἄργυρῳ</td>
<td>ἄργυρῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἄργυροι</td>
<td>ἄργυροι</td>
<td>ἄργυροι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>(ἄργυρος) ἄργυρος</td>
<td>(ἄργυρα) ἄργυρα</td>
<td>(ἄργυρος) ἄργυρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἄργυρον</td>
<td>ἄργυρων</td>
<td>ἄργυρων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄργυρος</td>
<td>ἄργυρος</td>
<td>ἄργυρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄργυρος</td>
<td>ἄργυρος</td>
<td>ἄργυρος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 59. Attic Obol.
### 752. Adjectives of the Consonant or Consonant and A Declensions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>χαρίεχ (χαριεντ), Pleasing</strong></th>
<th><strong>πᾶς (παντ), All.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>χαρίεχ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χαριέντοσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χαριέντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χαριέντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>χαρίεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>χαριέντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>χαριέντου</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Εκών (Εκοντ), Willing.

### Μελάς (Μελαν), Black.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Εκών (Εκοντ), Willing</strong></th>
<th><strong>Μελάς (Μελαν), Black</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>έκών</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>έκόντοσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>έκόντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>έκόντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>έκών</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>έκόντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>έκόντου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>έκόντες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>έκόντων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>έκουσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>έκόντας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Adjectives

**εὐδαίμων (εὐδαίμων), Fortunate.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμων</td>
<td>εὐδαίμων</td>
<td>εὐθής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνος</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνος</td>
<td>ἀληθῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνι</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνι</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνα</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνα</td>
<td>(ἀληθεῖ-σ) ἀληθὴς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμων</td>
<td>εὐδαίμων</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνε</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνε</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνον</td>
<td>εὐδαίμωνον</td>
<td>ἀληθοῦν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ἀληθῆς (ἀληθεῶ), True.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>αληθῆς</td>
<td>αληθῆς</td>
<td>αληθῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>αληθεῖ-ος</td>
<td>αληθοῦς</td>
<td>αληθοῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>αληθεῖ</td>
<td>αληθεῖ</td>
<td>αληθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>αληθῆ-α</td>
<td>αληθῆ</td>
<td>αληθῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>αληθῆς</td>
<td>αληθῆς</td>
<td>αληθῆς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Εὐδού (Ἕδον), Sweet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>Ἕδος</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Ἕδεος</td>
<td>Ἕδεος</td>
<td>Ἕδεος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(ἕδε-ί) Ἕδει</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
<td>Ἕδειαν</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδεια (ἕδε-ε) Ἕδει</td>
<td>Ἕδεον-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ἕδον (Ἕδον), Sweeter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Ἕδεον-ε</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
<td>Ἕδεον-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
<td>Ἕδεον-ε</td>
<td>Ἕδεον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδεια</td>
<td>Ἕδεων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Ἕδεων</td>
<td>Ἕδεων</td>
<td>Ἕδεων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Ἕδεος</td>
<td>Ἕδεος</td>
<td>Ἕδεος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Ἕδεις</td>
<td>Ἕδεις</td>
<td>Ἕδεις</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
753. **IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>μέγας (μεγα, μεγαλο),</td>
<td>μέγασ</td>
<td>μεγάλη</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
<td></td>
<td>πολύς (πολυ, πολλο),</td>
<td>πολλή</td>
<td>πολυ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>V.</td>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>G. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μέγασ</td>
<td>μεγάλη</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
<td></td>
<td>πολύς</td>
<td>πολλή</td>
<td>πολυ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μεγάλου</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μεγάλου</td>
<td></td>
<td>πολλοῦ</td>
<td>πολλῆς</td>
<td>πολλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μεγάλῳ</td>
<td>μεγάλη</td>
<td>μεγάλῳ</td>
<td></td>
<td>πολλῷ</td>
<td>πολλῆ</td>
<td>πολλῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μέγαν</td>
<td>μεγάλην</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
<td></td>
<td>πολύν</td>
<td>πολλῆν</td>
<td>πολῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μεγάλε</td>
<td>μεγάλη</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>μεγάλῳ</td>
<td>μεγάλα</td>
<td>μεγάλω</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>μεγάλοιν</td>
<td>μεγάλαιν</td>
<td>μεγάλοιν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

754. **PARTICIPLES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λύων (λύουν),</td>
<td>λύων</td>
<td>λύουσα</td>
<td>λύον</td>
<td></td>
<td>λύσας (λύσαυν),</td>
<td>λύσας</td>
<td>λύσαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λύων</td>
<td>λύουσα</td>
<td>λύον</td>
<td></td>
<td>λύσας</td>
<td>λύσας</td>
<td>λύσαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λύουνος</td>
<td>λύουσῆς</td>
<td>λύουνος</td>
<td></td>
<td>λύσαντος</td>
<td>λύσάνης</td>
<td>λύσαντος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λύουντι</td>
<td>λύουσῆ</td>
<td>λύουντι</td>
<td></td>
<td>λύσαντι</td>
<td>λύσάνη</td>
<td>λύσαντι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λύουντα</td>
<td>λύουσαν</td>
<td>λύον</td>
<td></td>
<td>λύσαντα</td>
<td>λύσάσαν</td>
<td>λύσαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>λύουντε</td>
<td>λύουσᾶ</td>
<td>λύουντε</td>
<td></td>
<td>λύσαντε</td>
<td>λύσάσα</td>
<td>λύσαντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>λύουντοιν λύουσαν</td>
<td>λύουντοιν</td>
<td>λύσαντοιν</td>
<td>λύσάντοιν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|        | P. N. V. | G.       | D.       | A.     |          |          |          |
|        | λύουντες | λύουσαι  | λύουντα   |       | λύσαντες | λύσασαι  | λύσαντα   |
|        | λύουντων | λύουσῶν  | λύουντων   |       | λύσάντων | λύσασῶν  | λύσαντων  |
|        | λύουσι   | λύουσαι  | λύουσι    |       | λύσάσι   | λύσάσαι  | λύσάσι    |
|        | λύουντας | λύουσᾶς  | λύουντα   |       | λύσαντας | λύσάσᾶς  | λύσαντα   |
### Participles of Contract Verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
<th>S. N. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελυκώς (λελυκώτ), λελυκώς</td>
<td>λελυκώτα</td>
<td>λυθέω (λυθεύν), λυθέω</td>
<td>λυθέωτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. λελυκότος</td>
<td>λελυκότας</td>
<td>G. λυθέντος</td>
<td>λυθέντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. λελυκότι</td>
<td>λελυκότας</td>
<td>D. λυθέντι</td>
<td>λυθέντι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. λελυκότα</td>
<td>λελυκότας</td>
<td>A. λυθέντα</td>
<td>λυθέντα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participles of Contract Verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
<th>S. N. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τιμῶν (τιμα-οντ), τιμῶν</td>
<td>τιμῶν</td>
<td>τιμῶν (τιμα-οντ), τιμῶν</td>
<td>τιμῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. τιμῶντος</td>
<td>τιμῶνσις</td>
<td>G. τιμῶντων</td>
<td>τιμῶνσις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. τιμῶντι</td>
<td>τιμῶνσι</td>
<td>D. τιμῶντων</td>
<td>τιμῶνσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. τιμῶντα</td>
<td>τιμῶνσιν</td>
<td>A. τιμῶντα</td>
<td>τιμῶνσιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τιμῶντε</td>
<td>τιμῶνστα</td>
<td>τιμῶντε</td>
<td>τιμῶνστα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. τιμῶντοιν</td>
<td>τιμῶνστα</td>
<td>G. D. τιμῶντοιν</td>
<td>τιμῶνστα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>F. N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τιμῶντεσ</td>
<td>τιμῶσαι</td>
<td>τιμῶντεσ</td>
<td>τιμῶσαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. τιμῶντων</td>
<td>τιμῶσαν</td>
<td>G. τιμῶντων</td>
<td>τιμῶσαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. τιμῶσι</td>
<td>τιμῶσαι</td>
<td>D. τιμῶσι</td>
<td>τιμῶσαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. τιμῶστα</td>
<td>τιμῶσαι</td>
<td>A. τιμῶστα</td>
<td>τιμῶσαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NUMERALS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CARDINAL</th>
<th>ORDINAL</th>
<th>ADVERB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 eis, μια, ἕν, one</td>
<td>πρῶτος, -η, -ον, first</td>
<td>ἕπαξ, once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 δύο, two</td>
<td>δεύτερος, α-, -ον, second</td>
<td>δίς, twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 τρείς, τρία</td>
<td>τρίτος</td>
<td>τρίς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 τέταρτος, τέταρτα</td>
<td>τέταρτος</td>
<td>τετράκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 πέντε</td>
<td>πέμπτος</td>
<td>πεντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 ἕξ</td>
<td>ἕκτος</td>
<td>ἕξις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 ἕπτα</td>
<td>ἕβδομος</td>
<td>ἕπτάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ὀκτώ</td>
<td>ὀγδόος</td>
<td>ὀκτάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 ἐννέα</td>
<td>ἐνναος</td>
<td>ἐνάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 δέκα</td>
<td>δέκατος</td>
<td>δεκάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 ἑνδέκα</td>
<td>ἑνδεκάτος</td>
<td>ἑνδεκάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 δώδεκα</td>
<td>δωδεκάτος</td>
<td>δωδεκάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 τρισκαίδεκα</td>
<td>τρίτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 τετταρεσκαίδεκα</td>
<td>τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 πεντεκαίδεκα</td>
<td>πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 ἐκαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἐκτός καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 ἑπτακαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 ὀκτωκαίδεκα</td>
<td>ὀγδόος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 ἑννεακαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἐνναος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 ἐκατόν</td>
<td>ἐκατοστός</td>
<td>ἐκατοστάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 ἑις καὶ ἑκατόν, ἑκατόν καὶ ἑις, or ἑκατόν ἑις</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 τριάκοντα</td>
<td>τριάκοστός</td>
<td>τριάκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 τετταράκοντα</td>
<td>τετταράκοστος</td>
<td>τετταράκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 πεντήκοντα</td>
<td>πεντήκοστός</td>
<td>πεντήκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 ἑξήκοντα</td>
<td>ἕξηκοστός</td>
<td>ἕξηκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 ἑβδομήκοντα</td>
<td>ἑβδομηκοστός</td>
<td>ἑβδομηκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 ὀγδόηκοντα</td>
<td>ὀγδόηκοστός</td>
<td>ὀγδόηκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 ἑννεηκόντα</td>
<td>ἑννεηκοστός</td>
<td>ἑννεηκοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 ἑκατόν</td>
<td>ἑκατοστός</td>
<td>ἑκατοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 διάκόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>διάκοσιοστός</td>
<td>διάκοσιοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 τριάκοσιοι, -αι, α</td>
<td>τριάκοσιοστός</td>
<td>τριάκοσιοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 τετταράκοσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>τετταράκοσιοστός</td>
<td>τετταράκοσιοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>πεντακοσιοστός</td>
<td>πεντακοσιοντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 ἑξάκοσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>ἑξάκοσιοστός</td>
<td>ἑξάκοσιοντάκις</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CARDINAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Greek Form</th>
<th>English Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>éptaκosioiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>oktakosiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>enakosiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>χίλιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>chiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>dischiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>trischiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>μίριοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>mīrioiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>δισμίριοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>dismīriakois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>δεκακισμίριοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>dekakisimīrioi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ORDINAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Greek Form</th>
<th>English Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>ἐπτακοσιοστός</td>
<td>éptauastos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>ὀκτακοσιοστός</td>
<td>oktauastos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>ἑνακοσιοστός</td>
<td>enauastos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>χιλιοστός</td>
<td>chiλiosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>δισχιλιοστός</td>
<td>dischiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>τρισχιλιοστός</td>
<td>trischiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>μυριοστός</td>
<td>myriostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>δισμύριοστός</td>
<td>dismyriakosí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>δεκακισμύριοστός</td>
<td>dekakisimīriakosí</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADVERB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Greek Form</th>
<th>English Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>éptaκosioiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>oktakosiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>enakosiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>χίλιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>chiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>dischiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>trischiliosóstós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>μίριοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>mīrioiostós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>δισμίριοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>dismīriakois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>δεκακισμίριοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>dekakisimīrioi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

#### SINGULAR

- **N.** ένα μιά \( \epsilon \nu \alpha \ \mu \iota \alpha \)   
- **G.** ένος μιάς \( \epsilon \nu \omicron \ \mu \iota \alpha \\omicron \)   
- **D.** \( \epsilon \nu \) μιᾶ \( \epsilon \nu \)   
- **A.** \( \alpha \nu \) \( \mu \iota \alpha \nu \) \( \epsilon \nu \)

#### DUAL

- **N.** δύο \( \delta \omicron \omicron \)   
- **G.** δύον \( \delta \omicron \omicron \nu \)   
- **D.** τρισ \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \)   
- **A.** τρι \( \tau \eta \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \)

#### PLURAL

- **N.** τρεῖς \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \)   
- **G.** τριών \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \nu \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \nu \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \nu \)   
- **D.** τρισ \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \rho \omicron \omicron \)   
- **A.** τρι \( \tau \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \omicron \omicron \) \( \tau \omicron \omicron \)   

#### PLURAL

- **Tέταρται** \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \) \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \)   
- **Τέταρται** \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \) \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \)   
- **Τέταρται** \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \) \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \)   
- **Τέταρται** \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \) \( \tau \epsilon \tau \rho \alpha \\rho \omicron \\alpha \omicron \)   

---

No. 60. Athena.
### Definite Article and Pronouns

#### 758. Article

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>ὁ</td>
<td>ἦ</td>
<td>τὸ</td>
<td>ἐγὼ</td>
<td>σύ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>τοῦ</td>
<td>τῆς</td>
<td>τοῦ</td>
<td>ἐμοῦ</td>
<td>μοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>τῷ</td>
<td>τῇ</td>
<td>τῷ</td>
<td>ἐμοὶ</td>
<td>μοὶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>τὸν</td>
<td>τὴν</td>
<td>τὸν</td>
<td>ἐμε</td>
<td>μέ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 759. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>τῷ</td>
<td>τῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>τοῖν</td>
<td>τοῖν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>οἱ</td>
<td>αἱ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>τῶν</td>
<td>τῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>τοῖς</td>
<td>ταῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>τοὺς</td>
<td>τὰς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 760. Reflexive Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. G.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτοῦ</td>
<td>ἐμαυτῆς</td>
<td>σεαυτοῦ</td>
<td>σεαυτῆς</td>
<td>σαυτοῦ</td>
<td>σαυτῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτῷ</td>
<td>ἐμαυτῇ</td>
<td>σεαυτῷ</td>
<td>σεαυτῇ</td>
<td>σαυτῷ</td>
<td>σαυτῇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτόν</td>
<td>ἐμαυτῆν</td>
<td>σεαυτόν</td>
<td>σεαυτῆν</td>
<td>σαυτόν</td>
<td>σαυτῆν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. G.</td>
<td>ἡμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ἡμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ὑμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ὑμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἡμέν αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>ἡμέν αὐταῖς</td>
<td>ὑμέν αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>ὑμέν αὐταῖς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς αὐτάς</td>
<td>ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ὑμᾶς αὐτάς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. G.</td>
<td>εαυτοῦ</td>
<td>εαυτῆς</td>
<td>εαυτοῦ</td>
<td>αὐτῆς</td>
<td>αὐτοῦ</td>
<td>αὐτοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εαυτῷ</td>
<td>εαυτῇ</td>
<td>εαυτῷ</td>
<td>αὐτῇ</td>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>εαυτόν</td>
<td>εαυτὴν</td>
<td>εαυτό</td>
<td>αὐτόν</td>
<td>αὐτὴν</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. G.</td>
<td>εαυτῶν</td>
<td>εαυτῶν</td>
<td>εαυτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εαυτοῖς</td>
<td>εαυταῖς</td>
<td>εαυτοῖς</td>
<td>αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>αὐταῖς</td>
<td>αὐτοῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>εαυτοὺς</td>
<td>εαυτᾶς</td>
<td>εαυτά</td>
<td>αὐτοὺς</td>
<td>αὐτᾶς</td>
<td>αὐτά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 761. Reciprocal Pronoun

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. G. D.</td>
<td>ἄλληλον</td>
<td>ἄλληλαιν</td>
<td>ἄλληλον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄλληλῳ</td>
<td>ἄλληλαι</td>
<td>ἄλληλῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. G.</td>
<td>ἄλληλων</td>
<td>ἄλληλων</td>
<td>ἄλληλων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄλληλοις</td>
<td>ἄλληλαις</td>
<td>ἄλληλοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄλληλους</td>
<td>ἄλληλας</td>
<td>ἄλληλα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 762. Demonstrative Pronouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>P.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>P.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>P.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>οὖτος</td>
<td>αὐτὴ</td>
<td>τοῦτο</td>
<td>δδε</td>
<td>ηδε</td>
<td>τόδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνος</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνη</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτον</td>
<td>ταύτης</td>
<td>τοῦτον</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τήδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνης</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>ταύτη</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τῳδε</td>
<td>τῇδε</td>
<td>τῷδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνη</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦ τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὖτοι</td>
<td>αὐταῖ</td>
<td>ταῦτα</td>
<td>οἴδε</td>
<td>αἴδε</td>
<td>τάδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνοι</td>
<td>ἐκεῖναι</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτοι</td>
<td>τούτων</td>
<td>τούτων</td>
<td>τῶνδε</td>
<td>τῶνδε</td>
<td>τῶνδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνων</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτοις</td>
<td>ταύταις</td>
<td>τούτοις</td>
<td>τοῦσδε</td>
<td>τοῦσδε</td>
<td>τοῦσδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνοις</td>
<td>ἐκεῖναις</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτοις</td>
<td>ταύταις</td>
<td>ταῦτα</td>
<td>τοῦσδε</td>
<td>τοῦσδε</td>
<td>τάδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνοις</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνας</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 763. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίς</td>
<td>τίς</td>
<td>τί</td>
<td>τίς</td>
<td>τίς</td>
<td>τί</td>
<td>τί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>τίνες</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>τίνων</td>
<td>τίνων</td>
<td>τίνων</td>
<td>τίνων</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>τίσι</td>
<td>τίσι</td>
<td>τίσι</td>
<td>τίσι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>τίνας</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Relative Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
<th>Dative</th>
<th>Accusative</th>
<th>Vocative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>δς, ης, δ</td>
<td>ὅςτις</td>
<td>ητις</td>
<td>ὁ τι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>οὖν ης, οὖ</td>
<td>οὔτινος, οτου</td>
<td>ηστινος</td>
<td>οὔτινος, οτου</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ή ή, ή</td>
<td>ἡτινι, ὧτη</td>
<td>ητινι</td>
<td>ητινι, ητινι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>δν, ην, δ</td>
<td>οὔτινα</td>
<td>ητινα</td>
<td>οτι</td>
<td>οτι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. | ου, ου, ου |          |          |            |          |
| G. D.    | ολυ, ολυ, ολυ |          |          |            |          |

| P. N. | οι, αι, α | οὔτινες | ατινες | ατινα, αττα |
| G.    | ουν, ουν, ουν | οὔτινων, οτων | οτινων | οτινων, οτων |
| D.    | οις, αις, οις | οὔτισι, οτοις | οτισι | οτοις |
| A.    | οος, ας, ας | οὔτινας | ατινας | ατινα, αττα |

---

No. 62. ἰβιας λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.
### Present System of λὺω, Loose.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 λὺω</td>
<td>ἑ-λὺο-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 λὺες</td>
<td>ἑ-λὺε-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λὺει</td>
<td>ἑ-λὺε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* INDICATIVE.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. 2 λὐε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λὐε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* P. 1 λὐο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 λὐε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λὐουσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Middle and Passive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-μαι</td>
<td>ἑ-λὐο-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐε</td>
<td>ἑ-λὐο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐε-ται</td>
<td>ἑ-λὐε-το</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* INDICATIVE.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* D. 2 λὐε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* P. 1 λὐο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2 λὐε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-σθον</td>
<td>λὐο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-μεθα</td>
<td>λὐο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-νται</td>
<td>λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* SUBJUNCTIVE.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* D. 2 λὐο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐο-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* P. 1 λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-σθε</td>
<td>λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* OPTATIVE.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* D. 2 λὐο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* P. 1 λὐο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2 λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-σθον</td>
<td>λὐο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-μεθα</td>
<td>λὐο-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* IMPERATIVE.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* D. 2 λὐε-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐε-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* P. 2 λὐε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 3 λὐο-ντων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-ντων</td>
<td>λὐο-σθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* INFIN.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐελν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-μενος</td>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* PARTIC.*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐων, -ουσα, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λὐο-μενος</td>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future System of λύω.</td>
<td>First Aorist System of λύω.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Middle.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 λύσω</td>
<td>ε-λύσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 λύσεις</td>
<td>ε-λύσα-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λύσει</td>
<td>ε-λύσει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 λύσε-τον</td>
<td>ε-λύσα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λύσε-τον</td>
<td>ε-λύσα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 λύσο-μεν</td>
<td>ε-λύσα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 λύσε-τε</td>
<td>ε-λύσα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λύσουσι</td>
<td>ε-λύσα-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDICATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λύσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λύσης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύση</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λύση-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύση-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λύσω-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λύση-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσωσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 λύσοι-μι</td>
<td>λύσοι-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 λύσοι-ς</td>
<td>λύσοι-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λύσοι</td>
<td>λύσοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 λύσοι-τον</td>
<td>λύσοι-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λύσοι-την</td>
<td>λύσοι-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 λύσοι-μεν</td>
<td>λύσοι-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 λύσοι-τε</td>
<td>λύσοι-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 λύσοι-ν</td>
<td>λύσοι-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>λύσαι-μι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσαι-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λύσαι-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσαι-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λύσαι-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λύσαι-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσαι-ν, λύσαι-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IMPERATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>λύσον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λύσα-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσα-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>λύσα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσα-ντων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INFIN.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσειν</td>
<td>λύσε-σθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PARTIC.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσων, -ουσα</td>
<td>λύσο-μενος, -ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
<td>λύσάς, -σάς, λύσα-μενος, -ναν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
768. First Perfect System of λῦω.

**Active.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST PERF.</th>
<th>FIRST PLUP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λελυκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελυκα-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελυκε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λελυκα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελυκα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λελυκα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελυκα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελυκασι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST PERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive.**

| s. 1           | λελυκοι-μι |
| 2              | λελυκοι-ς |
| 3              | λελυκοι |
| d. 2           | λελυκοι-τον |
| 3              | λελυκοι-την |
| p. 1           | λελυκοι-μεν |
| 2              | λελυκοι-τε |
| 3              | λελυκοι-ν |

**Optative.**

| s. 2           | λελυκοι-σο |
| 3              | λελυ-σω |
| d. 2           | λελυ-σον |
| 3              | λελυ-σων |
| p. 2           | λελυ-σε |
| 3              | λελυ-σων |

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>infin.</th>
<th>λελυκε-ναι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partic.</td>
<td>λελυκος, -κυα, -κος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

769. Perfect Middle System of λῦω (see next page).

**Middle and Passive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFECT.</th>
<th>PLUPERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μαι</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σαι</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-ται</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σθον</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σθον</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μεθα</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σθε</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-νται</td>
<td>έ-λελυ-ντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος</td>
<td>ο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος</td>
<td>ης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος</td>
<td>η</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένω</td>
<td>ητον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένω</td>
<td>ητον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένοι</td>
<td>ημεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένοι</td>
<td>ητε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένοι</td>
<td>ησι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος</td>
<td>εην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος</td>
<td>εης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος</td>
<td>εη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένω</td>
<td>ειτον ορ ειητον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένω</td>
<td>ειτην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένοι</td>
<td>ειμεν ειημεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένοι</td>
<td>ειτε ειητε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένοι</td>
<td>ειεν ειησαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σο</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-σθαι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελυ-μένος, -η, -ον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Perfect Middle System
of λῦω (continued).

**MIDDLE and PASSIVE.**

**FUTURE PERFECT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>λελύσσο-μαι</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελύσσει</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελύσσε-ται</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελύσσε-σθν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελύσσε-σθν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>λελύσσο-μεθα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελύσσε-σθε</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελύσσο-νται</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDICATIVE.**

|   | 1   | λυθώ            |           |
|   | 2   | λυθήσει         |           |
|   | 3   | λυθή            |           |
|   | D. | 2   | λυθή-τον        |           |
|   | 3   | λυθή-τον        |           |
|   | P. | 1  | λυθήσε-μεθα     |           |
|   | 2  | λυθή-τε         |           |
|   | 3  | λυθήσον-ται     |           |

**SUBLJUNCTIVE.**

|   | s. | 1   | λελύσσαλ-μην    |           |
|   | 2  | λελύσσαι-ο       |           |
|   | 3  | λελύσσαι-το      |           |
|   | D. | 2   | λελύσσαι-σθν    |           |
|   | 3  | λελύσσαι-σθν     |           |
|   | P. | 1  | λελύσσαι-μεθα    |           |
|   | 2  | λελύσσαι-σθε     |           |
|   | 3  | λελύσσαι-ντο     |           |

**OPTATIVE.**

|   | s. | 1   | λυθείσε-μην    |           |
|   | 2  | λυθείσαι-σθν    |           |
|   | 3  | λυθείσαι-το      |           |
|   | D. | 2   | λυθείσαι-σθν    |           |
|   | 3  | λυθείσαι-σθν     |           |
|   | P. | 1  | λυθείσαι-μεθα    |           |
|   | 2  | λυθείσαι-σθε     |           |
|   | 3  | λυθείσαι-ντο     |           |

**IMPERATIVE.**

|   | s. | 2   | λυθή-τι        |           |
|   | 3  | λυθή-τω        |           |
|   | D. | 2   | λυθή-τον         |           |
|   | 3  | λυθή-τον        |           |
|   | P. | 2  | λυθή-τε         |           |
|   | 3  | λυθή-ντων       |           |

**INFINITIVE.**

| λελύσσε-σθαι | λυθή-ναι | λυθήσε-σθαι |

**PARTICIPLE.**

| λελύσσο-μενος, | λυθείς, -είσα, | λυθησο-μενος, |
| -η, -ον       | -έν          | -η, -ον       |
|---|---|
| **Active.** | **Middle.** |
| **Future.** | **First Aorist.** |
| s. 1 φαινω | ε-φηνα | ε-φηνα-μην |
| 2 φαινεις | ε-φηνα-ς | ε-φηνω |
| 3 φαινει | ε-φηνε | ε-φηνα-το |
| D. 2 φαινει-τον | ε-φηνα-τον | ε-φηνα-ς-θον |
| 3 φαινει-τον | ε-φηνα-την | ε-φηνα-ς-θην |
| P. 1 φαινοι-μεν | ε-φηνα-μεν | ε-φηνα-μεθα |
| 2 φαινοι-τε | ε-φηνα-τε | ε-φηνα-ς-θε |
| 3 φαινοισι | ε-φηνα-ν | ε-φηνα-ντο |
| **Indicative.** | **SUBJUNCTIVE.** |
| s. 1 | φηνω | φηνω-μαι |
| 2 | φηνης | φηνη |
| 3 | φηνη | φηνη-το |
| D. 2 | φηνη-τον | φηνη-ς-θον |
| 3 | φηνη-τον | φηνη-ς-θην |
| P. 1 | φηνω-μεν | φηνω-μεθα |
| 2 | φηνη-τε | φηνη-ς-θε |
| 3 | φηνωσι | φηνω-νται |
| **Optative.** | **Imperative.** |
| s. 1 φαινοι-ν ορ φαινοι-μεν | φηναι-με | φηναι-μην |
| 2 φαινοι-ς φαινοι-ς | φηναι-ς, φηναι-ς | φηναι-ο |
| 3 φαινοι | φηναι-το | φηναι-το |
| D. 2 φαινοι-τον | φηναι-τον | φηναι-ς-θον |
| 3 φαινοι-την | φηναι-την | φηναι-ς-θην |
| P. 1 φαινοι-μεν | φηναι-μεν | φηναι-μεθα |
| 2 φαινοι-τε | φηναι-τε | φηναι-ς-θε |
| 3 φαινοι-ν | φηναι-ντο | φηναι-ντο |
| **Infin.** | **Partic.** |
| φαινιν | φηναι |
| D. 2 | φηναι-τον | φηναι-ς-θον |
| 3 | φηναι-τον | φηναι-ς-θων |
| P. 2 | φηναι-τε | φηναι-ς-θε |
| 3 | φηναι-ντων | φηναι-ς-θων |
| **Infin.** | **Partic.** |
| φαινιν | φηναι |
| φαινιν-πα | φηναι-πα |
| φαινιν-πο | φηναι-πο |
| φαινιν-τα | φηναι-τα |
| φαινιν-τε | φηναι-τε |
| φαινιν-ν | φηναι-ν |
| φαινιν-πο | φηναι-πο |
| φαινιν-τα | φηναι-τα |
| φαινιν-τε | φηναι-τε |
| φαινιν-ν | φηναι-ν |
### 773. Second Aorist System of λειπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>ε-λιπο-ν</td>
<td>ε-λιπό-μην</td>
<td>ε-λιπο-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-λιπτ-ς</td>
<td>ε-λιπτυ</td>
<td>ε-λιπτυ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-λιπε</td>
<td>ε-λιπε-το</td>
<td>ε-λιπε-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-τον</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-σθον</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-μεν</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-μεθά</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-μεθά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-τε</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-σθε</td>
<td>ε-λιπτε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λιπτο-ν</td>
<td>ε-λιπτο-ντο</td>
<td>ε-λιπτο-ντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Middle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λιπω</td>
<td>λιπω-μαι</td>
<td>λιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λιπη</td>
<td>λιπη-ται</td>
<td>λιπη-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λιπη</td>
<td>λιπη-σθον</td>
<td>λιπη-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λιπη-τον</td>
<td>λιπη-σθε</td>
<td>λιπη-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λιπη-μεν</td>
<td>λιπη-μεθα</td>
<td>λιπη-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λιπη-τε</td>
<td>λιπη-σθε</td>
<td>λιπη-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λιπω-ται</td>
<td>λιπω-νται</td>
<td>λιπω-νται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λιποι-μυ</td>
<td>λιποι-μην</td>
<td>λιποι-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λιποι-σ</td>
<td>λιποι-σ</td>
<td>λιποι-σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λιποι</td>
<td>λιποι-το</td>
<td>λιποι-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λιποι-τον</td>
<td>λιποι-σθον</td>
<td>λιποι-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λιποι-μεν</td>
<td>λιποι-μεθα</td>
<td>λιποι-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λιποι-τε</td>
<td>λιποι-σθε</td>
<td>λιποι-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λιποι-ντο</td>
<td>λιποι-ντο</td>
<td>λιποι-ντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λιπε</td>
<td>λιποδ</td>
<td>λιποδ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λιπέ-τω</td>
<td>λιπέ-σθω</td>
<td>λιπέ-σθω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λιπε-τον</td>
<td>λιπε-σθον</td>
<td>λιπε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λιπε-τε</td>
<td>λιπε-σθε</td>
<td>λιπε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λιπο-ντων</td>
<td>λιπε-σθων</td>
<td>λιπε-σθων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
<td>λιπέ-σθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
<td>λιπείν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infinitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λιπείν</td>
<td>λιπέ-σθαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participle</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λιπων</td>
<td>λιπων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ον</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 774. Second Perfect System of λειπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λελοιπα</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπη</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελοιπα-ς</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπη-ς</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπη-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελοιπε</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λελοιπε-τον</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε-τον</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λελοιπε-μεν</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε-μεν</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λελοιπε-τε</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε-τε</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λελοιπα-σι</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπα-σι</td>
<td>ε-λελοιπα-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λελοιπη-μεν</td>
<td>λελοιπη-μεν</td>
<td>λελοιπη-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λελοιπη-τε</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τε</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Pluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>First Person Singular</th>
<th>Second Person Singular</th>
<th>Third Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>λελοιπη-μεν</td>
<td>λελοιπη-μεν</td>
<td>λελοιπη-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λελοιπη-τε</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τε</td>
<td>λελοιπη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
<td>λελοιπη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Pluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ον</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participle</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελοιπων</td>
<td>λελοιπων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ον</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participle</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ον</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participle</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ον</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participle</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
<td>λελοιπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ον</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λεῖπω (λεῖψ), leave.

**Middle and Passive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λειπομαι</td>
<td>ἐ-λειπομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λειποςαι</td>
<td>ἐ-λειποσο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λειποται</td>
<td>ἐ-λειποτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>λειποσθον</td>
<td>ἐ-λειποσ θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λειποθον</td>
<td>ἐ-λειποθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>λειπομεθα</td>
<td>ἐ-λειπομεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λειπομεθε</td>
<td>ἐ-λειπομεθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λειπομενοι</td>
<td>ἐ-λειπομενοι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λειπομενοι ὦ, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λειπομενο τον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>λειπομενο ὡμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>λειπομενο εκν, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λειπομενο εκτον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>λειπομενο εκμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>λειποσο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λειποσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>λειποσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λειποσθων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
<td>λειποσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λειποσθων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infin.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(λειποσθαι)</td>
<td>λειποσθαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Partic.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(λειπομενοσ)</td>
<td>λειπομενος, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(λειποσο-μαι)</td>
<td>λειποσο-μαι, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(λειποσοι-μην)</td>
<td>λειποσοι-μην, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(λειποσε-θαι)</td>
<td>λειποσε-θαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(λειποσο-μενοσ)</td>
<td>λειποσο-μενοσ, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
776. Perfect Middle System of Palatal Mute Verbs:

\( \dot{\alpha} \gamma \omega \) (\( \dot{\alpha} \gamma \)), LEAD.

**Middle and Passive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s. 1</th>
<th>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu \alpha i ))</th>
<th>( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu \alpha i )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma a i ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \sigma a i )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\tau a i ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \kappa-\tau a i )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta o n ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta o n )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta o n ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta o n )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e b a ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e b a )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma b e ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta e )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e n o i ))</td>
<td>( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e n o i )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pluperfect.**

|   | s. 1 | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu \nu \nu \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu \nu \nu \) |
|   | 2    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma o \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \sigma o \) |
|   | 3    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\tau o \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \kappa-\tau o \) |
| D. 2 | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta o n \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta o n \) |
|   | 3    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta a n \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta a n \) |
| P. 1 | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e b a \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e b a \) |
|   | 2    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma b e \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta e \) |
|   | 3    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e n o i \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e n o i \) | \( \dot{\eta} \sigma a n \) |

**Optative.**

|   | s. 2 | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma o \)) | \( \dot{\eta} o \) |
|   | 3    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta o \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta o \) |
| D. 2 | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta o n \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta o n \) |
|   | 3    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta a n \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta a n \) |
| P. 2 | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma b e \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta e \) |
|   | 3    | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma \theta o n \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta o n \) |

**Imperative.**

|   | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\sigma b a i \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \chi-\theta a i \) |

**Infinitive.**

|   | (\( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e n o s \)) | \( \dot{\eta} \gamma-\mu e n o s \), \(-\eta, -\omega n\) |

No future perfect.

777. Perfect Middle System of Lingual Mute Verbs:

\( \pi e i \omega \) (\( \pi i \)), PERSUADE.

**Middle and Passive.**

|   |   |   |   |

**Perfect.**

|   |   |   |   |

**Pluperfect.**

|   |   |   |   |

**Optative.**

|   |   |   |   |

**Imperative.**

|   |   |   |   |

**Infinitive.**

|   |   |   |   |

**Participle.**

|   |   |   |   |

No future perfect.
778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: στέλλω (στελ), send.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFE.</th>
<th>PLUPERFE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πέφασ-μαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-σαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πέφαν-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πέφαν-θαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πέφαν-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πέφαν-θην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφάσ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφάν-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἔστη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

779. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν), show.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFE.</th>
<th>PLUPERFE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενος ὡ, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενος ὡ, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενω ἡτον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενω ἡτον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενοι ὥμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενοι ὥμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενος ἐλην, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενος ἐλην, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενω ἐλτον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενω ἐλτον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μενοι ἐλμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>πεφασ-μενοι ἐλμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| s. 2    | ἐσταλ-σο |
|         | πεφαν-θω |
| 3       | ἐσταλ-θω |
|         | πεφαν-θων |
| d. 2    | ἐσταλ-θον |
|         | πεφαν-θον |
| 3       | ἐσταλ-θων |
|         | πεφαν-θων |
| p. 2    | ἐσταλ-θε |
|         | πεφαν-θε |
| 3       | ἐσταλ-θων |
|         | πεφαν-θων |

INFIN.  ἐσταλ-θαι |
|         | πεφαν-θαι |

PARTIC. ἐσταλ-μενοι, -η, -ον |
|         | πεφασ-μενοι, -η, -ον |

No future perfect.
780. Second Passive System of στάλλω (σταλ), send.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SECOND AORIST.</th>
<th>SECOND FUTURE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-ν</td>
<td>σταλήσο-μαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-ς</td>
<td>σταλήσει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη</td>
<td>σταλήσε-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-τον</td>
<td>σταλήσε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-την</td>
<td>σταλήσε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-μεν</td>
<td>σταλησό-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-τε</td>
<td>σταλήσε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-σαν</td>
<td>σταλήσο-νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>σταλῶ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλῆσι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>σταλῶ-μεν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῶσι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-ν</td>
<td>σταλησοι-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-ς</td>
<td>σταλησοι-ο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλεῖ</td>
<td>σταλησοι-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-τον or σταλεῖ-τον</td>
<td>σταλησοι-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-την</td>
<td>σταλησοι-σθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-μεν</td>
<td>σταλησοι-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-τε</td>
<td>σταλησοι-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-σαν</td>
<td>σταλησοι-ντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>στάλη-θι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>στάλη-τον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ-των</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>στάλη-τε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ-ντων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFIN.</td>
<td>σταλῆ-ναι</td>
<td>σταλήσε-σθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIC.</td>
<td>σταλεῖς, -είσα, -έν</td>
<td>σταλησό-μενος, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
781. Present System of τιμάω, HONOR.

**Active.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong> 1</td>
<td>(τιμαμαί) τιμαμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμαμει) τιμη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαμαι) τιμαται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D.</strong> 2</td>
<td>(τιμαμεσθον) τιμασθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαμεσθον) τιμασθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P.</strong> 1</td>
<td>(τιμαμεθα) τιμαμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμαμεθε) τιμασθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαμαται) τιμασται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong> 1</td>
<td>(τιμαμα) τιμαω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμαις) τιμας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαι) τιμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D.</strong> 2</td>
<td>(τιματι) τιματη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιματην) τιματη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P.</strong> 1</td>
<td>(τιμαμεθα) τιμαμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμασθε) τιμασθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμασται) τιμασται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong> 1</td>
<td>(τιμαω) τιμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμας) τιμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαται) τιμαται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D.</strong> 2</td>
<td>(τιματι) τιματη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιματην) τιματη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P.</strong> 1</td>
<td>(τιμαμεθα) τιμαμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμασθε) τιμασθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμασται) τιμασται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present System of τιμάω, honor (continued).

### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>(τιμάοιμι)</td>
<td>[τιμάοιμι]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμάοις)</td>
<td>τιμάοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμάοι)</td>
<td>τιμάοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(τιμάοιτον)</td>
<td>τιμάοιτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαοίτην)</td>
<td>τιμάοιτη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>(τιμάομεν)</td>
<td>τιμάομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμάοιτε)</td>
<td>τιμάοιτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμάοιεν)</td>
<td>τιμάοιεν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθη)</td>
<td>τιμαοληθη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθης)</td>
<td>τιμαοληθης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθη)</td>
<td>τιμαοληθη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθητον)</td>
<td>[τιμαοληθητον]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθητην)</td>
<td>τιμαοληθητην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθημεν)</td>
<td>[τιμαοληθημεν]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθητε)</td>
<td>τιμαοληθητε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαοληθησαν)</td>
<td>τιμαοληθησαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>(τιμαί)</td>
<td>τιμαί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαέτω)</td>
<td>τιμαέτω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(τιμαέτων)</td>
<td>τιμαέτων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαέτων)</td>
<td>τιμαέτων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
<td>(τιμαέτε)</td>
<td>τιμαέτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(τιμαέτων)</td>
<td>τιμαέτων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(τιμάειν)</td>
<td>τιμάειν</td>
<td>(τιμασθαι)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Partic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(τιμάων)</td>
<td>τιμάων</td>
<td>(τιμαμενος)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(τιμάον)</td>
<td>τιμάον</td>
<td>(τιμαμενη)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(τιμάον)</td>
<td>τιμάον</td>
<td>(τιμαμενον)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE.

#### Active.

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th>1 (ποιέω)</th>
<th>ποιέω</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέως)</td>
<td>ποιέως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέα)</td>
<td>ποιέα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D.</th>
<th>2 (ποιέτον)</th>
<th>ποιέτον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέτόν)</td>
<td>ποιέτόν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P.</th>
<th>1 (ποιόμεν)</th>
<th>ποιόμεν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέμε)</td>
<td>ποιέμε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσι)</td>
<td>ποιέσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th>1 (ἐπολεύον)</th>
<th>ἐπολοῦν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ἐπολεύς)</td>
<td>ἐπολεύς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ἐπολέα)</td>
<td>ἐπολέα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D.</th>
<th>2 (ἐπολέτον)</th>
<th>ἐπολείτον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ἐπολέτον)</td>
<td>ἐπολείτον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P.</th>
<th>1 (ἐποιόμεν)</th>
<th>ἐποιόμεν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ἐποιέμε)</td>
<td>ἐποιέμε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ἐποιέσι)</td>
<td>ἐποιέσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Middle and Passive.

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th>1 (ποιόμαι)</th>
<th>ποιόμαι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέμαι)</td>
<td>ποιέμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέται)</td>
<td>ποιέται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D.</th>
<th>2 (ποιέσθον)</th>
<th>ποιέσθον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσθον)</td>
<td>ποιέσθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P.</th>
<th>1 (ποιόμεθα)</th>
<th>ποιόμεθα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέσθε)</td>
<td>ποιέσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσται)</td>
<td>ποιέσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th>1 (ποιέω)</th>
<th>ποιέω</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέσ)</td>
<td>ποιέσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσι)</td>
<td>ποιέσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D.</th>
<th>2 (ποιέστω)</th>
<th>ποιέστω</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέστων)</td>
<td>ποιέστων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P.</th>
<th>1 (ποιόμεθα)</th>
<th>ποιόμεθα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέσθε)</td>
<td>ποιέσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσται)</td>
<td>ποιέσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present System of \( \text{ποιέω} \), \text{do, make} (continued).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active.</th>
<th>Middle and Passive.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present.</td>
<td>Present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 (ποιέωμι) [ποιοίμι</td>
<td>(ποιεώμη) ποιοίμη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (ποιέως) ποιοίς</td>
<td>(ποιεώο) ποιοί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιέω) ποιοί</td>
<td>(ποιεώτο) ποιοίτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2 (ποιέωτον) ποιοίτον</td>
<td>(ποιεώτον) ποιοίτον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιεώτην) ποιοίτην</td>
<td>(ποιεώτην) ποιοίτην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1 (ποιέωμεν) ποιοίμεν</td>
<td>(ποιεώμεθα) ποιοίμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (ποιέοτε) ποιοίτε</td>
<td>(ποιεώσε) ποιοίσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιέον) ποιοίν</td>
<td>(ποιεώτο) ποιοίντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 (ποιοί)</td>
<td>ποιοί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (ποιοῖς)</td>
<td>ποιοῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιοῖ)</td>
<td>ποιοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2 (ποιοίτον) [ποιοίτον</td>
<td>ποιοίτον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιοίτην) ποιοίτην</td>
<td>ποιοίτην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1 (ποιοίμεν) [ποιοίμεν</td>
<td>ποιοίμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (ποιοίτε) ποιοίτε</td>
<td>ποιοίσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιοίθαν) ποιοίσθαν</td>
<td>ποιοίσθαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2 (ποιει) ποιει</td>
<td>(ποιεύ) ποιεύ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιεῖτω) ποιεῖτω</td>
<td>(ποιεῖσθω) ποιεῖσθω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2 (ποιεῖτον) ποιεῖτον</td>
<td>(ποιεῖσθον) ποιεῖσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιεῖτων) ποιεῖτων</td>
<td>(ποιεῖσθον) ποιεῖσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2 (ποιεῖτε) ποιεῖτε</td>
<td>(ποιεῖσθε) ποιεῖσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ποιεῖτων) ποιεῖτων</td>
<td>(ποιεῖσθώ) ποιεῖσθώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFIN. (ποιέω) ποιεώ</td>
<td>(ποιεῖσθαι) ποιεῖσθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. (ποιέων) ποιεύν</td>
<td>(ποιεῖμενος) ποιούμενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. (ποιεύσα) ποιούσα</td>
<td>(ποιεύμενη) ποιούμενη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. (ποιέο) ποιούν</td>
<td>(ποιεύμενον) ποιούμενον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Present System of δηλώ, MANIFEST.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 (δηλώ) δηλώ</td>
<td>(δηλόμα) δηλούμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (δηλοείς) δηλοεῖς</td>
<td>(δηλοε) δηλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (δηλοεί) δηλοῖ</td>
<td>(δηλοεται) δηλοῦται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 (δηλοεται) δηλούτον</td>
<td>(δηλοεσθον) δηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (δηλοεται) δηλούτον</td>
<td>(δηλοεσθον) δηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 (δηλομεν) δηλούμεν</td>
<td>(δηλομεθα) δηλούμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (δηλοτε) δηλοῦτε</td>
<td>(δηλοσθε) δηλοῦσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (δηλουσι) δηλουσι</td>
<td>(δηλουσται) δηλουσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDICATIVE.</strong></td>
<td><strong>INDICATIVE.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 (ἐδῆλουν) ἐδῆλουν</td>
<td>(ἐδηλομη) ἐδηλομην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (ἐδῆλους) ἐδῆλους</td>
<td>(ἐδηλοῦ) ἐδηλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ἐδῆλος) ἐδῆλος</td>
<td>(ἐδηλοται) ἐδηλοῦται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 (ἐδηλεται) ἐδηλεται</td>
<td>(ἐδηλεσθον) ἐδηλεσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ἐδηλετην) ἐδηλετην</td>
<td>(ἐδηλεσθην) ἐδηλεσθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 (ἐδηλομεν) ἐδηλομεν</td>
<td>(ἐδηλομεθα) ἐδηλομεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (ἐδηλετε) ἐδηλετε</td>
<td>(ἐδηλεσθε) ἐδηλεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (ἐδῆλουν) ἐδῆλουν</td>
<td>(ἐδηλουσται) ἐδηλουσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE.</strong></td>
<td><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 (δηλω) δηλω</td>
<td>(δηλωμαι) δηλωμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (δηλης) δηλης</td>
<td>(δηλη) δηλη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (δηλη) δηλη</td>
<td>(δηληται) δηληται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 (δηληται) δηληται</td>
<td>(δηλησθον) δηλησθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (δηληται) δηληται</td>
<td>(δηλησθον) δηλησθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 (δηλωμεν) δηλωμεν</td>
<td>(δηλωμεθα) δηλωμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (δηλητε) δηλητε</td>
<td>(δηλησθε) δηλησθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (δηλουσι) δηλουσι</td>
<td>(δηλουται) δηλουται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present System of δηλώ, manifest (continued).

**Active.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦμι)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμης) δηλοῦμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμι)</td>
<td>ηλοῦμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῖς)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦοι) ηλοῦοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῖ)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦστο) ηλοῦστο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθον) ηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτο)</td>
<td>ηλοῦτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτη)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθη) ηλοῦσθη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθα) ηλοῦσθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
<td>ηλοῦμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε) ηλοῦσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
<td>(δηλοῦστο) ηλοῦστο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>δηλοῦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦστι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦστο)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦστη)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦμεν)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦτε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦτε)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθε)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participle.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>m.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλῶν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλῶν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλῶν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦσθα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>n.</strong></td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(δηλοῦν)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued on next page.)
### Verbs in MI

#### 784. Present System of τιθημι (θη), place, put.

**Active.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>τιθημι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιθησι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιθησι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>τιθητων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιθητων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>τιθημεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιθητε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιθηται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle and Passive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>τιθημαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιθησαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιθηται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>τιθησον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιθησον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>τιθημεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιθησε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιθηνται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infin.**

| τιθηναι |

**Partic.**

| τιθηναι | -είσαι, -έν | τιθεμενος, -η, -ον |
785. Present System of διδωμ (διδωμ, give).

### Active

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δω-μυ</td>
<td>ε-δι-δουν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δω-ς</td>
<td>ε-δι-δους</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δω-σι</td>
<td>ε-δι-δου</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Middle and Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δω-μαι</td>
<td>ε-δι-δό-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δο-σαι</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-ται</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-το</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indicative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>δι-δο-τον</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-την</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-την</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δο-μεν</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δο-τε</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-σι</td>
<td>ε-δι-δο-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δο-νην</td>
<td>δι-δο-νην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δο-νης</td>
<td>δι-δο-νη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-νη</td>
<td>δι-δο-νη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>δι-δον</td>
<td>δι-δο-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-των</td>
<td>δι-δο-σθω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive

δι-δο-ναι

### Participle

δι-δον, -ον, -ον

δι-δο-μενον, -η, -ον
## Inflection of Verbs

### Verbs in MI

Present System of ἴστημι (στα), set, make stand.

#### Active

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>ἴστη-μι</td>
<td>ἴστη-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>ἴστη-ς</td>
<td>ἴστη-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>ἴστη-σι</td>
<td>ἴστη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1p</td>
<td>ἴστα-μεν</td>
<td>ἴστα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2p</td>
<td>ἴστα-τε</td>
<td>ἴστα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3p</td>
<td>ἴστα-σι</td>
<td>ἴστα-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Middle and Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>ἴστα-μαι</td>
<td>ἴστα-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>ἴστα-σαι</td>
<td>ἴστα-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>ἴστα-σαι</td>
<td>ἴστα-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1p</td>
<td>ἴστα-μεθα</td>
<td>ἴστα-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2p</td>
<td>ἴστα-θε</td>
<td>ἴστα-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3p</td>
<td>ἴστα-νται</td>
<td>ἴστα-ντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>ἴσται-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>ἴσται-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>ἴσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>ἴσται-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>ἴσται-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>ἴσται-μεν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>ἴστη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>ἴστα-το</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>ἴσται-ναι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Partic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἴστασ, ἴστα-σο, ἴστα-σον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Verbs in MI.

**787.** Present System of δεικνύμι (δεικ), show.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present.</th>
<th>Imperfect.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δεικνύω</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δεικνύει</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύει</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύετον</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύετον</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δεικνύομεν</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δεικνύοτε</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύοτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύοσι</td>
<td>έ-δεικνύοσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δεικνύω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δεικνύει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δεικνύομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δεικνύοτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύοσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δεικνύομι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δεικνύοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύοιτον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύοιτον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δεικνύομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δεικνύοτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύοσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύοτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δεικνύοσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>δεικνύ-σο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFLECTION OF VERBS.

Verbs in MI.

788. Second Aorist System

of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ε-θέ-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θε-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-θόη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θοη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-θε-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θο-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ε-θε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θο-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-θε-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θο-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ε-θε-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-θε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θο-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-θε-σαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-θο-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

s. 1 θώ       | θω-μαί       |
|              | δώ-μαί       |
| 2 θῆς       | θη        |
|              | δώς         |
| 3 θή        | θη-ται     |
|              | δώ-ται      |

d. 2 θη-τον    | θη-σον     |
|              | δώ-σον     |
| 3 θη-τον     | θη-σον     |
|              | δώ-σον     |
| p. 1 θω-μεν   | θω-μεθα    |
|              | δω-μεθα     |
| 2 θη-τε      | θη-σθε    |
|              | δω-σθε     |
| 3 θωσι       | θω-νται    |
|              | δω-νται    |

s. 1 θείν-ν    | θεί-νην     |
|              | δοίν-νην     |
| 2 θείν-ς     | θεί-νο      |
|              | δοίν-νο      |
| 3 θείν       | θεί-νο      |
|              | δοίν-νο      |

d. 2 θεί-τον, or θείν-τον | θεί-σον     |
|                      | δοί-τον, or δοίν-τον |
| 3 θεί-την, θείν-την   | θεί-σθην     |
|                      | δοί-την, δοίν-την |
| p. 1 θεί-μεν, θείν-μεν | θεί-μεθα    |
|                      | δοί-μεθα, δοίν-μεθα |
| 2 θεί-τε, θείν-τε     | θεί-σθε    |
|                      | δοί-σθε     |
| 3 θεί-ν, θείν-σαν    | θεί-σνο     |
|                      | δοίν-σαν     |

s. 2 θέ-ς       | θόη        |
|                | δό-ς       |
| 3 θέ-τω       | θέ-σθω      |
|                | δό-σθω      |
| d. 2 θέ-τον    | θέ-σον      |
|                | δό-σον      |
| 3 θέ-των     | θέ-σθων     |
|                | δό-σθων     |
| p. 2 θέ-τε     | θέ-σδε      |
|                | δό-σδε      |
| 3 θέ-ντων    | θέ-σντων    |
|                | δό-σντων    |

INFIN. θείναι     | θέ-σθαι    |
|                | δοίναι     |
| PARTIC. θείς, θείσα, θέ-ν | θέ-μενος, |
|                | δούς, δούσα, δό-ν |
|                | -η, -ον    | -η, -ον    |
### Inflection of Verbs

**790. Second Aorist System of ἵστημι (στα), set.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Second Aor.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-ν, stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στη-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**791. Second Aor. System of δῦω, enter.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Second Aor.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἔ-στα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**792. Second Perf. System without Suffix of ἵστημι (στα), set.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Second Perf. Second Plup.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἔ-στα-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infin.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐ-στά-ναι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Partic.**

στάς, στάσα, στά-ν δῦς, δῦσα, δῦ-ν ἐ-στάς, ἐ-στάσα, ἐ-στά
IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793. εἰδα (ἔ), know.

Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND PERF.</th>
<th>SECOND PLUP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>εἰδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>εἰδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>εἰδε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDICATIVE.

| D. 2         | εἰδον         |
| 3            | εἰδον         |
| P. 1         | εἰδομεν       |
| 2            | εἰδοτε         |
| 3            | εἰδοσι         |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| s. 1         | εἰδείν        |
| 2            | εἰδείς        |
| 3            | εἰδή        |

OPTATIVE.

| D. 2         | εἰδετον       |
| 3            | εἰδετην       |
| P. 1         | εἰδεμεν or εἰδεμεν |
| 2            | εἰδετε εἰδετητε |
| 3            | εἰδειν εἰδεισαν |

IMPERATIVE.

| s. 2         | λοθι         |
| 3            | λοθω          |

| D. 2         | λοτω         |
| 3            | λοτων         |

| P. 2         | λοτε          |
| 3            | λοτων          |

INFIN.

| εἰδεναι      |

PARTIC. εἰδώς, εἰδῶτα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.

794. φημι (φα), say.

Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT.</th>
<th>IMPERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>φημι</td>
<td>ἐφην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φης or φής</td>
<td>ἐφησθα or ἐφης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φησι</td>
<td>ἐφη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φατον</td>
<td>ἐφατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φατον</td>
<td>ἐφάτην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φαμεν</td>
<td>ἐφαμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φατε</td>
<td>ἐφατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φασι</td>
<td>ἐφασαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND PERFECT.

| s. 1         | εἰδῶ         |
| 2            | εἰδῆς        |
| 3            | εἰδη        |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| D. 2         | εἰδητον       |
| 3            | εἰδητον       |
| P. 1         | εἰδώμεν       |
| 2            | εἰδητε         |
| 3            | εἰδώσι         |

PRESENT.

| φα            |
| φῆς           |
| φη             |
| φητον         |
| φητον         |
| φάμεν         |
| φῆτε          |
| φώσι          |

| φαῖν         |
| φαῖς         |
| φαί        |
| φαῖτον or φαῖτον |
| φαῖτην       |
| φαῖμεν       |
| φαῖτε         |
| φαῖνεν       |

| φαθι or φάθι |
| φάτω          |
| φάτων         |
| φάτε          |
| φάντων        |

| φάναι            |
IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

795. ἐμή (ἐσῃ), se.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐμή</td>
<td>ἦν ὀρ ἦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>εἶ</td>
<td>ἦσῃ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστὶ</td>
<td>ἦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐστὸν</td>
<td>ἦστον ὀρ ἦτον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστὸν</td>
<td>ἦστην ἦτην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐσμὲν</td>
<td>ἦμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐστέ</td>
<td>ἦστε ἦτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστι</td>
<td>ἦσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἒσῃ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἒσῃ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἒσῃ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἒστον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἒστον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἒμεν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἒτε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἒοι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optative</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἐσθι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐστον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>ἐστε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἐσθι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐστον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. 2</td>
<td>ἐστε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐστων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐναι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Partic. ἐν, ὁσὰ, ὅν, gen. ὁντος, etc. lόν, lόσα, lόν, gen. lόντως, etc.
### IRREGULAR VERBS IN ΜΙ

#### 797. ήμι (ἐ), SEND.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Mid. and Pass.</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRES.</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERF.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRES.</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERF.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>Ἰημι</td>
<td>Ἰην</td>
<td>Ἰεμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ἰης</td>
<td>Ἰες</td>
<td>Ἰεσαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ἰη</td>
<td>Ἰε</td>
<td>Ἰεται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. 2</td>
<td>Ἰετον</td>
<td>Ἰετον</td>
<td>Ἰεσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ἰετον</td>
<td>Ἰετην</td>
<td>Ἰεσθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>Ἰεμεν</td>
<td>Ἰεμεν</td>
<td>Ἰεμεδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ἰετε</td>
<td>Ἰετε</td>
<td>Ἰεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ἰεσαι</td>
<td>Ἰεσαι</td>
<td>Ἰεται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRESENT.

| **PRES.** | **IMPERF.** |
| s. 1 | Ἰω | Ἰωμαι |
| 2 | Ἰης | Ἰη |
| 3 | Ἰη | Ἰηται |
| n. 2 | Ἰητον | Ἰησθον |
| 3 | Ἰητον | Ἰησθην |
| p. 1 | Ἰωμεν | Ἰωμεθα |
| 2 | Ἰητε | Ἰησθε |
| 3 | Ἰωσι | Ἰωνται |

#### IMPERATIVE.

| **S.** | **D.** | **P.** |
| s. 2 | Ἰη | Ἰσο | Ἰετο |
| 3 | Ἰετω | Ἰσθω | Ἐτω |
| n. 2 | Ἰετον | Ἐτον | Ἐσθον |
| 3 | Ἰετων | Ἐσθων | Ἐσθων |
| p. 2 | Ἰετε | Ἐτε | Ἐσθε |
| 3 | Ἰετων | Ἐσθων | Ἐσθων |

#### PROGRESSIVE.

| **S.** | **D.** | **P.** |
| s. 2 | Ἰε | Ἰσο | Ἐσθαι |
| 3 | Ἰεσαι | Ἐσο | Ἐσθαι |

#### PARTIC.

| iελσ, iελσα, iεν | iεμενοσ | elσ, elσα, εν | ἐμενος |

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

| **S.** | **D.** | **P.** |
| s. 1 | Ἰεν | Ἐκην |
| 2 | Ἰενης | Ἐκη |
| 3 | Ἰεν | Ἐκηται |
| n. 2 | Ἐκητον οi Ἐκητον | Ἐκησθον | Ἐκησθον |
| 3 | Ἐκητην | Ἐκησθην |
| p. 1 | Ἐκημεν | Ἐκημεθα |
| 2 | Ἐκητε | Ἐκησθε |
| 3 | Ἐκησι | Ἐκησται |

#### OPTATIVE.

| **S.** | **D.** | **P.** |
| s. 2 | Ἐκη | Ἐκησθον | Ἐκησθον |
| 3 | Ἐκητην | Ἐκησθην |
| n. 2 | Ἐκημεν | Ἐκημεθα |
| 3 | Ἐκητε | Ἐκησθε |
| p. 1 | Ἐκησαι | Ἐκησται |
| 2 | Ἐκησαν | Ἐκησται |
| 3 | Ἐκησται | Ἐκησται |

#### INFINITIVE.

| iεναι | Ἐκθαι |

#### INFINITIVE PARTICIPLE.

| iελσ, iελσα, iεν | iεμενοσ | elσ, elσα, εν | ἐμενος |
Irregular Verbs in MI.

### 798. кειμαι (κει), Lie.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>κείμαι</td>
<td>ἐκείμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κείσαι</td>
<td>ἐκείσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κείται</td>
<td>ἐκείτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κείσθον</td>
<td>ἐκείσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κείσθην</td>
<td>ἐκείσθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>κείμεθα</td>
<td>ἐκείμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κείσθε</td>
<td>ἐκείσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κείνται</td>
<td>ἐκείντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 799. κάθ-ημαι (ἡ), Sit down.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>κάθημαι</td>
<td>ἐκάθημην ορ κάθημην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κάθησαι</td>
<td>ἐκάθησο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κάθηται</td>
<td>ἐκάθητο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κάθησθον</td>
<td>ἐκάθησθον κάθησθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κάθησθην</td>
<td>ἐκάθησθην κάθησθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>κάθημεθα</td>
<td>ἐκάθημεθα κάθημεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κάθησθε</td>
<td>ἐκάθησθε κάθησθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κάθηνται</td>
<td>ἐκάθηντο κάθηντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SUBJUNCTIVE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>κειλωμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κειπηται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κεισθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεισθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>κειμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κεισθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεινται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTATIVE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>κειλημην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κειο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κειοτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κειοσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κειοσθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>κειμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κεισθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κειντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERATIVE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>κεισο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεισθω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κεισθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεισθων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>κεισθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεισθων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFINITIVE:**

κεισθαι

**PARTICIPLE:**

κειμενος καθημενος
No. 63. Athena.
RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, η οἰκίᾳ θύρας ἔχει, the house has doors.

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the neuter plural regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοία μικρὰ ἦν, the boats were small.

803. With verbs signifying to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἦ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξίτος, the pass was a wagon road, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, the river is called Marsyas.

Apposition.

804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called apposītīon, and the noun thus used is called an apposītīve. Thus, Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου νιὸς, Πέρσης ἦν, Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.

Adjectives.

805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ἦ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, the road was narrow, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἐλληνες τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἄρπαζοντες, the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy, τὸ κωλὺν, the hindrance, κακὸν, evil.
The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κόμαι, the villages of Cyrus.

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, truth.

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ, my father, but ἐμὸς φίλος, a friend of mine.

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κύρος ἐπιβουλεύοντες, τῷ ἀδελφῷ, Cyrus will plot against his brother.

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἴκοι ἔχοντες, his enemies at home, οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελοι, the messengers from the king, οἱ οἴκοι, those at home, οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρον, Cyrus and his followers.

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ, or ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, or φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, the Greek garrison, ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολὴ, or ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, or εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, the pass leading into the plain.

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μικρὰi αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν, or αἱ οἰκίαι μικρὰi ἦσαν, the houses were small.

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν ... ὁ δὲ, the one ... the other. ὁ δὲ, etc., sometimes means, and he, etc., even when no ὁ μὲν precedes. Thus, τῶς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, some he slew, others he banished, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεγαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers.
Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, ἐ, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. αὐτὸς has three uses: in all its cases it may mean self; when preceded by the article it means same; in its oblique cases it may mean him, her, it, them. See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb,—i.e. they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἐμὸς, my father.

821. ἐκεῖνος, that, is used of something remote; ὅδε, this, of something near or present. οὗτος is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; ὁδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative τίς (353), who? what? may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τίς τοῦτο λέγει; who says this? τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; what men did I see?

823. τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, τίς ὁ θόρυβος ἔστι; what is the disturbance? ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβος ἔστι, he asks what the disturbance is.

824. The indefinite τίς (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τοῦτο λέγει τίς, or ἄνθρωπος τίς τοῦτο λέγει, somebody says this.

825. τίς is sometimes nearly equivalent to English a or an. Thus, εἶδον ἄνθρωπὸν τίνα, I saw a certain man, or I saw a man.

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, ἐξελαύνοντιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν, οὗ ἤν τὸ εἴδος τέταρτα στάδια, they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.
827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, καταπράξω ἐφ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατευόμαι, I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally assimilated to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, ἄνδρες ἁξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἣς κέκτηται, they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.

829. The antecedent is often attracted into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, ἀπεστείμησεν δὲ εἰχε στρατεύμα, he despatched what forces he had.

**Nominative and Vocative Cases.**

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying to be, become, etc. See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without ὡς, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, ἡ ὁδός, ὡς Κύρος, ἠγεῖ εἰς πεδίον καλόν, the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain, ἄνδρες στρατίωται, fellow soldiers!

**Accusative Case.**

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, σφενδόνην ἐχει, he has a sling.

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the cognate accusative. Thus, πολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον, he wages an unjust war, τι σε ἡδίκησα; what wrong have I done you?

834. The accusative of specification may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a part, character, or quality to which the expression refers. Thus, τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθόν, skilled in matters pertaining to war, δοκεῖν ἐστιν τὸ εὖρος πλέον, the river is one hundred feet in width.

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, τὰ πάντα νικῶσιν, they are completely victorious, τι δει αὐτοὺς λέειν τὴν γέφυραν, why need they destroy the bridge?
836. The accusative may denote extent of time or space. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένε ἡμέρας ἕπτά, he remained there a week, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμοῦς πέντε, they proceeded five days' journey.

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νῆ and μᾶ, by. An oath introduced by νῆ is affirmative; one introduced by μᾶ is negative. Thus, νῆ Δία, yes, by Zeus! μᾶ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αἰτοῦσι διώξω, by Heaven, I will not pursue them!

838. Verbs signifying to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἠγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε Κύρον, ask Cyrus for a guide, τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνη διδάσκουσιν, they teach the lads self-control, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς κυνηγοὺς, I will remind you of the dangers, τὰ χρήματα Κύρον οὐκ ἐκρυπτέ, he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus, τοῦ ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, we have robbed the men of their ship.

839. Verbs signifying to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακὸν τί ἐργάσεσθε, you will do your friends some harm.

840. Verbs signifying to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν, they called Xenophon 'father,' φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, let us make him our friend, τοῦ σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομεῖ, he will not regard the satrap as a friend.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the attributive genitive and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by of or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασιλεία, the King's palace. The Possessive Genitive.

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, the fear of the barbarians, i.e. the fear which they felt. The Subjective Genitive.

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἐλλήνων φόβος, the fear of the Greeks, i.e. the fear which they inspired. The Objective Genitive.

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναὶ ἀργυρίων, five minas of silver. Genitive of Material.
5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὠδὸς, a journey of three days, πέντε μηνῶν μυσθός, five months' pay. Genitive of Measure.
6. Cause or Origin, as μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργῆ, anger at great offenses. The Causal Genitive.
7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως, through the middle of the city. The Partitive Genitive.

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, τὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων; who of the Greeks? τῶν πάντα κράτιστος, best of all in everything, ὃμων ὁ βουλόμενος, whoever of you wishes, τίμαται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, he is honored more than any other Greek.

843. Verbs signifying to be or become and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἴππος; who owns the horse? ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ εὑρός πλέθρον, the Chalus is one hundred feet broad, ἢν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μήλητον πολιορκοῦντων, he too was one of those who were besieging Miletus.

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object only in part. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying to share (give or take a part) or to enjoy. Thus, λαμβάνωσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος, they take a part of the barbarian force, τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε, you had your share of provisions.

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, attain, miss, make trial of, begin. Thus, ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης, they took hold of his girdle, οἷς ἀπεταί τῆς κάρφης τὸ υδώρ, the water does not touch the hay, οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἡμαρτε, this one missed him, ἤρξε τοῦ λόγου ὀδύ, he began his speech as follows.

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise. Thus, οὕτω τε ἡδίων οἶνον γεγεναμι, I have never tasted finer wine, θορύβου ἕκουσε, he heard a noise, τούτων μέμνησθε; do you remember this? τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπέμελετο, he looked out for his men, μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, let us not neglect ourselves.
847. The genitive follows verbs signifying to rule, lead, or direct. Thus, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἀρχεῖ, he commands the hoplites, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἔγειται, Clearchus leads the right wing.

848. Verbs signifying fulness and want take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying to fill take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὗ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, I am not in need of men, τὰς διθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, they filled the skins with dry grass.

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up, and the like. Thus, διέσυχον ἄλληλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another, ἔπεσχον τῆς πορείας, they desisted from marching, πολέμου ἢδεις παύσεται, he will be glad to stop fighting.

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying to surpass and be inferior, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὕτως ἄν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, he would thus get the better of his enemies, ἔστερησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, he was five days too late for the battle.

851. The genitive often denotes a cause, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge. Sometimes it denotes the source. Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, I count you happy because of your freedom, τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, they are grateful to the gods for victory, τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, you are angry with me for this, ἦκουσέ ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, he heard this from the messenger.

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶν ἄλλων προτιμῆσει, he will honor you above the rest, καταψυφίζονταί αὐτοῦ θάνατον, they condemn him to death (literally, they vote death against him).

853. The genitive may denote the price or value of a thing. Thus, πόσου διδάσκεις; how much do you charge for your lessons? (literally, for what price do you teach?), φιλαλή χρυσῆ ἀξιά δέκα μνῶν, a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas, φίλος πολλοῦ ἀξίως, a friend worth much (i.e. of great value).
854. The genitive may denote the time within which anything takes place. Thus, ὄμητο τῆς νυκτὸς, he set out in the night, ταύτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, this happened during the day.

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἐμπεῖροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας, they were familiar with the country (845); τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς, masters or rulers of the land (847), κώμαι μεσταὶ στῶν, villages abounding in supplies (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, across the Euphrates, ἐδώ τῆς πόλεως, within the city, ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, near the park, οἱ ἐμπεῖροις Κῦρου ἔχοντες, those who are acquainted with Cyrus.

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἤ, than). Thus, κακοὺς τῶν διπλῶν, more cowardly than the rest, θάττον τῶν ἵππων ἑρεχον, they ran more swiftly than the horses.

**Dative Case.**

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by to. Thus, δίδωσιν μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματί, he gives pay to the army.

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without to. The verbs of this class which are not translated with to in English are chiefly those signifying to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort, or any of their opposites; also those expressing friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats. Thus, οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες, those who have previously helped us, πείθομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ, he obeys his commander, πιστεύομεν τῷ Κῦρῳ, they trust Cyrus, παρεκκλησίνοντο ἀλλήλοις, they exhorted one another, ὕμηκον τῷ ἕχθρῳ τῷ Κλαρχῷ, they were excessively angry with Clearchus.
861. The person or thing for whose advantage or disadvantage anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by for. Thus, ἄλλο στράτευμα Κύρῳ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερσονήσῳ, another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese, ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύεις, you are plotting harm against me. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.

862. The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the possessor. Thus, στρατιώται Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, Cyrus had brave soldiers. Dative of the Possessor.

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me, πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξεως δυσπόρευτος, mire hard for the wagons to get through.

864. The dative is used with all words implying likeness or unlikeness, agreement or disagreement, union, or approach. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, Ἡ πορεία ὁμοία φυγῇ ἐγύγνετο, their march came to be like flight, Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἢμως, Marsyas contended with Apollo, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρακίς, he carried on war with the Thracians, ἔφονται Κύρῳ, they will follow Cyrus, ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολέμοις, he approaches the enemy.

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σὺν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, he inspires his soldiers with fear, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας, he sends other soldiers with the general, Κύρῳ ἐπιβουλεῦε, he plots against Cyrus.

866. The dative is used to denote cause, manner, and means or instrument. Thus, φιλία καὶ εὐνοία ἐβοήθουσα αὐτῷ, they helped him because of their friendship and good will, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, they advance in a circle, αὐτοῦ φοβοῦσι τῇ κρανγῇ, they frighten them by their uproar, διαβαίνουσι πλοίοις, they cross in boats, βούλεται ἢμῖν χρησθαι, he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, in family he is related to the king.

867. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the degree of difference. Thus, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγύγνετο ἢ βοη, the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder.
868. The dative sometimes denotes the agent with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

869. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is accompanied. Thus, ἤλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ, he came with a mighty army.

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the time when an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting day, night, month, or year, and to names of festivals. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, on the same day, τῇ θυσεραίᾳ, on the following (day), μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, all perished in a single night.
AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

871. 1. The diphthong ou is never augmented; ui and eu are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have εi in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with a, ε, or o, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called Attic reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple ε for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another ε follows, εε is contracted into ηε.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add σ to the final vowel before all endings not beginning with σ in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have σ also before θε or θη in the first passive system.
11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or υ lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, α to η, ε to η or οι, υ to ου. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add ε to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.


15. Futures in οσω and οσομαι from verbs in οξω of more than two syllables regularly drop σ and insert ε, and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the Attic future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in σομαι, or in addition to it, have a future in σεμαι, contracted σομαι, formed with the tense suffix σεο/. This is called the Doric future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

άγω, lead, bring,

άξω  ἡγαγων1  ἡχα  ἡγμαι  ἡχθην

αἰνέω, praise,

αἰνέω (9)  ἡνεσα (9)  ἡνέκα (9)  ἡνημαι  ἡνέθην (9)

αἰρέω (αιρε, ελ), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,

αἱρήσω  είλον (5)  ἦρηκα  ἦρημαι  ἦρέθην (9)

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ), perceive,

αἰσθήσομαι (13)  ἠσθόμην  ἠσθημαι (13)

ἀκούω, hear,

ἀκούσομαι (17)  ἠκουστα  ἀκήκουσα2 (4)  ἠκούσθην (10)

1 The stem is reduplicated, ἄγαγ. — 2 ν is dropped.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

άλίσκομαι (αλ, αλο), be captured,

άλάσσω (αλάσσω), change,

άλλαζω (άλλαζω), change,

άμαρτάω (άμαρταω), miss, err, do wrong,

βαλλω (βαλλω), throw,

βούλομαι, wish, will,

γίγνομαι (γεν), become,

γιγνώσκω (γνωσκω), perceive, know,

γράφω, write,


δείκνυμι (δεικ), point out, show,
δείχω       δείχα       δείχνα       δείχναι       δείχθην

δέρω, fly.
δέρω       δείρα       δείραι       δείρην

dεω, bind.
dήσω       δήσα       δήσα (9)       δήσαι (9)       δήσθην (9)

dεω, need, mid. need, desire, request,
dησω (13)       δησα (13)       δησα (13)       δησαι (13)       δησθην (13)

dιδράσκω (δρα), run,
dιδράσκω (17) διδράν

διδωμι (δο), give,
dώσω       δώσα       δώσα (700, 4)       δώσα       δώσαι (9)       δώσθην (9)

dύναμαι (δύνα), be able, can,
dυνάμαι

δύσω, make enter, intrans. enter,
dύσω       δυσα       δυσα       δυσα (9)       δυσθην (9)

dώ, permit,
dάω       δάσα (5)       δάσα (5)       δάσαι (5)       δάσθην (5)

δεέλω, wish, desire,
δεέλησω (13) δεέλησα (13) δεέλησα (13)

elπον (ελπ, ἐπ, ἐπε), said,
elπω       elπον       ελπηκα (2)       ελπημα (2)       ελπθην (738, 2)

elπαυω (ελα), drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,
elα (14) δελασα (8) δελασα (4, 8) δελασαι (4, 8) δελασθην (8)

1 Second aorist of the μ form (780).
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

ἐπιστημοναι (ἐπιστα), understand, know how,

ἐπιστήμοναι

ἐπομαι (σεπ), follow, accompany,

ἐψομαι ἐσπόμην (12)

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), work,

ἐργάσομαι ἐργασάμην (5) ἐργάσομαι (5)

ἐρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), go, come,

ἐλθων ἐλήλυθα (4)

ἐσθοῦ (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ), eat,

ἐδομαι ἐφαγον ἐδῆδοκα ἐδῆδομαι ἡδέσθην

(4, 9) (4, 9, 10, 13) (9, 10, 13)

evρίσκω (ἐνρ), find, discover,

ἐνρήσω (13) ἡρόν ἡρηκα (13) ἡρημαι (13) ἡρηθη (9, 13)

ἐχω (σεχ, σχε), have, hold,

ἐξω ἐσχον (12) ἐσχηκα ἐσχημαι

σχήσω

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), bury,

θάψω θαψα τεθαμαι ἐτάφην

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), admire,

θαυμάσομαι (17) θαυμάσα τεθαμακα ἡθαυμάσθη

θυσικω (θαν), die, be slain,

θανομαι (17) θανον τεθνηκα

θυσω, sacrifice,

θυσω θυσα τεθυκα (9) τεθυμαι (9) ἡτύθην 5 (9)

1 ἐπομαι for σεπομαι and ἐψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἐσπόμην the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — 2 A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — 3 ἐχω for σεχω and ἐξω for σεξω (738, 13). — 4 See 738, 17. — 5 ὅν becomes ῥυ before θην.
principal parts of important verbs.

\[ \text{ήσω} \quad \tau \kappa \alpha \quad \varepsilon \kappa \alpha \ (6) \quad \varepsilon \mu \alpha i \ (5) \quad \varepsilon \theta \eta n \ (5) \]

\[ \text{ικνόμαι (ik), come;} \]

\[ \text{iξομαι} \quad \text{ικόμην}^2 \quad \text{iγμαi}^2 \]

\[ \text{ιστημι (sta), set, make stand, intrans. stand, stop,} \]

\[ \text{στήσω} \quad \text{ιστησα} \quad \text{ιστηκα}^3 \quad \text{ισταμαι (9)} \quad \text{ιστάθηn (9)} \]

\[ \text{ιστην} \]

\[ \text{kαλέω (kale, kle), call,} \]

\[ \text{kαλ} \omega \ (14) \quad \text{ικάλεσα (9)} \quad \text{kέκληκα} \quad \text{kέκλημαι} \quad \text{ικληθηn} \]

\[ \text{kαω (kau), burn,} \]

\[ \text{kαύσω} \quad \varepsilon \kappa αυσα \quad \varepsilon \kappa αυκα} \quad \text{kέκαυμαι} \quad \varepsilon \kappa αύθηn \]

\[ \text{kελεύω, order,} \]

\[ \text{kελεύσω} \quad \text{iκέλευσα} \quad \text{κεκέλευκα} \quad \text{kεκέλευσμαι (10)} \quad \text{ικέλευσθηn (10)} \]

\[ \text{kλέω, shut,} \]

\[ \text{kλείσω} \quad \text{ικλεισα} \quad \text{kέκλειμαι} \quad \text{ικλεισθηn \ (10)} \quad \text{kέκλεισμαι (10)} \]

\[ \text{kλέπτω (klep), steal,} \]

\[ \text{kλέψω} \quad \text{ικλεψα} \quad \text{kέκλοφα} \quad \text{kέκλεμαι} \quad \text{ικλάπηn} \]

\[ \text{κόπτω (kop), cut,} \]

\[ \text{kόψω} \quad \text{ικοψα} \quad \text{kέκοφα} \quad \text{kέκομαι} \quad \text{ικόπηn} \]

\[ \text{kρεμάνω (krema), hang up,} \]

\[ \text{kρεμώ (14)} \quad \text{iκρεμάσα (9)} \quad \text{iκρεμάσθηn (9, 10)} \]

\[ \text{lαμβάνω (lab), take,} \]

\[ \text{lήσομαι (11, 17)} \quad \text{iλαβον} \quad \text{iληψα (2, 11)} \quad \text{iλημμαι (2, 11)} \quad \text{iλήθηn (11)} \]

1 Cf. the first aorist ιθηκά (694, 5). — 2 is due to the augment and reduplication. — 3 For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So ισταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect ιστήκη for ι-σεστηκη.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

λανθάνω (λαθ), escape the notice of, mid. forget,
λήσω (11) ἠλάθων λέληθα (11) λέλησσαι (11)

λέγω, gather,
ἐλέξα ἐλοχα (2) ἐλεγμα (2) ἐλεγην ἐλέχθην

λέγω, say, speak, tell, relate,
λέξω ἠλέξα λέλεγμαi ἠλέχθη

λέπω (λπ), leave,
λείψω (11) ἠλείπτον λέλοιπα (11) λέλειμμα (11) ἠλείφθην (11)

λύω, loose,
λύσω ἠλύεσα λέλυκα (9) λέλυμα (9) ἠλύθην (9)

μαθάνω (μαθ), learn,
μαθήσομαι (13, 17) ἠμαθον μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, fight,
μαχούμαι (13, 14) ἠμαχισάμεν (9, 13) μεμάχημαι (13)

μένω, remain,
μενό ἡμεινα μεμενήκα (13)

μνημήσκω (μνα), remind, mid. remember, mention,
μνήσω ἡμνησα μέμνημαι 1 ἡμνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομί), think,
νομιῶ (15) ἑνόμισα νενόμικα νενόμισσαι ἑνομίσθην

οἴσομαι or οἴμαι, think, believe,
oἴσομαι (13)

φήθην (13)

ὀλλύμι (ὁλ), destroy, lose,
ὀλῶ ὠλεσα (9, 13) ὠλάλεκα (4, 9, 13)

1 With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

ὀμνύμι (ὀμ, ὁμο), swear,
ὀμοσσα (8) ὁμοσσα (4,8) ὁμομοσσα (4,8) ὁμοθην (8)
(4,8,10) ὁμοθην (8,10)

ὀράω (ὀρα, ὅρ, ὅν), see,
ὁσσα (5) ἁσσα (5) ἁσσα (5) ὁμα (5)

ὁροτω (ὁρυχ), dig,
ὁρυχ (4) ὁρυχ (4) ὁρυχ (4)

ὁφελω (ὁφελ),1 owe,
ὁφελησα (13) ὁφελησα (13) ὁφελησα (13)
ὁφελην

παλω, strike,
παλω ἐπαλα ἐπαλα σα (10)

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), experience, suffer,
πέθαναι (11) ἐπαθον ἐπαθον κα

πειθω (πιθ), persuade, mid. obey,
πειθω (11) ἐπειθα (11) ἐπειθα (11) ἐπειθα (11)

πιμπλημι (πιλ), fill,
πιμπλημι (11) ἐπιπλησα (11) ἐπιπλησα (11)

πιπτω (πετ, πτο), fall,
πιπτω (11) ἐπιπτον ἐπιπτον κα

πλέω (πλυ), sail,
πλέω (πλυ) (11,17) ἐπλευσα (11) ἐπλευσα (11)
πλευσομαι (11,17) πλευσομαι (10,11)
πλευσομαι (11,16,17)

πλήκτω (πληγ, πλαγ), smile,
πλήκτω (11) ἐπιπληγα (11) ἐπιπληγα (11)

1 ὁφελω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὁφελ to ὁφελ in most of its tenses. — 2 πθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — 3 In composition.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

πράττω (πραγ), do, act,
πράξω εὐπράξα πεπράγα πεπράγμαι ἐπράχθην

πυθάνομαι (πυθ), inquire, learn by inquiry,
πεῦσομαι (11) ἐπυθόμην πεπυσομαι

ῥέω (ῥυ), flow,
ῥεῦσομαι (11, 17) ἐρρύηκα (13) ἐρρύην

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ, ῥιφ), throw,
ῥίψω ἐρρίψα ἐρρίφα ἐρρίμμαι ἐρρίφην

σπάω, draw,
ἐσπασά (8) ἐσπακά (8) ἐσπασμαι (8, 10) ἐσπάσθην (8, 10)

σπειρώ (σπερ), sow, scatter,
σπερῶ ἐσπειρά ἐσπαρμαι ἐσπάρην

στέλλω (στελ), put in order, equip, send,
στελῶ ἐστελα ἐσταλκα ἐσταλμαι ἐστάλην

στρέφω, turn, twist,
στρέψω ἐστρεψα ἐστροφα ἐστραμμαι ἐστράφην

σώζω (σω, σωδ), save,
σώσω ἐσώσα σέσωκα σέσωμαι ἐσώθην

τελέω, complete,
τελῶ (14) ἐτέλεσα (8) τετελέκα (8) τετελεσμαι (8, 10) ἐτελέσθην (8, 10)

τέμνω (τεμ), cut,
τεμῶ ἐτεμον τέτμηκα τέτμημαι ἐτμήθην

1 For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — 2 For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.
τήκω (τακ), melt,
τήξω (11) ἐτησα (11) τέτηκα (11) ἐτάκην ἐτησθην (11)
τέθημι (θε), put, set, place,
θήσω ἔθηκα (604, 5) τέθεικα 1 τέθεμαι 1 ἐτέθην 2
τρέπω, turn, bend, divert,
τρέψω ἐτρεψα τέτροφα τέτραμμαι ἐτράπην ἐτρέφθην
τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), nourish, support,
θρέψω ἔθρεψα τέθραμμαι ἐτράφην ἐθρέφθην
τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), run,
δραμοῦμαι (17) ἔδραμον δεδράμηκα (13) δεδράμημαι (13)
τρίβω (τρίβ, τρίβ), rub,
τρίψω ἐτρίψα τέτριφα τέτριμαι ἐτρίβην ἐτρίφθην
τυγχάνω (τυχ), hit, attain, intrans. happen,
tεύξομαι (11, 17) ἔτυχον τετύχηκα (13) τετύχα (11)
ὑπο-σχεμομαι (σχε, σχε), hold oneself under, promise,
ὑπο-σχήσομαι ὑπεσχήμην 4 ὑπεσχημαι

φαίνω (φαν), show,
φανῶ ἐφηνα πέφαγκα πέφασμαι ἐφάνθην ἐφάνην

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), bear, bring, carry,
oισω ἐνεγκα 5 ἐννοχα (4) ἐννηγμαι (4) ἠνεχθην

1 The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ο in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — 2 θε becomes τε before θην. — 3 See 738, 17.
— 4 Cf. ἔχω. — 5 Formed irregularly without σ on stem ἐνεγκ.
φεύγω (φυγ), flee,
φεύξομαι (11, 17) ἐφυγόν πέφευγα (11)
φεύξουμαι (11, 16, 17)

φθάνω (φθα), get the start of, anticipate,
φθήσομαι (17) ἐφθην
φθάσω (9) ἐφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθέρ), destroy,
φθείρω ἐφθείρα ἐφθαρκα ἐφθαρμαί ἐφθάρην

χράομαι, use,
χρῆσομαι (3) ἐχρησάμην κέχρημαι (3)

1 Second aorist of the μ form. Cf. 790. — 2 The ι of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to η in all the systems except the present.

No. 65. Αμαζών.
WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872. FIRST WORD LIST. (Lessons III.-XII.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀγαθός</td>
<td>els</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγορά</td>
<td>Ἑλληνικός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγω *</td>
<td>ἐν*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀδελφός</td>
<td>ἐξ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀθροίζω</td>
<td>ἐπί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαξα</td>
<td>ἐπιβουλεύω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνθρωπός*</td>
<td>Ἐὐφράτης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρτάξω **</td>
<td>ἔχω*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βάρβαρος*</td>
<td>ἠμέρα*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Βουλεύω **</td>
<td>θάλαττα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γάρ</td>
<td>θεός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γεφυρα</td>
<td>θηρίον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δαρεικός</td>
<td>θύρα*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέ</td>
<td>θώ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεξίος</td>
<td>ὑπόσ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διά</td>
<td>καλ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαρπάζω**</td>
<td>κακός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διώκω</td>
<td>καλός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δώρον</td>
<td>ὅπλιτης**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>όπλον**</td>
<td>στρατηγός**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>όρκος</td>
<td>στρατά**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐ**</td>
<td>στρατιώτης**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐτε... οὐτε**</td>
<td>σύμμαχος**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πεδίον</td>
<td>σύν*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πελταστής**</td>
<td>σφενδόνη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέλτη**</td>
<td>τόξον**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέμπω*</td>
<td>τοξότης**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πέρας*</td>
<td>τότε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλοῖον</td>
<td>τράπεζα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολέμιος**</td>
<td>τρικόστιος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολεμός **</td>
<td>φανερός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποταμός*</td>
<td>φοβερός**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρός</td>
<td>φόβος**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πύλη</td>
<td>φυλακή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκηνή*</td>
<td>χώρα**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στενός*</td>
<td>χωρίον**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στρατεύω**</td>
<td>ὃ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in form and in meaning.

Thus, ὅπλον, ὅπλιτης; πέλτη, πελταστής; πολέμιος, πολέμιος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρα, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμμαχος; στρατά, στρατιώτης, στρατεύω, στρατηγός (army-leader, ἀγω).
874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into groups. The words in any group are related to one another both in form and in meaning. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as στρατ-ηγός, which is related both to στρατιά and to ἄγω. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus ἄγω and agō, ἀρπάζω and rapiō, δῶρον and δῶνα are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, θυρᾶ, door (cf. Latin foris); λύω, loose (cf. Latin so-luo). Such words are called cognate. Other English words are directly borrowed from Greek words. Thus, βάρβαρος, barbarous; Ἑλληνικός, Hellenic; θεός, theism; σκηνή, scene; στενός, steno-grapher; ἀνθρώπος, phil-anthropy; λόγος, philo-logy.

877. It is of great practical importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.
878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.—XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

| aγγελος* | Δαρείος** | ήκω | οὖν | πιστέων** |
| aγοράζω** | (Δαρείος) | Θετταλός | οὔτος** | πιστός** |
| aγριος* | δασμός | θηρεύω** | οὔτως** | πορεύομαι** |
| άκρος* | δεινός | ικανός | παλω | σατράτης |
| αλήθεια | δῆ | ἵσχυρός | πάλιν* | σπονδή* |
| άλλος* | δίκη* | λέγω** | πάνυ | σταθμός |
| αντι* | εἴκοσι* | (λόγος) | παρά* | συμβουλεύω** |
| ἄξιος** | εἰμι** | λοχαγός | παράδεισος* | συμπέμπω** |
| ἀπό* | εἶκεν* | Μαλανδρος* | παρασάγγης | συστατεύομαι** |
| ἀποτέμπω** | ἐνταύθα** | μᾶλλον | παρασκευή | τέ |
| ἀπορος** | ἐντεύθεν** | μετά | πάρεμιμ** | τοξεύω** |
| Ἄριςτιππος | ἐπει | μετατέμπω** | πάροδος** | νιός* |
| Ἄρταζέρης | ἐπείμι** | μύροι | παῦσ* | υπό* |
| ἄρχη* | ἐπισουλή** | ξένος | πείθω** | φιλιος** |
| ἀτιμάξω | ἐπιστολῆ | δδε** | (πιστό) | φιλος* |
| αὐτός* | ἐπιθήδειος | ἐλευθος | πέντε* | φρούραρχος |
| βαρβαρικός** | ἐπτά* | ὅλγος* | πέραν | Φρυγία |
| βασιλείος | ἑτοίμος | ὄλος* | Περσικός** | ἰδε** |
| γράφω* | ἡ | ὅνος* | πηγή | ἔστε |
| ἡδέως | ὅρθιος | πιέζω |

879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.—XXXI.)

<p>| ἀδικέω** | ἀμα** ἄμαξα | ἀπάσ** | ἀρμα | ἀσπίδας |
| ἀδικος** | ἀμφι* | ἀπλούς | ἀρχω** | ἀδ |
| ἀκινάκης | ἀνά* | ἀγνοοῦς | (φρούραρχος) | βοάω |
| ἀλλά** | ἀπάγω** | ἀριθμός* | ἀρχων** | βουλόμαι** |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Words</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>γέρων</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γη *</td>
<td>earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δένδρον</td>
<td>tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δηλώ</td>
<td>say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διώρυξ</td>
<td>tunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>έλ</td>
<td>road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰσβολή</td>
<td>invasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>είτα</td>
<td>and then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εκάστος</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>είκόν</td>
<td>image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἐλλάς **</td>
<td>GREECE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπίς</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιμόλ</td>
<td>handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑρωτάω</td>
<td>love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔτι **</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὖ **</td>
<td>well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐθύς</td>
<td>straight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

880. **FOURTH WORD LIST.** (Lessons XXXII.-XLI.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Words</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀγών **</td>
<td>game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰτέω</td>
<td>ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀκούω *</td>
<td>hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαχεί **</td>
<td>war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνή *</td>
<td>month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπελεύνω **</td>
<td>call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποχώρεω **</td>
<td>withdraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀργύριον **</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρετή</td>
<td>virtue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλεύς **</td>
<td>king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δείδω **(δεινός)</td>
<td>see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέω</td>
<td>say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαβατός</td>
<td>guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διασπάω **</td>
<td>spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δικαιοσ **</td>
<td>justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δικαίως **</td>
<td>justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δοκεί *</td>
<td>think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δώ **</td>
<td>do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δώ</td>
<td>δώ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
881. FIFTH WORD LIST. (Lessons XLII-L.)

άδύνατος  δαπανάω*  ἰδιώτης*  ὀργίζομαι*  σῦ**
ατιάομαι*  δεῦρο  κατασκέπτο-  ὃς  σχεδόν*
ἀληθῆς**  δῆλος**  μαι**  οὐ**  σχολάως**
(ἅληθεια)  διασφαίρω**  καταφανῆς  σοῖ**  ἱπκράτης
ἀλλήλων**  διδάσκω  κέρας*  ταχέως**(τάχα)
ἀμελέω**  διφθέρα  κομίζω  τεῖχος*
ἀμφότερος**  δρόμος  κράνος*  τολμάω*
(ἀμφι)  δύο**(δία)  κράτος**  τόπος*
ἀνάγκη  ἐαυτοῦ**  κρέας*  τρέπω**
ἀέρη*  ἐγκρατής**  λόχος**  τριήρης
ἀπαιτεῖν**  ἐγώ**  μά  ὑμέτερος**
ἀπαράσκευος**  ἐμαυτοῦ*  εἰμί*  φημὶ*
ἀρα*  ἐνεκα  μέλας*  προβήμος**
ἀρτίκα**  ἐπιλεῖπω**  μέρος  προσελεκτήσομαι**
ἀριστερόμενοι**  ἐπιστρεφόμενοι**  μηκέτι**  φυγή**
ἀφικνέομαι**  ἐπιστρέφω**  ἔνλοιον  σεαυτοῦ**
(ἐκαίνις)  ἐπιστρέφω**  ὔμαλης**  σκέπτομαι**
ἀριστερός**  εὐδαίμων**  ὡμολογῶ*  σῶς**
βιάζομαι*  εὐρος*  ὀμπλέκω**  χρῆμα*
γένος**  ἰ*  ὀπόν*  χιτῶν
γῆλοφος**  ἦμετερος**  ὀργή**  ψέλον
γῆγνομαι**  (πεδίον)  (πεδίον)

882. SIXTH WORD LIST. (Lessons LI.-LX.)

ἄει*  βαθύς'  δόρυ*  ἐξ**  ἡδύς**
αἰσχρός  βασιλεὺς**  δύναμις  ἐπειδὴ**  ἡμισὺς*
ἀκρόπολις**  βίος*  δώδεκα**  ἐπικουρίμα
ἀπέρχομαι**  βοηθεῖων**  ἐγγύς  ἔργον*
ἀπέχω**  (βοῶ)  ἐλς**  ἔρμηνεὺς*
ἀπορέω**  βοῦς*  ἐκποδῶν**  ἔρχομαι**
"Ἀρτέμις  βωμός  ἑλήστροντος  εὐνοια**
ἀστυ*  γεῦω*  ἔβαλτεω**  ἔως
ἀσφαλῆς**  γραῦς**  ἔξωμε**  ῥάω*
αὐτόθι**  γυνή**  ἔξω*  θεού*
Βαβυλῶν  δέχομαι*  ἐξετάσις*  θεός*

ὁδός**  ἡμισὺς*
θάνατος  ἔργον*
ἰερός*  ἔρμηνευς*
ἰππεὺς**  ἔρχομαι**
ἔσω*  καίρος*
ἴχθυς*
καταλαμβάνω**  καταλῦω**
καταπράττω**  καταλῦω**
καταψηφίζο-μαι**
Κιλικίَا**
κλέπτω**
(κλώφ)
κολάξω
κρήνη
λέγω**
λόγχη
μάλιστα**
μάχομαι**
μέγας*
μέντοι
Μίλητος
μόνος*

ναύς*
οίκεώ**
oλομαι
ὅπισθεν
ὅποτε
Ὁρόντας
ὅς**
ὅστις**
οὐδείς**
οὐδέποτε**
οἰκούν **
ὁποτε**
ὁπόποτε**
πεντεκαίδεκα**
πίθυς
πλαάσιον
πολεμικός**
pόλις**
(πολιορκέω)
pολύς**
pορεία**
pοτέ**
pούς** (πεζίς,
τράπεζα)
πρόσθεν**
προσκυνέω
προστάτω**
προτιμώ
πνευμόφορος
σκηνέω**
στάδιον
στρατηγεώ**
στρατοπεδεύω**
τρέφω
συλλέγω*
σωτήρ**
tάξις**
tάφρος
tαχύς**
tελευτάω**
tελευτή**
tέλος**
tέτταρες**
(τράπεζα)
τρείς** (τριάκον-
tα, τριάκοσιοι,
tρητηρίς)

883.  

SEVENTH WORD LIST. (Lessons LXI.-LXX.)

άγγελλω**
αἱρέω*
αλασάνομαι*
αλλάττω**
αναστέλλω**
ανατείνω**
ανδράποδον
ανδρεῖος**
ανδρείως**
ανέχω**
ἀνω**
ἀξίω**
ἀπαγγέλλω**
ἀπαλλάττω**
ἀποθνῄσκω**
ἀποκρίνομαι**
ἀποκτείνω**
ἀποστάω**
ἀποστέλλω**
ἀποτέμνω**

ἀποφαίνω**
βάλλω**
βαρβαρίκως**
βλάπτω*
γέ
γνώμη
gυμνή*
διάγω*
διασπείρω*
διατελέω**
διατρίβω*
διαφθείρω*
ἐγκέφαλος**
εἰκάζω
ἐλπίζω
ἐπηνικώς**
κάω*
κατάρρησις**
κεφαλή**
κηρύττω**
κεφάλλω**
κεφαλήττω**
κινδύνευοι**
Κρής
κρίνω**
κρύπτω*
κτείνω**
κυμήτης**
λάθη
μάντις*
μένω*
νάπη
οἶκοι**
οἰωνός
όραω**
(τέμπρως)
ὀσᾶνας
οίδαμος**
obêlos
οφείλω
οφθαλμός**
ὀχθη
παιδεύω**
παραγγέλλω**
παρατάττω**
pάσχω*
pέπτω**
pλήθος
πλην
πλησίος**
πλήθως
πονέω*
πόνος**
πότερον...
πο
προβόμβως**
προσέχομαι**
προτέρχω**
πυθάνομαι
πυρ*
ράδιος**
ρέπτω
σημαίνω*
σκευοφόρος**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headword</th>
<th>Word Grouping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>σπείρω **</td>
<td>σφόδρα*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στέλλω** (ἐπι-</td>
<td>σωτηρία**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στολή, στόλος)</td>
<td>ταράττω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στρέφω**</td>
<td>τείνω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(στρεπτός)</td>
<td>τελευταῖος**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**884.** EIGHTH WORD LIST. (Lessons LXXI.–LXXX.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headword</th>
<th>Word Grouping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'Αθηναίος*</td>
<td>γόνυ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αλεξάνδρω**</td>
<td>δεικνύμι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰχμάλωτος**</td>
<td>(διδάσκω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλάσκομαι**</td>
<td>δέρμα**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄλλως**</td>
<td>δέρα**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαρτάνω</td>
<td>δέω* (べνα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναγγέλωσκω**</td>
<td>διαβαίνω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνατίθημι**</td>
<td>διατίθημι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνάγγειλμι**</td>
<td>διδράσκω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνοίγω*</td>
<td>(δρόμος, τρέχω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπειμί** (εἶμι)</td>
<td>διδῶμι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποδεικνύμι**</td>
<td>διελαύνω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποδιδράσκω**</td>
<td>δύναμαι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπολλύμι** (ἄδωνατος)</td>
<td>κάνδυς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀπόλλων</td>
<td>δῶ**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποπορεύομαι**</td>
<td>εἶμι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀρκάς</td>
<td>εἴδερω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτόδ**</td>
<td>εἰμιμπλημι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὔτήμι**</td>
<td>εὐνῦ**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαίνω**</td>
<td>εὐτίθημι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βακτηρία**</td>
<td>εξακόστοι*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βιαίως**</td>
<td>επειμί** (εἶμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γερρων</td>
<td>επιδεικνύμι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γιγνώσκω**</td>
<td>επικείμαι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(γνώμη)</td>
<td>επισταμαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headword</th>
<th>Word Grouping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>μέλει**</td>
<td>(ἐπιμελέ-) πώ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετάπημπτος**</td>
<td>ομαί, ἀμελεω*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μεξιρί</td>
<td>σαλπιγξ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μητοτε**</td>
<td>στεφανος*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μισθοφόρα**</td>
<td>συμμαιха**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νεκρόσ*</td>
<td>σύνοιδα**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νεφέλη*</td>
<td>συντίθημι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νίφος</td>
<td>σωφροσύνη**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οἴδα**</td>
<td>τίθημι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οἶχομα</td>
<td>τιτρῶσκω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀλλυμι**</td>
<td>τόξευμα**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀρομισ**</td>
<td>τυσούτος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>τροπή**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>τυγχάνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>υποπτεύω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>υπερταιροι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>πυπαθημι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>φέρα**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>(πλήρης, πλήθος)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>(πλέω** (πλοϊον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασχεξω**</td>
<td>σκευοφόρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>προδιαβαίνω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>φθάνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>προδιδωμι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>φλυάρεω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>πρόειμι** (εἶμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>φλυάρια**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>προειμι** (εἶμι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>χαλεπώσ**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λανθάνω**</td>
<td>χρυσοχάλινος**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARIES

INDEX.
άγριος, α, ου, 181 [άγρος, field, Lat. ager, Eng. acre], ranging the fields, wild.

άγω, ἀξω, ἢγαγω, ἡχα, ἡγμα, ἡχθην, 50, 776, 871 [Lat. ago], set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey; intrans., lead on, march, go; ἄγων, ἄγοντες, with.

†άγον, ἄγος, ο, 349, 745 [Eng. agony], a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games; ἄγωνα τιθέναι or ποιεῖν, hold games.

ἄδελφος, οὐ, ο, 94, brother.

†ά-δικεῶ, ἄδικήσω, etc., 282, be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., have done wrong, be in the wrong, and so in the pass., be wronged, have suffered wrong.

†ά-δίκημα, ατος, το, wrongdoing, offense.

ἄ-δικος, ου, 282 [δίκη], unjust, wicked; ο άδικος, the wrongdoer.

ἄ-δινατος, ου, 462 [δέναιμα], unable, powerless, impossible.

ἐι, adv., 527 [Lat. aequum, age, Eng. ever, aye], always, ever, from time to time.

'Αθηνά, ἄ, ἦ, Athēna, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

†'Αθηναῖος, άρ, αι, Athens.

†'Αθηναίος, α, ου, 733, Athenian; Ἀθηναίος, ο, an Athenian.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροίζ), ἀθροίζω, etc., 94 [ἀθρός, in a body], press close together, collect, as troops, Lat. cōgō; mid. intrans., muster.

αί, αι, see ο, ος.

αλνέω, αλνέω, ἄνεσα, ἄνεκα, ἄνημα, ἄνεθην, 871 [ἀνός, tale, praise], praise.
ákrpos, ἀ, or, 188 [Lat. aciēs, sharp edge or point, Eng. edge, acme, acrobat], pointed, at the point, highest, topmost; ákron, τό, height, summit; τὰ ἀκρα, the heights.

άλετης, ον, ὁ [άλεω, grind], lit. grinder, only as adj. in the phrase ἄνοι ἀλέτης, upper mill-stone, marked dd in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked a, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone c, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (a in the lower figure). The upper stone dd is in the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon c. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (d in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of c (a in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of dd, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar f, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove e by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill b below.

τά-λήθεια, ἂς, ἡ, 178, truth, sincerity. τά-λήθειον, ἄληθεύω, ἄληθευσα, speak the truth, tell the truth.

ά-ληθής, ἐς, 429, 752 [λαθάνω], unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές, the truth.

άλογοι (άλ, άλο), ἄλογα, ἄλογος, ἠάλων and ἠάλως, ἠάλωκα and ἠάλωκα, 701, 871, be captured, taken, caught, be convicted; used as pass. to αἰρέω.

τάλλα, adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of ἄλλοι with changed accent], otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, well, well but, however, for my part.

τάλλασσα (ἄλλαγα), ἄλλαξα, ἄλλαξα, ἄλλαξα, ἄλλαγι μαι, ἄλλαχθαι and ἄλλαγμα, 578, 871, make other, alter, change.

τάλλας, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [par-allel], of one another, each other.

άλλος, η, ο, 150 [Lat. alius, other, Eng. else, allo-pathy], other, another; with the art., the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of; ἄλλοι ἄλλος, Lat. alii aliter, some one way, others another; with numerals and in enumerating objects, besides, further; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἦ, nothing else than, only.

τάλλως, adv., 664, otherwise, in another way; ἄλλως τῶς, in some or any other way.

ἄλογοι, see ἄλογοι.
āma, adv., 212 [Lat. simul, at the same time, Eng. same, some], at the same time, together; āma ῥῃ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak; āma ῥῃ ἐπισωτῆ ἡμέρᾳ, as the next day was breaking. 864.

Ἀμαζόν, ὀνός, ἡ, an Amazon. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

ἀμ-ἀξα, ἦς, ἡ, 63 [ἢ ἄγω, ἀξω, axle, Lat. axis, axle, Eng. axle], a heavy wagon, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

ἀμ-ἀξιτός, ὁ, passable for wagons; ὀδὸς ἀμαξιτός, wagon-road.

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσωμαι, ἡμαρτ-τον, ἡμαρτήσαμα, ἡμαρτήθην, 733, 871, miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error. 845.

ἀ-μαχέλ, adv., 341 [μάχη], without fighting, without a struggle.

ἀμέλων, ὁ, gen. ὀνός, comp. of ἀγα-θός, 577, better, braver, stouter.

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [μελέθ], be careless, neglect. 846.

ἀμφί, prep., 235 [akin to ἀμφὶ, cf. Lat. ambi-, amb-, in composition, round, about], orig. on both sides of, hence about, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., about, concerning, of things; with acc., of place. round, about, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, ἀμφὶ στράτευμα διαπανοῦ, spend

money on an army; of time, about, at; with numerals preceded by the art., about, Lat. circiter. οἱ ἀμφὶ with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, the king's attendants, but οἱ ἀμφὶ Χερισοφίου, Chirisophus and his men; τὰ ἀμφὶ τάξεις, tactics.

In composition ἀμφὶ signifies on both sides, about.

ἀμφί-λέγω, speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel.

†ἀμφότερος, ὁ, ὁ, 462, both.

ἀμφω [akin to ἀμφὶ, cf. Lat. ambos, both, Eng. both], both.

ἀν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἀν are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἀν unites with the particle εἰ (forming εἰς, ἀν, or ἐν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἀν, contracted form of εἰς.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. on], up (opposed to κατά). Of place, up, up along, upon, over, throughout; with numerals to signify distribution, at the rate of, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by hundreds, a hundred each; to express manner, ἀνά κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.

In composition ἀνά signifies up, back, again, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἀνα-βαλω, go up, ascend, march up, mount.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, 701, know again, recognize, read.
άνάγκη, ης, της, 462, force, necessity, constraint; άνάγκη ἐστὶ (more often without ἐστὶ), it is necessary, one must, of physical necessity.

άνα-γνώσεω, see ἀνα-γνώσκω.

άνα-μυμνήσκω, remind of. 838.

άναξιοπίστες, ἰδων, αι, trousers, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

άνα-στέλλω, 629, send back, repulse.

άνα-σκέπασθαι, etc., see ἀν-έχω.

άνα-ταράττω, stir up; pf. pass., be in confusion or disorder.

άνα-τείνω, 629, stretch up, hold up.

άνα-τίθημι, 695, put or lay upon.

άνδράποδον, ου, τό, 638, slave, esp. captive taken in war.

άνδρεῖος, α, ου, 598 [ανήρ], manly, brave, valiant.

άνδρεῖος, adv., 598, bravely, courageously.

άν-ειλον, see ἀν-αρέω.

άν-ἐστην, see ἀν-ἰστημι.

άνευ, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], without, followed by the gen.

ἀν-έχω, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἄνεχθην and ἄνεκτη-

μην, 578, hold up; mid., control oneself, tolerate, endure.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [andr-oid], man, Lat. uir, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἄνδρωπος.

ἄνδρωπος, ου, ο, η, 78, 741 [anthropology, phil-anthrop], man, human being, Lat. homō, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, person, fellow; pl., men, persons, people.

ἀν-ἰστημι, 707, make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up; mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., stand up, rise, get up.

ἀν-οιγω, ἀν-οίκω, ἀν-εἴσα, ἀν-έφαγα and ἀν-ἐφαγα, ἀν-ἐφιγμα, ἀν-ἐφιχθην, 664, 871 [οιγω, open], open up, open.

ἀντ-αγοράζω, buy in exchange.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. ante, before, Eng. a-long, an-suer, anti-do], orig. facing, over against, against; hence, instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for.

In composition ἀντὶ signifies against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead.

ἀντίος, α, ου, set against, opposite; ἄντιοι λέγε, go to meet; ἵκ τοιν ἄντιον, from the opposite side. 863.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζωναι, prepare oneself in turn.

ἀνώ, adv., 629 [ἀνώ], above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξιος, ης, 439 [Lat. ascia, axe, Eng. axe], axe, Lat. bipennis, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.

No. 67.

ἄξιος, α, ου, 131, 750 [ἀγω, the root of which originally meant weigh, as well as lead, drive], weighing us much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting,
worth; neut., ἄξιον (sc. ἐστὶ), be worth 
while, becoming; πολλόν ἄξιος, worth 
much, of great value; πλέον άξιος, 
more valuable or serviceable; πλείστον 
ἀξίω, most valuable. 853.

ἀξιῶ, ἄξιωσθ, etc., 578, think fit, 
deam worthy or proper, expect; hence, 
claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλω, 591, bring back word, 
announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορεύω, harangue, say, 
ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up 
or out.

ἀπ-ἀγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-αιτέω, 422, ask from, demand, 
demand back.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, change off, aban-
don, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, 
act. and mid.; pass., be freed from, be 
rid of.

ἀπαξ, numeral adv., once.

ἀ-παρασκευός, ov, 416 [παρασκευή], 
unprepared.

ἀ-πᾶς, ἄπα, av, 264 ['a- copulative 
(commonly ἁ-) + πᾶς], all together, all, 
whole, entire; with the art. it has 
pred. position, as ἀπαν τὸ μέσον, the 
entire space between.

ἀπ-εμι (ἐμι), 728, go off or away, 
depart.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, drive away; intr., 
march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ἐλθών, see ἀπ-ἐρχομαι.

ἀ-περ, see δο-περ.

ἀπ-ἐρχομαι, 508, come or go away, 
depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-ἐξω, 488, keep off or away; intr., 
be away from or distant, Lat. distō; 
mid., keep oneself from, desist or 
refrain from.

ἀπ-ημι, see ἀπ-εμι (ἐμι).

ἀπ-ηλθον, see ἀπ-ἐρχομαι.

ἀπ-εύαι, etc., see ἀπ-εμι (ἐμι).

ἀπλος, ἄπο, ἄπο, contr. ὁς, ἡ, ἡν, 
292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. 
simplex; τὸ ἀπλον, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. ab, 
Eng. of, off]; from, off, off from, 
avay from. Of place, from, away 
from; of time, from, after, starting 
from; of source, including origin, 
from; of cause, on, upon; of means, 
by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, 
with.

In composition ἀπό signifies from, 
avay, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes 
almost neg. (arising from the sense of 
off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other 
objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 718, point out, make 
known, appoint; mid., set forth one's 
views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, run away, desert, 
escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θυμίσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, 
be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, give a decision, 
make answer, answer, Lat. respondeò.

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, 
abandon, desert.

ἀπ-ολλυμι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; 
mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, 
die, be lost.

Ἀπόλλων, ʍον,ὁ, 713, Apollo, one 
of the greatest of the divinities of the 
Greeks, god of music and poetry. See 
No. 53, where, clad in long under-
 garment (χιτών) and chlamys (χλαμύς), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to flay Marsyas.

ἀπολέκεια, see ἀπολέειμι.

ἀποπέμπω, 188, send off or away, let go, send home, remit; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.

ἀποπλέω, sail from the side of, sail away or home.

ἀποπορεύομαι, 685, go off, depart.

ἀποπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and mid.; be in want of. 848.

ἀπορός, ov, 131 [πόρος], without means, impracticable; of roads, mountains, or rivers, impassable, unfordable; ἀπορον, τό, obstacle, difficulty.

ἀπορρήτος, ov [ἀρήτ], not to be told, secret.

ἀποσκληρόω, 644, draw off, separate, withdraw.

ἀποστέλλω, 652, send back or away with a commission, despatch, dismiss.

ἀποστερέω, rob. 838.

ἀποτέμνω, 615, cut off, sever, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, intercept.

ἀποφαίνω, 591, show forth; mid., show one’s own, declare, express.

ἀποχωρέω, 318, go away, depart, retreat, withdraw.

ἀποψηφίζομαι, vote no, vote against, reject by vote.

ἀπτώ (ἄφ), ἀφω, ἡφα, ἡμαι, ἡφέσω [Lat. aptus, fit, Eng. apse], lay hold of, fasten, kindle; mid., touch. 845.

ἀρά, post-positive particle of inference, therefore, accordingly, then.

ἀρά, interrogative particle, surely?, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἄρα, Lat. nōnne, expecting an affirmative answer.

τ’Αραβία, ἃς, ἦ, Arabia.

τ’Αράβιος, ἃ, ov, Arabian.

τ’Αράξζης, ov, ὁ, the Araçzæs.

τ’Αργύρεος, ἃ, ov, contr. ὧς, ἃ, ὦν, 292, 751, of silver.

τ’Αργυρίων, ov, τό, 341, silver, silver money, coin.

ἀργυρός, ov, ὁ [ἀργύος, white, Lat. argentum], silver.

ἀρετή, ἡς, ἦ, 389, goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service.

τ’Αριάδνης, ov, ὁ, Ariaeus, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, ov, ὁ, 212 [arithmetic], number, enumeration, extent.

τ’Αριστιππός, ov, ὁ, 161, Aristippus.

ἀριστος, ἦ, ov, 577, fittest in any sense, best, bravest, noblest.

τ’Ἀρκας, ἄδες, ὁ, 722, an Arcadian.

ἀρκτός, ov, ἦ [arctic], bear; the constellation Ursa Maior, the north.

ἀρμα, ἄτος, τό, 255, 744, war chariot, Lat.
currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the Anabasis for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called δρεπανηφόρα. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 20, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαῖος, ἀρπάζω, ἡρπασα, ἡρπακα, ἡρπασμα, ἡρπάσθην, 56 [Lat. rapiō, seize, tear, Eng. harpy], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

Ἀρταγέρσης, οὐ, ὁ, Artagerses, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἀρταξέρξης, οὐ, ὁ, 131, Artaxerxes II., eldest son of Darius II.

Ἀρταπάτης, οὐ, ὁ, Artapates, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἀρτέμις, η, 508, Artemis, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.

†άρχαιος, ἃ, ὁ, [archaeo-logy], old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv., formerly.
†άρχη, ἥ, ἡ, 124 [mon-archy], beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy.

ἀρχα, ἀρξα, ἄρξα, ἄργμα, ἄρχην, 235 [arch-angel, etc.], be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action. 845, 847.

ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ, 282, ruler, commander, leader, chief, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἄσκος, ὁ, ὁ, leathern bag, wine-skin. See No. 16, where an ἄσκος rests on the top of the pedestal.

ἄστρις, ἄσος, ἡ, 255, 744, shield, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-

No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-
lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

άστραπτω (άστραπ), ήσταρα, flash, glitter.

άστυ, ες, ῥό, 478, 748, town.

ά-σφαλής, ἐς, 429 [σφάλλω], not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεστήρω, in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.

ιά-σφαλῶς, adv., 561, safely, securely, without danger.

α-τακτός, ου [τάττω], in disorder.

α-τιμάω (άτιμα), ατιμάω, etc., 141 [α-τιμα, without honor, τιμή], dishonor, disgrace.

αὖ, adv., 235, again, in turn, moreover.

αὔριον, adv., to-morrow, Lat. crás; ἡ αὔριον (sc. ἧμερα), the morrow.

ταύτη, adv., 472, at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.

ταύτοθι, adv., 602, in this or that very place, here, there.

ταύτο-μολέω, desert, the regular military word.

ταύτο-μολος, ου, ὁ [τ βλάσκω (μολ, μλο, βλο), go], deserter.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, 161, 759 [auth-ent-ic, auto-crát], intensive pron., self, same, him, her, it. 160.

ταύτοι, adv., 695, in the very place, here, there.

αὐτοῖ, see εαυτοῖ.

ἀφ', see ἀφ.

ἀφ-ήσω, see ἀφ-ήσω.

ἀφ-ήσω, 733, send away, let go, let loose, let flow.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 462, come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.

ἀφ-κυπεύω, 449 [κυπεω], ride back or off.

ἄχρι, conj., until.

Β

Βασιλεῖα, ἡ, ἢ, 548, Babylon.

Βασιλείας, άς, ἡ, Babylonia.

Βάθος, ους, ῥό [bathos], depth.

βάδος, εις, ἢ, 502, deep.

βαίνω (βάν), βάσσωμαι, ἐβάν, βεβήκα, βέβαια, ἐβάθιμ, 707, 871 [Lat. uenid, come, Eng. come, basis], go, walk.

βακτρίας, άς, ἡ, 695, staff, walking-stick, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 36, 36.

βάλανος, ου, ἦ, acorn, date.
βάλλω (βάλ), βαλώ, ἐβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ᾧβλήθην, 591, 871 [pro-blem, sym-boI], throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.

†βαρβαρικός, ὦ, ὄν, 178, foreign, barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικὸν (sc. στράτευμα), the Persian force of Cyrus.

†βαρβαρικῶς, adv., 508, in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.

βάρβαρος, ὄν, 94 [barbarous], not Greek, barbarian, foreign; βάρβαρος, ὅ, a foreigner, barbarian. See No. 57.

†βασιλεύος, ὄν, 170, royal; βασιλεύον, τὸ, and βασιλεία, τά, palace.

βασιλεύς, ἐως, ὅ, 508, 749 [basilica, basilisk], king, Lat. rēx, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted; παρὰ βασιλείᾳ, at court.

†βασιλεύω, βασιλεύω, ἐβασιλεύσα, 318, be king.

†βασιλικός, ὄ, ὄν, royal, the king’s.

βαύ, βαύ, bow, wow, imitation of a dog’s bark.

†βελτιστός, ὄ, ὄν, 577, most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.

βελτίων, ὄν, 577 [βούλομαι], more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.

βία, ἂς, ἂ, force, violence, Lat. uis.

†βιάζων (βιάζ), βιάζομαι, etc., 416, force, compel, overpower.

†βιάλως, adv., 673, violently, hard.

βιβλιόω (βιβλαί), βιβλίως or βιβλίο, ἐβιβλιοσ [βιβλίω], make go.

βιβλιος, ὄν, ὃ [Bible, biblio-graphy], book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.

βίος, ὄν, ὃ, 548 [Lat. uisus, alive, Eng. quick, bio-graphy], life, living.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψι, ἐβλάψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαψα, ἐβλάψαθαι, ἐβλάψαθην and ἐβλάψαθην, 638, 871 [βλάβη, hurt], injure, hurt, damage, harm.

βλέπω, βλέψι, ἐβλέψα, look, turn one’s eyes, face, point.

†βοάω, βοῶσιε, ἐβοῶσα, 275, shout, call out, cry out.

βοη, ἡ, ἡ, shout, call, cry.

†βοη-θεω, βοηθησα, βοηθηθηκα, βεβοηθηκα, 488 [+ θεω], run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help, assist. 860.

†βουλεύω, βουλεύω, etc., 56, plan, plot; comm. mid., form one’s own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.

†βουλή, ἡ, ἡ, will, plan, deliberation.

βουλομαι, βουλήσωμαι, βεβοληκα, ἐβουληθηκα, 308, 871, will, wish, desire, be willing, like.

βοῦς, βός, ὃ, ὃ, 508, 749 [Lat. bōs, ox, cow, Eng. cow, bu-colic], ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.

βραχύς, εἰς, ὃ [Lat. brevis, short], short; πέτσαι βραχυ, have a short flight.

βρέχω, ἐβρέψα, βεβρέψαι, ἐβρέχθην, wet, pass. get wet.

βωμός, ὃ, ὁ, 508, altar. See No. 38.

Γ

γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, for; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely; in questions, then, or to
be omitted in translation; καὶ γὰρ, Lat. etenim, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.

Γαυλίτης, ov, ó, Gaulites.

γε, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γεγενήσθαι, γέγονα, see γίγνομαι.

γένος, ovs, τὸ, 472 [γίγνομαι, Lat. gēns], family, race.

γέρρον, ov, τὸ, 695, wicker-shield.

γιγερρο-φόροι, ως, οἱ [+ θέρα ρ], light-armed troops with wicker-shields.

γέρων, οὐτός, ὁ, 255, 744 [cf. γαρδός], old man.

γεώ, γεώτρι, γεωργία, γεγορμαί, 548 [Lat. gustō, taste, Eng. choose], give a taste; mtd., taste. 846.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, 63, 739, bridge.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 292, 742 [apo-gee, geography], earth, ground, country, Lat. terra, land as opposed to sea.

γῆ-λοφος, ov, ὁ, 409 [λόφος], mound of earth, hill, hillock.

γίγνομαι (γεν), γεγονόσαι, ἐγέννημι, γέγονα, γεγενήθημαι, 472, 871 [Lat. gignō, produce, bear, Eng. kin, kind, hydrogen, genesis], be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.

γιγνόσκω (γνώ), γιγνόσκων, ἐγνώ, ἐγγυώκα, ἐγγυώσκω, ἐγνώσθην, 701, 871 [Lat. nōscō, learn, Eng. can, ken, know, dia-gnosis], perceive, know, understand, learn, think. 628.

γλαυξ, κός, ἡ, owl. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 40, 59.

γνώμη, ἡ, ἡ, 591 [γνώμος, Eng. gnome, gnomic], opinion, plan, understanding, judgment; ἄνευ τῆς γνώμης τινὸς, against one’s will; ἐμπιπτάς τὴν γνώμην, satisfy one’s desire.

γνώναι, γνώσσαι, see γνωστός.

γένου, γόνατος, τὸ, 695 [Lat. genū, knee, Eng. knee], knee.

γράδος, γράδος, ἡ, 508, 749 [cf. γέρων], old woman.

γράφω, γράφω, ἔγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμα, ἐγράφην, 204, 871 [Lat. scribō, write, Eng. graphic, grammar, etc.], make a mark, draw, write, describe. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

†γυμνάζω (γυμναῖ), γυμνάσω, etc., train naked, exercise.

†γυμνής, ἡ, ὁ, 629, light-armed foot-soldier.

γυμνός, ὁ, ἡ [gymnast], naked, stripped, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναῖκος, ἡ, 508 [γίγνομαι (γυνῆ orig. meant ‘mother’), Eng. misogynist], woman, wife.

Δ

δακρύω, δακρόσω, ἐδακρύσα, δεδάκμων [dacru, tear, Lat. lacrima, tear, Eng. tear], shed tears, weep.

Δάνα, ων, τά, Dana, a city.

δαπάναω, δαπανήσω, etc., 439 [δαπάνη, expense], spend, expend.

Δάρδας, ας, ὁ, the Dardas, a river.

†δαρείκος, ὁ, ὁ, daric, 116, a Persian
gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about $5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δαρείος, ou, ó, 124, Darius, the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, oú, ó, 150, tax, impost, tribute.

δέ, post-positive conj., 83, but, midway in force between ἀλλά and καὶ. Its adversee force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by and, to be sure, further, etc. μὲν is often found in the preceding clause, and μὲν... δέ then have the force of while... yet, on the one hand... on the other, or both... and, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μὲν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μὲν). καὶ... δέ, and (δέ) also, but further.

-δέ, suffix denoting whither, or with demonstrative force.

δείς, δείουσα, see δείω.

δέν, δειβήναι, δει, see δειω, lack.

δειω, δειομαι, ἐδειω, δεδοκα and δεδιά, 335 (pres. not Attic), fear, be afraid, of reasonable fear.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείω, ἐδείω, ἐδείχθη, ἐδείχθην, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. dico, say, Eng. teach, token, paradigm], point out, indicate, show.

δελθ, ης, ἤ, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ἢ, ὅ, 124 [δειω], dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever; δεινόν, τό, peril, danger.

δέκα, indecl. [Lat. decem, ten, Eng. ten, decade], ten.

δέκαρν, ου, τό, 212, tree, Lat. arbor.
In composition διά signifies through or over; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify apart, Lat. dī-, dis-.

Δία, Δί, Δῶς, see Zeβs.
δια-βαίνω, 707, go over, cross.
δια-βάλλω, throw over, throw at with words, slander, traduce.
δια-βατός, ἡ, ón, 365 [δια-βαίνω], fordable, passable.
δι-άγω, 598, of time, pass, spend, live, continue.
δι-κόσωμα, α, ια [δύο + ἐκατόν], 200.
δι-αρπάξω, 116, tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage.
δια-σφαῖρα, 335, draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers.
δια-σφέρω, 662, scatter about, scatter.
δια-σφόντιο, 462, bring through safely, keep safe, save.
δια-τάξω, post at intervals, draw up in array.
δια-τελέω, 578, finish, complete the march, continue.
δια-τίθημι, 696, arrange, dispose.
δια-τρίβω, 573, rub through, spend, waste time, delay.
δια-φθείρω, 629, destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.
διδάσκω (δίδαξ), διδάξω, εἰδίδαξα, δεδιδάξα, δεδιδαγμα, εἰδίδαξη, 409 [akin to διδά噻μι, Eng. didactic], teach, instruct, show, Lat. didēcē. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

διδράσκω (δρασ), δράσωμαι, εἰδράν, δεδράκα, 707, 871 [tread], run.
διδωμι (δώμι), δώσω, εἴδωκα, δεδωκα, δεδωμαι, εἴδωκήν, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. dō, give, Eng. dose, anti-dote], give, grant, permit.

Δι-ελαίνω, 733, drive or ride through.
Δι-έχω, hold apart, be apart. 849.
Δι-εστημι, set apart; mid. and 2 aor. act. intr., stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals.
†Δικαιος, α, άν, 365, just, right, reasonable, proper.
†Δικαιος, adv., 365, justly, rightly.
Δικη, ης, ἡ, 141 [syn-dic], custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts.
Διο, for δι', wherefore.
Δις, adv. [δύο], twice, Lat. bis.
Δις-χίλιοι, α, ια [-χίλιοι], 2000.
Διφθέρα, ας, ἡ, 422, tanned hide, leathern bag.

Διφροσ, ου, ο, stool, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

Διώκω, διώξω, ἄδιώξα, δεδιώξα, δεδιώξην, 94, pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute.

Δι-δροξ, υχος, ἡ, 245, 743 [δι-ορύτω, dig through}, ditch, canal.

Δοκεω, δοξω, τόδε, εἴδοξα, δεδοξαμαι, εἴδοξην, 365 [Lat. dece, it behooves, decus, grace, Eng. dogma, para-dox], seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think.

Δορκάς, ας, ἡ, gazelle.

Δόρυ, ατος, τό, 478 [δρυς, tree, Eng. tree], prop. stem of a tree, then shaft of a spear, and hence spear with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

Δούναι, etc., see διδωμι.

Δουπλα, ειδοποια [δουπός, din], make a din.

Δράμωμι, δραμομαι, see τρέχω.
ελαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλάω, ἡλασα, ἑλάλακα, ἑλάλαμα, ἡλαθν, 327, 871 [elastic], drive, set in motion; intr., ride, drive, march.

ελάχιστος, η, ου, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.

ἐλέειν, ἐλέοθαι, see aípēw.

ἐλελίζω (ἐλελύγ), ἡλίξα, cry ἐλελεῖν, raise the war-cry.

τέλευτα, ἄς, ἥ, liberty, freedom.

ἐλεύθερος, α, ου, free, Lat. liber.

ἐλεύθερον, ἐλευθέρων, see ἐρχομαι.

ἐλλάς, ἄος, ἡ, 282, Greece.

ἐλλην, ἐς, ὁ, 349, a Greek.

ἐλληνικός, ἦ, ὁ, ὁ, 56 [Hellenic], Greek; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.

ἐλληνικῶς, adv., 598, in Greek.

Ἑλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

ἐλπίς, ἓς, ἡ, 255, hope.

ἐμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

ἐμ-αυτός, ἦς, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [ἐμε + αὐτός], of myself. 446.

ἐμ-βάλλω, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.

ἐμέ, ἦ, ὁ, 449 [Lat. meus, my, Eng. mine, my], my, mine.

ἐμ-πειρα, ου [ἐν + πείρα], acquainted with. 855.

ἐμ-πειράω, adv., by experience; ἐμπειράω αὐτός ἐχειμ, be personally acquainted with him. 850.

ἐμ-πλημμελήμι, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.

ἐμ-πέπτω, 610, fall upon, occur to. 865.

ἐμ-ποιεῖα, create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.

ἐμ-πόριον, ου, τά, 318, place of trade, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ου, ὁ [πόρος], one who travels, merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. [πρόσθεν], before, in front of. 856.

ἐν, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. in, Eng. in], in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ἐν φίλοις, while.

In composition ἐν signifies in, at, on, upon, among.

ἐν-δέκα, η, ου [ἐν-δέκα, eleven, εἰς + δέκα], eleventh.

ἐν-δύω, 713, put on.

ἐν-εἰμί (ἐιμί), be in or there.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκέα, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of.

ἐνενήκοντα, indecl. [ἑνέκα], ninety.

ἐνθα, adv., 573 [ἐν], of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐνοικ, α, ο, some.

ἐντοτε, adv., sometimes.

ἐννέα, indecl. [Lat. novem, nine, Eng. nine], nine.

ἐνός, ἕν, see εἰς.

ἐντάθα, adv., 170 [ἐν], there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.

ἐντεύθεν, adv., 204 [ἐν], thence, from this place, thereupon.

ἐν-τῆςμι, 695, put in, inspire in. 865.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, chance upon, meet, find. 865.

Ἐνυάλιος, ου, ὁ, Enyalius, a name of Ares, god of war.

ἐξ, before a consonant ἐκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. ex, ε]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as ἐκ τούτου, after this, hereupon, ἐκ παιδοῦ, from boyhood; of source or origin,
from, in consequence of, as ἑκ τοῦτον, in consequence of this.

In composition ἕx signifies from, away, out, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἕx, indecl. [Lat. sex, six, Eng. six, hex-agon], six.

ἕ-ἀγγέλλω, tell out, report, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἕ-ἀγω, lead forth, induce.

ἕ-αιτέω, 496, ask from, demand; mid., beg off, save by extreame.

ἥξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [ἕξ + χίλιοι], 6000.

ἕξάκις, indecl. [ἕx], six times.

ἕξ-κόσιοι, αι, α, 673 [ἕx + ἑκατόν], 600.

ἕ-ἀπατάω, ἑ-ἀπαθῆσω, 335, deceive grossly, mislead.

ἕ-ἀπάτη, ἡ, ἣ [ἀπάτη, deceive], gross deceit, deception.

ἕ-εἰμι (εἰμ), used only impers., ἕ-εστι, 496, it is allowed or possible.

ἕ-ελαύνω, 518, drive out, expel; intr., march, march on.

ἕ-εστι, ἑ-εσται, see ἑ-εἰμι (εἰμ).

ἕ-ετάξω (ἐτάξ), ἑ-ετάσω, etc. [ἐτάξω, examine], examine closely, review.

ἵξ-ἐτασίς, ἑως, ἢ, 478, inspection, review.

ἕ-ίκινομαι, reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit.

ἕ-ὀπλίζω, arm; mid., arm oneself.

ἕ-ὀπλιστήλα, ἃς, ἡ, 615, state of being armed; ἐν τῇ ἕξτελετάᾳ, under arms.

ἕω, adv., 496 [ἕx, Eng. exotic], outside, without, beyond the reach of. 856.

ἕπ-αινέω, 356, bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud.

ἕπει, temporal and causal conj., 141, when, since.

τέπειθ-άν, conj. with subjv. [τέπειθ], when, after, with or without τάχιστα, as soon as.

τέπειθ-δή, conj., 508 [δή], when.

ἔπ-ευμ (εἰμ), 245, be on or upon, be over.

ἔπ-ευμ (εἰμ), 728, go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack.

ἔπ-έχω, hold upon, hold back, delay. 840.

ἐπήν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπέθ + ἄν], whenever, as soon as.

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, on, upon, ἐφ[ἐπί], on horseback, with verbs of motion, towards, in the direction of; of time, in the time of, at; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπὶ τῆς-ρων, four deep, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, in the form of a phalanx, in battle array.

With dat., of place, upon, on, by, close to, at, ἐπὶ θαλάττα, on the sea; of time, ἐπὶ τοῦτος or τούτως, at or upon this, thereupon; of cause, aim, or reason, for; of possession, in the power of, in command of; of manner, in. With acc., of place, on, upon, to, against; of extent of space, extending over, over, along; of extent of time, for, during; of purpose or object, to, for.

In composition ἐπί signifies over, in, upon, against, in addition, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 94, plan or plot against, design. 865.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡ, ἡ, 161 [βουλή], plan against one, plot, design.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, 713, show to, point out, display, disclose; mid., show for oneself, show.
ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπιθυμήσα [θύμος], have one’s heart on, desire, long for. 846.

ἐπικάμπτω (κάμπτ), ἐπικάμψω [κάμπτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπικαταμαῖ, 733, lie upon, attack. 805.

ἐπικινδύνως, οὐ, 335 [κινδύνος], dangerous, perilous.

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, protection.

ἐπικείσω, 396, leave behind; intr., fail, give out.

ἐπικελέσωμαι, ἐπικελήσωμαι, ἐπικελήσαμαι, ἐπικελήσαμην, 374 [κέλει], care for, give attention to. 846.

ἐπιπίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail; of snow, fall.

ἐπισκόπωμαι (σκόπω), ἐπισκόπωμαι, ἐπισκόπωμην, 365 [σκόπος], collect or procure supplies.

ἐπιστάμοι (ἐπιστά), ἐπιστάμοι, ἐπιστάμην, 707, 871, understand, know, know how.

ἐπιστέλλω, send to, send word, enjoin, command.

ἐπιστολή, ἡ, ἡ, 141, [epistle], letter.

ἐπιστρατεύω, 620, make an expedition against. 865.

ἐπιστήμης, ἡ, οὗ, 181, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιστήμαια, provisions, supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι, 695, impose upon, inflict; δίκην ἐπιτίθεναι, inflict punishment; mid., attack, assault. 805.

ἐπιτρέπω, 462, turn over to, entrust, allow; mid., give oneself up for protection.

ἐπομαί (σεπ), ἐφομαί, ἐσφομην, 341, 871, [Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accompany, pursue. 864.

ἐπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem, seven, Eng. seven, hepta-gon], seven.

ἐπτάκοσμαι, αί, α [έκατόν], 700.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργάζομαι), ἐργάζομαι, ἐργασάμην, ἐργάζομαι, 573, 871, work, do, inflict on. 839.

ἐργον, οὗ, τό, 527, [work, wright, wrought, en-ergy, organ, surgeon], work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἐρημος, η, οὐ, αὖ οὖ, οὐ, 371 [hermit], deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute or deprived of; ἱσταμοι ἐρημοί, marches through a desert. 855.

ἐρίζω (ἐρύ), ἢριστα [ἐρυς, strife], strive, contend, vie with. 864.

ἐρμηνεύω, ἐως, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic], interpreter.

Ἐρμής, οὗ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See No. 62.

ἐρωμαί, Attic only in fut. ἐρωσμαί and 2 aor. ἐρωμὴν [cf. ἔρωτα], ask, inquire.

ἐρυμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

ἐρυμόνος, ἦ, ὦ, fortified.

ἐρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλθ, ἐλθο), ἠλθον, ἠλθόν, 508, 871, [pros-eyed], come, go.

ἐρω [Lat. uerbum, Eng. word], see εἴπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., 275, ask a question, inquire, question.

ἐρωθιω (ἐρω, ἐρω, φαγ), ἐδομαί, ἐφαγον, ἐδῆδοκα, ἐδῆδεσσαι, ἡδέσθην, 615, 871 [Lat. eddo, eat, Eng. eat], eat, have to eat, live on.

ἐσται, ἐσοιτο, see εἰμι.

ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω.
éste, conj., until.

éosthēs, éosthēsan, éostws, see istics.

étaka, étakhēsan, see taktō.

éteros, ē, or, 356 [hetero-doxis, heterogeneous], the other, one of two; without art., another, other.

ētu, adv. of time and degree, 264, yet, still, further, longer, any more, again.

étoimos, ē, or, and or, or, 178, ready, prepared.

étrāφēn, see τρέφω.

ēi, adv., 222, well, well off, happily; ēi poiein, do well by, benefit.

éu-ðaîmoviō (ēuðaîmoviō), éuðaîmoviō, ηδαιμωνισα, count happy, congratulate. 851.

éu-ðaîmovos, adv., 598, happily, comp. éuðaîmōnēteron.

euðaîmov, ov, gen. oves, 429,752 [ēi + daimon, divinity, Eng. demon], of good fate or fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing.

eidōs, adv., 235, straightforward, immediately, at once, Lat. statim.

éu-noia, ēs, ē, 488, good-will, fidelity.

éu-noikōs, adv., 382, with good-will, kindly; ēuñoikōs éxēn, be well-disposed.

euñoos, ov, contr. ēuños, ovn, 292 [ēi + νοῦς], well-disposed, attached.

éuρισκω (eúr), éuφhōs, ηφhov, ηφhηka, ηφhηma, ηφhēthn, 713, 871, find, devise, procure.

euρos, ovs, rò, 390,747 [eúrōs, broad], breadth, width.

eú-taîia, ēs, ē [tattō], good order, discipline.

Eúphrātēs, ov, ē, 102, the Euphrates.

eú-ánymos, ov, 222 [ēi + ἀνωμα], of good name or omen, euphemistic for the ill-omened word ἀμστερῆς, left; τὸ εὐάνυμον, the left wing.

ēφ', see ēπί.

ēφαγον, see ἐσθῶ.

ēφāνην, see φαῖνω.

ēφασαν, ἐφατε, see φημι.

ēφη, ἐφηθά, see φημι.

ēφ-ίστημι, 707, bring to a stand, make halt; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pf., stop, halt.

éχθρος, ē, ōv, 382 [ἐχθρος, hate], hostile; éχθροι, ă, enemy, foe, Lat. hostis.

έχω (σεχ, σχε), εχω and σχῆςω, ἐσχορ, ἐσχήκα, ἐςχήκαυ, 40, 871 [sail, ep-och, hestic], have, Lat. habeō, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear; εχω, having, with; with inf., be able, can; with an adv. equivalent to εἰμι with an adj., as ενοικῶ εχειν, be well-disposed; ὁκ εχω, not to know; mid., hold on to, come next to.

εώρα, εώρακα, εώρων, see όρω.

εῶς, conj., 537, as long as, while, until.

Z

ζῶω, ζήσω, 537 [ζως, alive, Eng. zoology], live, be alive.

Zeūs, Δίας, ă, 518, Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλῶω, ζηλωσω [ζῆλος, envy, Eng. zeal, jealous], emulate, envy.

ζηλωτός, ă, ōv, 685, to be envied; ζηλωτῶν, an object of envy.

ζήν, ζῶν, see ζῶω.

ζητεω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, seek, ask for.

ζώνη, ης, ē, 537 [zone], belt, girdle. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.
Η

ἡ, conj., 472, or; ἢ ... ἡ, either ... or; πότερον ... ἡ, whether ... or.

ἡ, conj., 170, than, Lat. quam.

ἡ, dat. sing. fem. of ὁς used adv. (sc. ὁς), in which way, where, as.

ἡγγειλα, see ἄγγειλα.

ἡγεμόν, ὁνος, ὁ, 349, 745, leader, guide.

ἡγέωμαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγησάθην, ἡγέομαι, ἡγέασω, 308 [ἐγὼ], go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider. 847.

ἡδειν, ἡδεσαν, see ὁδα.

ἡδεω, adv., 188 [ἡδος], gladly; comp. ἡδεῖον, sup. ἡδεστα.

ἡδη, adv., 204, already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith.

ἡδομαι, ἡδοθομαι, ἡδοθην, 350, be glad, be pleased.

ἡδος, εἰά, ὅ, 502, 752 [Lat. suavis, sweet, Eng. sweet], sweet.

ἡκοστα, see ἡκτων.

ἡκω, ἡκω, 204, come, be or have come.

ἡλαστε, see ἑλαῦνω.

ἡλθον, see ἑρχομαι.

ἡμαι (ἡς), 799, sit.

ἡμεῖς, etc., see ἑγώ.

ἡμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἁμελέω], carelessly.

ἡμέρα, ἄ, ἡ, ἡ, 40 [ἐπ-ἡμεραί], day; τὴν ἡμέραν, next day; μέσον ἡμέρας, mid-day, noon; ἀμα τὴ ἡμέρα, at daybreak.

ἡμέτερος, ἄ, ὁ, 449 [ἡμεῖς], our; τὰ ἡμέτερα, our affairs.

ἡμι-, only in composition [Lat. sem-, half-, Eng. hemi-], half.

ἥμι-δαρεικόν, οὐ, τὸ [+ δαρεικός], half-bottle.

ἥμισυς, εἰα, ὅ, 502, half.

ἥν, contr. form of ἔαν.

ἥν, see ἐισι.

ἤνικα, rel. adv., when.

Ἠνίχος, ou, ὅ [ἠνία, reins, ἔξω], driver, charioteer. See Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ἤρεθην, ἠρήμην, see aipēw.

ἤρομαι, see ἀρομαι.

ἠρση, see ἡρομαι.

ἠττάομαι, ἠττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep., 380, be inferior, be worsted or defeated.

ἠττων, ὁν, gen. ὁνος, 577, inferior, weaker.

Θ

θάλαττα, ἡ, ἦ, 63, 739, sea, Lat. mare.

θάνατος, οὖ, ὁ, 537 [θάνατων], death.

θάπτω (ταφ for ταφ), θαψω, θαψα, τεθαμαι, τετάφην, 573, 871, bury.

θαρρεω, θαρρησω, θαρρησα, τεθαρρησα, 652, be bold or courageous, take heart; θαρρων, part. as adv., confidently, courageously.

θάρρος, οὖς, τό [dare, durst], courage.

θαρρύνω, make bold, cheer, encourage.

θαττων, see ὁχος.

θαυμάζω (θαυμάζω), θαυμάζωμαι, θαυμα-, θαυμάσαμαι, θαυμάσαν, 264, 871 [θαυμα, wonder, Eng. thaurat-urgy], wonder at, admire, wonder.

θαυμαστός, η, οὐ, 685, wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. [theatre], gaze at, behold.

θεάσθαι, by contr. for θεάσωθαι.

θεῖος, ά, οὖ [θείος], divine; θεῖον, τό, divine intervention, portent.
-θεβ, suffix denoting whence.

θεός, οὐ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [the-o-logy, theism],
god, goddess.

†Θεταλα, ἂς, ἡ, Thessaly.

Θεταλός, οὐ, ὁ, 161, a Thessalian.

θεό (θυ), θεόσσω, run, race; of
troops, charge.

θηρ, ὁ, ὁ [Lat. ferus, wild], wild
beast.

θηρεύω, θηρεύω, etc., 141, hunt, catch.
See No. 45.

θηρίον, οὐ, τῷ, 83, wild animal,
creature.

-θι, suffix denoting where.

θυμίσκω (θαν), θανούμαι, θανον, τῆθηνα,
610, 871, die, pf. and 2 pf., 719, 2,
be dead, be slain.

θόρμος, οὐ, ὁ, 629, noise, disturbance,
uproar.

Θράξ, κός, ὁ, 245, a Thracian.

Θύμβριον, οὐ, τῷ, Thymbrium.

θυμós, οὗ, ὁ, soul, heart.

θύρα, ἂς, ἡ, 40 [Lat. foris, door, Eng.
door], door; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλείως θύραις,
at court; so θύραι of a general's head-
quarters.

†θυσία, ἂς, ἡ, sacrifice, offering. See
No. 9.

θύω, θύω, ἔθυσα, τήθυκα, τέθυμαι,
ἐτύθη, 116, 871, sacrifice; mid., cause
to sacrifice, offer sacrifice.

†θυράκιω (θυράκιδο), ἐθυράκισα, τεθυ-
ράκισσαι, ἐθυράκισθην, 634, arm with a
cuirass; mid., put on one's cuirass.

θύραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245 [thorax], breast-
plate, corselet, cuirass, worn not only
by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but
also by the cavalryman. The θύρας
consisted of two metal plates made to
fit the person, of which one protected
the breast and abdomen, the other the
back. They were hinged on one side
and buckled on the other. They were
further kept in place by leathern
straps passing over the shoulders from
behind and fastened in front, and by

the belt. About the lower part of the
breastplate was a series of flaps of
leather or felt, covered with metal,
which protected the hips and groin of
the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25,
30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

I

ἴσε, ἰθίν, etc., see ἱπάω.

ἰδιός, ὁ, οὐ [idiom, idio-syncrasy],
one's own, personal, private.

†ιδιώτης, οὐ, ὁ, 422 [idiot], an ordi-
mary or private person, private soldier,
private.

ἰερός, ὁ, ὁ, 496 [hier-archy, hiero-
glyphic], holy, sacred; ἱερά, τά, sacri-
fices, omens from inspecting the vitals.
καγαθά, καγαθός, by crasis for καλάγαθα, καὶ ἁγαθός.
καγώ, by crasis for καὶ ἐγώ.
καθ', see κατά.
καθ-ήκω, come down, reach or extend down.
καθ-ημαί, 733, 799, sit down, be seated; of soldiers, be encamped.
καθ-ιστήμι, 707, set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., take one's place, be established.
καθοράω, look down on, observe, inspect.

καὶ, conj., 45, and, Lat. et; influencing particular words or expressions, also, too, even, further, Lat. etiam; καὶ . . . καὶ (78), or τε . . . καὶ (161), both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

καλ-περ, concessive particle, 722 [καλ + πέρ], although, with the participle.

καιρός, οὗ, δ', 537, the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion.

κακείνος, by crisis for καὶ ἐκείνος.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577, bad in the broadest sense (as opposed to ἄγαθος), base, cowardly, hurtful; κακῶν, τὸ, harm, evil.

κακῶς, adv., 282, badly, ill; κακῶς ποιεῖν, do harm or damage to, injure, ταναγῆ; κακῶς ἔχειν, be badly off.

καλέω (καλε, κλε), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκληκας, 282, 871 [Lat. calō, call, clamō, call out, Eng. hau! hal-ward, ec-clesiastic], call, summon, Lat. vocō, call, name; ὁ καλομένος, the so-called.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577 [calligraphy], beautiful, fair, propitious, noble; καλὸς καὶ ἄγαθος, καλὸς καγαθὸς, noble and good, 'gentleman.'

καλῶς, adv., 308, beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably; καλῶς ἔχειν, be well.

καμοί, by crisis for καὶ ἐμοί.

καν, by crisis for καὶ εἶν.

κάνδυς, ὁς, ή, 701, a long outer garment, the caftan. See Nos. 11, 64.

Καππαδοκία, ἡ, ἡ, Cappadocia.

Καρία, ἡ, ἡ, Caria.

κάρφη, ἡ, ἡ [κάρφῳ, dry up], dried stalks, hay, straw.

κάτα, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, down (as opposed to ἀνά), Lat. sub. With gen., denoting motion from above, down, down from, down upon, underneath. With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at; of fitness or relation, according to, concerning; καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, by land and sea; κατὰ κράτος, with might and main; κατὰ ἔθνη, by nations; κατὰ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν, about the middle of the day's march.

In composition κατὰ signifies down, along, or against; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (cf. Lat. de-).

κατα-βαινω, go down, descend.

κατ-ἀγω, 341, lead down or back, bring back, restore.

κατα-θεάσομαι, look down on.

κατα-κάω, 728, burn down, burn up, burn.

κατα-κόπτω, 212, cut to pieces, slay.

κατα-λαμβάνω, 496, seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.

κατα-λείπω, 212, leave behind, abandon.

κατα-λύω, 537, unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke (sc. τὰ ὑπόγυια), i.e. make a halt, halt.

κατα-πεδάω, leap down, leap.

κατα-πράττω, 518, do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.

κατα-σκέπτόμαι, 439, view closely.
κατα-σχίζω, 664, split down, cleft asunder, burst through, burst open.
κατα-φανής, ἐτ, 429 [φανῶ], clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.
κατα-φεῦγω, take refuge.
κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, vote against. 852.
κατ-εἴδου, see καθ-ορῶ.
κατ-εκότην, 2 aor. pass. of κατα-κόττω.
κατ-ιδών, see καθ-ορῶ.
τκαύμα, ατος, τό, heat.
κάω (καῦ), κάσω, ἐκανα, κέκανα, κέκαναμ, ἐκαύθην, 591, 871 [caustic, holo-caust], burn, kindle.
κείμαι, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. civis, citizen, quiēs, rest, Eng. home, cemetery], lie, be laid, lie dead.
Κελαιναί, δν, αι, Celaenae.
κελεύω, κελεύω, ἐκλειεία, κεκλεινα, κεκλεισθαι, ἐκλεισθη, 94, 871, drive, order, command, bid, give orders, Lat. iubeo, urge, advise, suggest.
κενός, ἡ, ὁ, empty, groundless. 855.
κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, 396 [Lat. cornu, horn, Eng. horn, hart, rhino-keros], horn, prop. of an animal, then bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.
κεφαλή, ἡ, ἡ, 615 [Lat. caput, head, Eng. a-cephatous], head.
κηρυξ, ἱκος, ὁ, 245, herald, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.
κηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύζω, ἐκκηρύξα, κεκήρυξα, κεκήρυγμα, ἐκηρύχθην, 573, be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.

†Κλικία, ἥ, ἡ, 548, Cilicia.
Κλίξ, ἰκος, ὁ, 245, a Cilician.
†κινδύνεω, κινδύνεσθω, etc., 598, encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.
κινδύνος, εῦ, ὁ, 335, danger, risk.
Κλίαρχος, οὖ, ὁ, 116, Clearchus, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.
κλέω, κλέω, ἐκλειεία, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισθαι, 365, 871 [Lat. claudo, close, Eng. slot], shut, close.
κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλῃσ, ἐκλεφα, κεκλεμα, ἐκλάπην, 527. 871 [Lat. clepō, steal, Eng. shop-lifter], steal, embezzle.
κλίνω (κλω), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίθην [Lat. inclīnō, incline, Eng. lean, climate, en-clitic], cause to lean, bend.
κλώψ, κλωτός, ὁ, 245. 743 [κλέπτω], thief.
κημίς, ἵδος, ἡ [κημύη, leg], greave, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which
covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάξω (κόλαξ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασα, ἐκκόλασα, 527, check, punish, inflict punishment.

Κολοσσαῖ, ἄν, αἱ, Coles-sae.

κομικῶ (κομίκ), κομίκω, etc., 409, carry away, so as to save, bring, convey.

κονιορτός, ὁ, ὁ, 673, cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κότ), κόψω, ἐκοψα, κέκοψα, κέκοψας, ἐκοπήν, 212, 871 [syn-copate], cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.

Κορσωτή, ἡ, ἡ, Corsite.

κούφος, ἡ, ον, light; χόρτος κούφος, hay.

κράνος, ονος, το, 396 [cranium], head-piece, helmet of metal, Lat. cassis, or of leather, Lat. galea. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

†κράτιστος, η, ον, 577, strongest, bravest, best, noblest; neut. pl. κράτιστα as adv., in the best way, most bravely.

κράτος, ους, το, 409 [Lat. creo, create, Eng. hard, demo-crat, demo-crazy], strength, force, might, Lat. uis.

κραυγή, ἡ, ἡ, 45, outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.

κρέας, κρέως, το, 396, 747 [Lat. carō, flesh, Eng. creo-sote], flesh, pl. pieces of flesh, meat.

κρέατων, ους, gen. oves, 577 [κράτος], stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.

κρέμανυμι (κρέμα), κρεμᾶ, ἐκρέμα, ἐκρέμάσθην, 713, 871, trans., hang up, suspend.

κρήνη, ἡ, ἡ, 502, spring, well, Lat. fons.

Κρής, Κρητῆς, ὁ, 615, a Cretan.

κρίνω (κρυ), κρικό, ἐκρίνω, κέκριμα, ἐκρίθην, 591 [Lat. cerno, separate, Eng. critic, hypo-crisy], divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.

†κρίτις, εως, ἡ, 728 [crisis], decision, trial.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρυφώ, ἐκρυφά, κέκρυμα, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [crypt, crypto-gam, grotto], hide, conceal, Lat. tegō. 838.
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, ἐκτή-
μαι, acquire, gain, get, get together; pf. as pres., possess, have.

κτείνω (κτειν), κτεῖν, ἐκτείνα, ἐκτείνα, 591, kill.

κύκλος, ou, ó, 382 [Lat. circus, circle,
Eng. cycle, bi-cycle, en-cyclo-pedia],
circle, curve, ring; κύκλω, in a circle.

κυκλώ, κυκλόω, etc., 382, surround,
encircle, hem in.

κύκλωσις, eis, ἡ, an encircling; ὡς
eis κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.

Κῦρος, ou, ó, 83: I. Cyrus the Elder,
founder of the Persian empire, according
to Xenophon the son of Cambyses
and grandson of Astyages; II. Cyrus
the Younger, the leader of the expedi-
tion against Artaxerxes.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. canis, dog,
Eng. hound, cynic], dog, hound, cur.
See No. 39.

κωλόω, κωλόω, etc., 327, hinder,
prevent, oppose, check; τὸ κωλόω, the
hindrance, obstacle.

κόμη, ἡ, ἡ, 45, 739 [κεῖμαι], village.

κωμήτης, ou, ó, 573, villager.

Δ

λαβεῖν, λαβῶν, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθῶν, see λαθάνω.

λάθρα, adv., 638 [λαθάνω], covertly,
without the knowledge of.

Δακδαμόνιος, ὁ, ou, 422, Lacedaemonian;
Δακδαμόνιος, ou, ó, a Lacedaemonian.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, ἔλη-
φα, ἔλημμαι, ἑληφθην, 374, 871 [Lat.
labor, toil, Eng. di-lemma, pro-lepsis],
take, take into one's hand, receive,
Μ

μά, intensive particle, 439, surely, used in negative oaths. 837.

Μαλανδρός, ως, ὁ, 170 [meander], the Maeander, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.

μακρός, ὁ, ὁν, 40, long, high, tall; μακράν (sc. ὄνον), a long way.

μάλα, adv., very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly, Lat. ualde; comp. μάλλον, 170, more, rather; sup. μάλιστα, 496, most, especially.

μανθάνω (μαθο), μάθησομαι, ἠμαθο, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [mathematics], learn, find out.

μάντις, εως, ὁ, 644 [maniac, necromancy], one inspired, seer, diviner.

Μαρσύας, ως, ὁ, 713, Marsyas, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκας, ἡ, ὁ, the Mascas, a river.

μάστιγις, ἴγος, ἡ, whip, lash. See Nos. 47, 54.

†μάχαιρα, ἄρ, ἡ, 63, knife, sword, sabre. See No. 5.

μάχη, ἦς, ἡ, 45, battle, engagement, fight. See No. 20.

†μάξωμαι, μακάωμαι, ἐμαξεσάμην, μεμάξωμα, 537, 871, fight, give battle. 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. magnus, Eng. much, megalosaurus], great, large, tall, weighty, powerful; neut. as adv., μέγα, greatly.

Μεγαφέρνης, ως, ὁ, Megaphernes.

μέγιστος, super. of μέγας.

μεθ’, see μετά.

μείζων, comp. of μέγας, 577.

μείων, comp. of μέκρος, 577.

†μελανη, ἄρ, ἡ, blackness.

μέλας, μελάνω, μέλαν, gen. μελάνος, etc., 429, 752 [melan-choly], black.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμελήσε, μεμελήκε, impers., it is a care, it concerns; ἐμελήσει, I will see to it.

μεληνη, ἦς, ἡ, millet.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμελήσα, be about, intend, delay.

μεμνήσκο, etc., see μμήροικω.

μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δὲ (sometimes by ἀλλα, μεντοι) in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, truly, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μέν... ὁ δὲ, the one... the other, plur. some... others, 815; ἀλλα μέν, but certainly.

μεντοι, adv., 561, really, certainly, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.

μένω, μενώ, ἐμενώ, μεμένω, 591, 871 [Lat. maneō, stay], remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.

Μένων, ως, ὁ, 356, Menon.

μέρος, ους, τό, 409, division, part,
share, portion, Lat. pars; μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας, an instance of their discipline; εὖ μέρος, in turn.

†μεσ-ημβρία, ἀς, ἡ [† ἡμέρα], noon, midday; the south.

μέσος, ἡ, ὁ, 222 [Lat. medius, middle, Eng. mid], middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.

μεστός, ἡ, ὁ, full of, laden. 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., with, in company with, among; with acc., of place or time, behind, after, next; μετά τοῦτο or ταῦτα, after this, hereupon.

In composition μετά signifies sharing, with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another.

μεταξύ, adv., between. 856.

†μετά-πεμπτος, ὁ, 685, sent for.

μετα-πέμπτω, 174, 178, send after; mtd., send for a person to come to oneself, summon.

μετ-ἐξω, have a share. 844.

μέχρι, improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place; up to, until; conj., until.

μή, adv., 308, not, used with the inv. and subj. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, that not, lest, which takes ὅ; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἐως, ἐπερ, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

μή-δέ, conj. and adv. [† δέ], but not, and not, nor, Lat. neque, nec; not even, Lat. nē...quidem.

μήδε-εἰς, μία, ἐν [† εἰς], not one, none, no, nobody, nothing, Lat. nēmō, nūllus.

Μηδία, ἀς, ἡ, Media.

μήθ', see μήτε.

μή-κέτι, adv., 422 [μή + ἐτί], not again, no longer.

μήν, post-positive intensive particle, in truth, surely, truly, Lat. uerō; καὶ μήν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μὴν, but surely, but still; ἡ μήν, in very truth.

μήν, μήνιος, ὁ, 349, 745 [Lat. mēnis, month, Eng. moon, month], month.

μή-ποτε, adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], not ever, never, Lat. nunquam.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. māter, mother, Eng. mother], mother.

μία, see ἡς.

Μίδας, ὁ, ὁ, Midas, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μῖκρος, ὁ, ὁ, 40, 577 [micro-scope], small, little, Lat. parvus, of small account, insignificant; neut. as adv., μικρὸν, hardly; comp. μετωρ, smaller, less; neut. as adv., μειον, less.

Μιλήτος, ὁ, ὁ, 496, Milētus.

μυθήσκω (μυθ), μυθός, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμμήνησθι, 644, 871 [Lat. memini, remember, moneō, remind, admonish, Eng. mentor, mnemonics], remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention, with pf. μυθήσκω as pres., Lat. memini. 846.

μυθός, οὗ, ὁ, 94 [meed], wages, pay, hire, reward.

μυθο-φορά, ἀς, ἡ, 722 [† φίρω], wages received, pay.
μισθοφόρος, ου, 389 [+ φέρω], receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, οἱ, mercenaries.

μισθώ, μισθώσω, etc., 389, let for hire, let; mid., have let to oneself, hire.

μιά, ἡ, 292, 742, mina, the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about $18.00 in U.S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.

μουσθή, see μουσήκω.

μόνος, η, ου, 496 [monk, monad, mono], alone, Lat. sōlus, only, sole; neut. as adv., μόνον, alone, only, solely.

Μυριάνδος, ου, ἡ, Myriandus.

†μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [myriad], the number ten thousand, myriad.

μύριος, ἄ, ου, 170, countless; pl. μύριοι, αἱ, a, 10,000.

N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, ravine, glen.

†ναῦ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [+ ἀρχο], admiral.

ναῦς, ναῦς, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. nāvis, ship, Eng. nautical], ship, either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.

νεάνιας, ου, ὁ, 162, 740 [νεός], young man.

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. nec, death, Eng. necro-logy], dead body, corpse; οἱ νεκροί, the dead.

νέας, ἡ, οὐ [Lat. nouus, new, Eng. new, neo-phyle], young, fresh.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [νεφος, ῥό, cloud, Lat. nūbēs, cloud], cloud.

νεών, see ναῦς.

νή, intensive particle, surely, used in affirmative oaths. 837.

†νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275, conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo, Lat. vincō.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, victory, Lat. victoria. See No. 52.

†νικηλίω (νομί), νομιῶ, etc., 335, 871, regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think, Lat. putō.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, custom, law.

νόος, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [γιγνώσκω], mind, Lat. mens; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, have in mind, purpose, intend.

νόυ, adv., 341 [Lat. nunc, now, Eng. now], now, just now, just, at present.

νυξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat. nox, night, Eng. night], night; μέσαν νυκτί, midnight.
Z

ECLAS, ov, ὲ, Xenias.

€wos, ov, Ὧ, 161, stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary.

Ενοβά, ὄντος, ὰ, 275, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

€dfos, ous, ἡ, 685, sword, Lat. gladius. The €dfos had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.

No. 79.

†€ulivos, ἡ, ov, of wood, wooden.

€ulov, ov, ἡ, 459, piece or bar of wood; pl. timbers, beams, wood, fuel.

O

ὁ, ἡ, ἃ, the definite article, 83, 758, the, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν... ὁ δὲ, the one... the other, this... that, pl. these... those, some... the rest; ὁ δὲ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, and he, but he, and in pl., but they, the rest (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as well known or customary, or with distributive force, as τῷ μηδὲν τῷ σπρανείτω, per month to each soldier, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ ᾿Αρνοῦ, Cyrus's relations; ἐκεῖνος, his men; ἐκείνοις, the exiles; ὁ βουλα-μένος, whoever wishes; ὁ οἶκος, those at home; ὁ ἔνδος, those within; ὁ παρὰ Βασιλέως, men from the king; ὁ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, market men; ὁ σῦν αὐτῷ, his men.

Ωβλῶς, ὦ, Ὠ, obol, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.

δδὲ, ἡδὲ, τῶδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [ὁ + -δε], this, the following. 159, 821.

δδῶς, ous, ἡ, 83, 741 [Lat. solum, ground, Eng. ex-odus, meth-od], way, road, Lat. via; march, journey, expedition.

οἱ, οὐ, οἶ, see ὁ, ὦς, ous.

οῖδα, 2 pl. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to ἐιδον], know, understand, have knowledge of.

τοικ-δε, adv., 349 [+ -δε], home, homeward.

†οἰκέω, οἰκίον, etc., 488, inhabit, dwell, occupy, live; pass., be inhabited, be situated.

†οἰκία, ἅς, ἡ, 40, house, dwelling.
οίκοι, adv., 573, at home.

οίκος, ov, ó [Lat. uicis, abode, village, Eng. diocese, economy], house regarded as a home.

οἴμαι, see οἶμαι.

οἶνος, ov, ó, 83, 741 [Lat. uinum, wine], wine; οἶνος φυτικὸς, palm-wine.

οἶμαι or οἶμαι, οἶψομαι, φήσῃ, 488, 871, think, believe, expect.

οἶσ, ἀ, ov, of which kind, (such) as, Lat. quālis; οἶστε, able, possible.

οἴσω, see φέω.

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. with pf. force, 722, have gone, be gone.

οἶωνός, οῦ, ὁ, 652, bird of omen, omen.

τόκτα-κις, adv., eight times.

τόκτακισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, α [ἢ χίλιοι], 8000.

τόκτα-κόσοι, αἱ, α [ἃ ἕκατον], 800.

οἴκω, indecl. [Lat. octō, eight, Eng. eight, octa-gon], eight.

ολεθρός, ov, ὁ, 141 [ὁλλὺμι], destruction, loss.

ολίγος, ἡ, ov, 188, 577 [oligarchy], little, small, pl. few.

ὁλλὺμι (ὁ), ὁλῷ, ὀλεσα and ὀλίμην, ὀλύλεκα and ὀλωλα, 713, 871, destroy, lose; mid., with 2d pf. act., perish.

ολος, ὁ, ov, 188 [Lat. solidus, whole, Eng. cath-olic], whole, entire.

ὁμαλῆς, ἕ, 429 [ὁμός], even, level.

ὁμαλός, ἡ, ὁ [ὁμός], even, level.

ὁμαλῶς, adv., in even line.

ὁμνῦμ (ὁμ., ὧμῳ), ὡμοίμαι, ὡμοσα, ὡμόμαι, ὡμῖμαι and ὡμῶμαι, ὡμόθνην and ὡμῶθην, 713, 871, swear, take an oath.

τόμως, ὁ, ov, like, similar. 804.

τόμω-λογέω, ἐμολογήσω, etc., 472 [ὡλόγος], agree, confess, admit.

ὁμός, ὁ, ὁ [ὁμα], one and the same.

τῷμως, adv., 382, all the same, nevertheless, yet, still, however.

ὁν, ὁν, see eli, ὅς.

ὁνομα, ἄτος, τό, 380 [γενώμεθα, Lat. nomen, Eng. name, onymous, synonym], that by which one is known, name.

ὁνος, ov, ὁ, 131 [Lat. asinus, ass, Eng. ass], ass.

ὁπή, rel. adv., where, wherever, in whatever way, Lat. quā.

ὁπίουσεν, adv., 502, behind, in the rear; τὸ ὄπισθεν, τούπισθεν, the rear. 856.

ὁπλίξω (ὁπλίδ), ὁπλίσα, ὁπλίσμαι, ὁπλίσθην, 396, arm, equip. See Nos. 30, 80.
ṭplēths, ou, ó, 102, heavy-armed soldier, hoplite. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-
tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, helmet (see s.v. kράνος), breastplate (see s.v. θώραξ), shield (see s.v. ἄσπις), and greaves (see s.v. κημῆς). Their offensive armor consisted of two spears (see s.v. δορυ) and a sword (see s.v. ἄξιος). For the hoplite’s ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. χλᾶμα. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

ṭpλoν, ou, τὸ, 83 [pan-ory], implement, pl. gear, arms, armor; ἐν τοῖς ῥπλοῖοι, under arms. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

ṭpόταν, rel. adv. [ἐν τὸν], whenever, when, with subjv.

ṭpότε, rel. adv., 537, when, whenever, since, because.

ṭpοu, rel. adv., 422, where, wherever, Lat. ubi.

ṭpως, rel. adv. and final particle, in what way, how, that, in order that.

ṭράω (ḍρα, ἤς, ὡς), ὑφομαί, εἰδον, ἑφακα and ἑφακα, ἑφαμαι and ἕμμαι, ὑφην, 615, 871 [a-ware, pan-orama; Lat. video, Eng. wit, sphere-oid; Lat. oculus, Eng. eye, ogle, optic, syn-opsis], see in its widest sense, behold, look, observe, perceive, Lat. video. 628.

ṭργη, ἂς, ἄς, 409, temper, anger; ὑργῆ, in a passion.

ṭργικομαί (ṭργιδ), ὑργικομαί, etc., 472, be angry, be in a passion. 860.

ṭρῆθιος, ἄς, ou, 131, straight up, steep.

ṭρῆς, ἂς, ὅν [ortho-dox], straight, direct.

ṭρκος, ou, ὁ, 116, oath.

ṭρμαῶ, ὑρμήσω, etc., 275 [ṭρμή, motion], set in motion, hasten; mid. and pass., set out or forth, start.

ṭρμέω [ṭρμος, anchorage], be moored, lie at anchor.

ṭρνις, ὑρνθος, ὁ, ἄς, 256, 744 [ornithology], bird.

Ὀρόντας, ἄ or ou, ὁ, 488, Orontas.

ὀρός, ευς, τὸ, 306, mountain.

ἀρκτός, ᾑς, ὃν, dug, artificial.

ἀρυττω (ἀρυχ), ἀρυτω, ἀρυτα, ἀρυταχα, ἀρυτνμαί, ἀρυτηθῆν, 644, 871, dig, Lat. fodiō, quarry.
ος, ἡ, ὁ, rel. pron., 518, 764, who, which, Lat. qui; οὗ, ὅ, why; ἐν ό, during which (time), meantime. 826-829.

ὅρως, η, or, rel. pron., 664, how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as, Lat. quantus; neut. as adv., ὥρων, with numerals, about; ὥρα, with comparatives, by how much, the.

ὅς-τις, ἡτις, ὁ τις, 518, 764 [ὁς + τις], who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὅτε, rel. adv., 578, when, as, whenever.

ὅτι, conj., 282 [neut. of ἡτις], that, because, since; used also to strengthen superlatives, as ὅτι ἀπαρασκευαστός, as unprepared as possible.

οὐ, ούκ, οὖ, neg. adv., 56, not, Lat. nōn, used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all independent sentences; in indirect discourse after ὅτι and ὁς; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of οὐ follow the usage of the simple word.

οὗ, dat. of, personal pron., 439, 759, of himself, Lat. sui. 817.

οὔδαμος, ἦ, ὅν [οὔδε + ἀμος, an obsolete word = τις], none.

οὔδαμου, adv., 652, nowhere.

οὔ-δε, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [οὔ + δέ], but not, and not, nor yet, nor, Lat. neque, nec; as adv., not even, Lat. nē ... quidem, not at all, by no means.

οὔδε-έις, μικρότερόν, [μικρότερον], not one, not any, none, no, Lat. nūllus; nobody, Lat. nēmō; nothing, Lat. nihil.

οὔδε-ποτέ, adv., 488 [ποτέ], never.

οὔ', see οὔτε.

οὖκ-έτι, adv., 264 [οὕ + ἐτι], no longer.

οὖκ-οὖν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [οὕ + οὖν], not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer; Lat. nōnne igitur; as conj., therefore, then, so, Lat. igitur, with no neg. force.

οὖν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than ἀπῄ, 150, therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so.

οὖ-ποτέ, adv., 527 [οὕ + ποτέ], never.

οὖ-πώ, adv., 439 [οὕ + πώ], not yet.

οὔπω-ποτέ, adv., 561 [οὔπω + ποτέ], never yet.

οὖ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [οῦ + τέ], and not, Lat. neque; οὔτε ... οὔτε, neither ... nor.

οὖτος, άὐτη, τούτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, this, pl. these, freq. as pers. pron., he, she, it, pl. they, Lat. hic. 159, 2; 821. οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, strengthened form of οὗτος, this man here.

οὐτως, before a consonant οὐτω, adv., 141, thus, so, in that case.

ὄφειλω (ὄφειλ), ὀφείλομαι, ὀφείλει, and ὀφελον, ὀφείλειν, ὀφειλον, 415, 871, owe, Lat. dēbeo; pass., be due.

ὀφθαλμός, οὗ, ὅ, 652 [ὤφομαι], eye.

δέξθη, ἦ, ἦ, 638, height, bank, bluff.

ὤφομαι, see ὄραω.

ΠΙ

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, οῦς, τοῦ [πάσχω], experience, trouble, ill-treatment.

παιανίζω (παιάντω), ἐπαιάνωσα [paián, paean], raise the paean.
παῖς, παιδάς, ὦ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. puer, boy, child; Eng. pedagogue], child, boy, girl, son; ἐκ παιδῶν, from boyhood.

πάλω, παλαώ, ἐπαλαώ, πέταλαω, ἐπαλ-σθήν, 131, 871, strike, hit, beat, strike at.

πάλλω, adv., 141 [palim-psest], back, again, a second time.

πάλτων, ὦ, τό, 673, spear, javelin.

Πάν, Πάνος, ὦ, Pan. a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat’s feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

παντοῖος, ὁ, or [πᾶς], of all sorts.

πάνυ, adv., 131 [πᾶς], very, altogether, wholly, very much.

παρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [para- as para-graph, etc.], beside. With gen., from beside, from the presence of, from; with the pass., by. With dat., beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at; παρὰ βασιλεί, at court; τὰ παρ’ ἐμοί, my fortunes, my side. With acc., to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest; beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of; of time, during.

In composition παρά signifies along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.

παράγγελω, 652, pass along an order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order; κατὰ τὰ παραγγέλματα, according to orders.

παράγνυμαι, be by, be present or at hand, arrive.

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, 170 [paradise], park.

παρα-δίδωμι, 701, pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.

παρα-αινέω, recommend, advise. 860.

παρα-καλέω, 341, call to one’s side, summon, call to or forth, urge.

παρα-κελεύμαι, 416, urge along, exhort, urge. 860.

παρα-μηρίδια, τἀ [μηρός, thigh], thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.

παρασάγγης, ou, ὁ, 204, parasang, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

παρα-σκευάζω, 222, put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure; mid., prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.

παρα-σκευή, ής, ἡ, 188 [σκευή], preparation, equipment.

παρα-τάττω, 644, draw up side by side; παραταταγμένοι, drawn up in line.

παρα-τείνω, stretch out, extend.

πάρ-εμι (εμι), 188, be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have come; τὰ παρὶ, the present circumstances.

παρα-ελαύνω, march by or past, ride past, review.

παρ-έρχομαι, pass by or along.

παρ-έχω, 318, hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.

πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, 170 [ὁδός], way by, pass, passage, act of passing.

Παρύσατις, ἡ, Parysatis, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 264, 752 [dia-pason, pan-oply, panto-mime], all, Lat. omnis,
every, with a noun, comm. in the pre-
dicate position, all, entire, the whole.

Πασίων, ὁ, ὁ, Pasion.

πάσχω (παθή, πανθώ), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέτοναι, 610, 871 [Lat. patior, bear,
suffer, Eng. pathos, sym-pathy], expe-
rience, suffer, Lat. pater; ἐν πάθειν, be well treated.

πατήρ, πατής, ὁ, 349, 746 [Lat. pater, 
father, Eng. father], father.

†πατρόδος, ἄ, ὁ, ancestral, hereditary.

παῦο, παῦσω, etc., 188 [Lat. paucus,
few, Eng. few], cause to cease, end,
stop; mid., cause oneself to cease, cease,
stop, desist, give up, come to an end.

Παφλαγών, ὁ, ὁ, ὁ, a Paphlagonian.

†πεδίον, ὁ, ὁ, 78, level ground, open
country, plain.

πέδον, ὁ, ὁ, ground.

†πεζή, adv., 365, on foot, afoot.

πεζός, ὁ, ὁ, 365 [ποῦς], on foot;
πέζος, ὁ, a foot soldier, pl. infantry.

πείθω (πιθ), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα and
πέποιη, πέπεικα, ἐπείσην, 178, 777,
871 [Lat. fidō, trust], persuade, pre-
vail upon; mid. and pass., be prevailed on,
yield, obey. 860.

πείρα, ἴς, ἦ, experience.

†πειράω, πειράσω, etc., 308, try, prove,
comm. pass. dep., try, test, attempt,
deavor. 845.

πείσομαι, see πάσχω and πείθω.

†Πελοποννήσιος, ὁ, ὁ, Peloponnesi-
an.

Πελοπόννησος, ὁ, ἦ, Peloponnesus.

†πελταστής, ὁ, ὁ, 102, 740, peltast, 
targeteer. See No. 10.

†πελταστικός, ἄ, ὁ, belonging to pel-
tasts; τὸ πελταστικὸν (sc. στρατευμα),
the peltast force.
etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. de; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, peri παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, consider all-important, peri πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one's dealings with, Lat. de.

In composition peri signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

peri-γίνομαι, be superior to. 850.
Πέρσης, ou, o, 102 [Persian], a Persian.
Περσικός, ή, ov, 124, Persian.
πέτασος, ou, o, petasus, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.
πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, ἐπτομήν [Lat. penna, Eng. feather], fly.
πηγή, ἡς, η, 170, fountain, source.
πηδάω, πηδῆσα, ἐπηδῆσα, πεπηδῆκα, leap.
πηλός, oũ, o, 409, clay, mire, mud.
πῆχυς, ew, o, 478, 748, forear, cubit.
Πηγῆς, ητος, o, Pigres.
πίεω (πιέω), πιέσω, ἐπίσια, ἐπισίηθιν, 204, press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed.
πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλήσα, πέ-πληκα, πέπληκαν and πέπληκμα, ἐπλή-σθην, 707, 871 [Lat. imploéō, fill up, Eng. fill, full, plethora], fill. 848.
πίπτω, πέσομαι, ἐπίσων, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. petō, seek, Eng. find], fall.
Πίσιδα, ὦν, oi, the Pisidiants.

†πιστεύω, πιστεύω, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on. 860.
†πίστις, έως, ή, faith, good faith, pledge.
†πιστός, ή, ov, 131 [πίθων], faithful, trustworthy; πιστοί, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; πιστά, τά, pledges. 863.

πλαισίον, ou, ὁ, 548, square, of troops.
πλέθρον, ou, ὁ, 396, a plethron, a measure of 100 Greek feet.
πλείστος, πλείων, 577, see πολύς.
πλέω (π λυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσόμαι, ἐπλέωσα, πέπλεωκα, πέπλευσα, 701, 871 [Lat. plus, rain, Eng. flow], sail.
†πλῆθος, ou, ὁ, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.
†πλήθω [πίμπλημι], be full.
πλήν, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.
πλήρης, es, 429 [πίμπλημι], full, full of, abounding in. 856.
†πλησιάζω (πλησιάθω), πλησιάσω, etc., 382, approach, draw near. 864.
πλησίος, ἂ, ov, 638, near; neut. as adv., πλησίον, near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring. 856.
πλήττω (πλῆγ), πλῆξω, ἐπλῆξα, τέπληγγα, τέπληγγα, ἐπλῆγγην and ἐπλήγγην, 644, 871 [Lat. plangō, strike, Eng. apoplexy], strike, hit, smite.
πλοῖον, ou, ὁ, 83 [πλεῖο], vessel, boat.

See No. 7.
ποιώ, ποιήσω, etc., 282 [poet, posy], 755, 762, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; εὖ or κακὸς ποιεῖν, treat well or ill; ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, call or convok a meeting. 839, 840.
ποικίλος, η, ov, party-colored.
πολεμεῖν, πολέμησαι, etc., 282, war, make or carry on war, fight. 864.
πολεμικός, ή, ο, 548 [polemic], of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.
πολέμιος, ά, ov, 94, belonging to war, at war with, hostile; τὰ πολέμια, military matters; πολέμιος, ο, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy. 864.
πόλεμος, ου, η, 78, war, warfare.
πολιορκέω, πολυορκῆσαι, 318 [+ ἔφυγω, hem in], hem in a city, besiege.
πόλις, εως, η, 478, 748 [acro-polis], city, state.
πολλάκις, adv., 275, many times, often, frequently.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [poly-, as in poly-syllable, etc.], much, many, Lat. multus, in great numbers, great, large, long, strong; neut. as adv., πολύ, much, far; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; ἐπὶ πολὺ, over a great extent.
πολυτελής, εις, 429 [+ τέλος, outlay], requiring outlay, expensive.
πονέω, πονήσω, etc., 598, toil, labor, undergo hardship, earn by hard work.
πόνος, ου, ο, 598, toil, hardship.
πορεία, α, η, 561, journey, march.
πορεύω, πορεύσω, 178, make go; comm. pass. dep., go, proceed, advance, march, journey.
πορίζω (πορίζω), πορίζω, etc., 374, furnish, provide, give; mid., get, obtain.
πόρος, ου, ο, means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing.
πόσος, η, ov, interr. pron., 356, how much? Lat. quantus. 822, 823.
ποταμός, ο, ζ, 83 [hippo-potamus], river.
ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., 527, at some time, once on a time, once, ever.
πότερος, α, ov, interr. pron., 591, which of two? neut. as adv., in an alternative question, πότερον ... η, whether ... or, Lat. utrum ... an.
ποι, interr. adv., 615, where?
πούς, ποδός, ο, 527 [Lat. pēs, Eng. foot, tri-pod'], foot.
πράγμα, ατος, τό, 318 [πράττω], deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty; pl., affairs, trouble.
πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, ἐπράξαι, πέπράξαν, πέπραξα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράξεν, 808, 871 [practice], do, act, accomplish; intr., do, fare.
πράως, adv. [πράως, mild, tame], lightly.
πρίν, conj., 472 [πρό], before, until.
πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. prō, before, Eng. for, fore], of place, before, in front of, facing, hence, in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to; of time, before.

In composition πρό signifies before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of.
προ-βάλλω, throw before; mide., προ-βάλλεσθαι τὰ ὀπλα, present arms.
προ-διαβαλὼ, 722, cross first.
προ-διώκω, 701, give over, surrender, betray, abandon.
πρό-εμι (εμ), 729, go forward, advance, proceed, come on.
πρό-ελαύνω, intr., 722, ride forward, march on before, push on.
πρό-θυμος, ου, 472 [θυμός], ready, eager.
προ-θυμως, adv., 508, eagerly.
προ-τημι, 734, send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.

προ-μετωπίδιον, ov, τὸ [μέτωπον, forehead], frontlet, of horses. See No. 83.

προ-σαινέω, ask in addition.

προ-σαινών, 439, ride towards or up.

προ-ερχομαι, 615, come on or up, approach, advance. 865.

προ-ήκω, 472, be come to, be related to. 860.

πρός-θεν, adv., 488 [πρός], before, previously, sooner; in attributive position, previous.

προ-κινέω, προ-κινήσω, προ-κινήσα, 537 [κινέω, kiss], make obeisance to, salute.

προ-λαμβάνω, take oneself.

προ-πολέμω, war against.

προ-τάτω, 537, assign or appoint; pass. impersonal προ-ετάχθη, orders had been given.

προ-στερνίδιον, ov, τὸ [στέρνον], breast-plate, of horses. See under No. 83.

πρότερος, ἂ, ov [πρό], former, previous; neut. as adv., formerly.

προ-τίμω, 490, honor more.

προ-τρέχω, 610, run forward.

προ-φαίνω, show forth; mid., come in sight, appear.

πρῶτος, ἡ, ov, 235- [πρό], first, foremost; neut. as adv., πρῶτον, at first, first.

πτερυξ, ἱγος, ἂ [πέτομαι], wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass.

Πυθαγόρας, ov, ὁ, Pythagoras.

Πύλαι, ἄν, ov, Pylae.

πύλη, ἡ, ἄ, 56, gate, pl. gate, pass.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πέσομαι, ἐπυνθάνομαι, πέπνυσαι, 610, 871, inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out. 628.

πῦρ, πυρός, τὸ, 638 [fire, pyre], fire; pl., πυρά, τὰ, beacons.
πό, indef. encl. adv., 722, yet, up to this time.
πῶλων, τωλήσω [mono-poly], sell.
πῶς, interr. adv., 369, how?
πῶς, indef. encl. adv., 664, in any way, somehow, at all.

R

ράδιος, ἂ, ov, 577, 578, easy.
ράδιως, adv., 365, easily, readily.
ρεύ (ρυ), έσομαι, έρρύη, έρρύην, 728, 871 [cata-rh, rheum], flow.
ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, 349,745 [ἐρῶ], speaker, orator.
ρίπτω (ρίφ, ρίφ), ρίψω, έρρίψη, έρρίψα, έρρίπμαι, έρρίφην and έρρίφην, 578, 871, throw, hurl, cast aside.

Σ

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἂ, trumpet.
σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, 729, blow the trumpet; ἐπεί ἐσάλπιγξε (sc. ὁ σαλπικτὴς), when the trumpet sounded the charge.
σαλπικτής, οῦ, ὁ, trumpeter. See No. 55.
Σάμιος, ἂ, ov, Samian.
Σάρδης, εω, α, 478, Sardis.
σατράπεως, rule as satrap. rule.
σατράπης, ov, ὁ, 124, satrap, viceroy.
Σάτυρος, ov, ὁ, the satyr Silenus.
See No. 16.
σε-αυτοῦ, ἃς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἃς, refl. pron., 449, 760 [σε-αυτός], of yourself.
σέρωμαι, see σφίζω.
σήμα, atos, τό, sign.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασαι, ἐσήμανθη, 638, show by a sign, give the signal, make known.
Σιλάνως, οῦ, ὁ, Silanus.
σῖτος, ov, ὁ, 365 [para-site], grain, corn, food, supplies.
σκέπτομαι (σκεπτομαι), σκέβωμαι, ἐσκέβωμαι, ἐσκεβά-μαι, 439 [sceptic], spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.
σκευή, ἃς, ἃ, equipment, dress.
σκευος, ov, τό, gear, utensils, pl. baggage.
σκευο-φορέω, σκευοφορήσω, 578, carry baggage.
σκευο-φόρος, ov, 548 [+ φέρω], baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα, τά, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.
σκηνή, σκηνής, ἀσκήνης, 502, be in camp, aor. go into camp, encamp.
σκηνή, ἃς, ἡ, 45, 739 [scene], tent.
See No. 3.
σκηπτούχος, ov, ὁ [σκηπτρον, sceptre, + ἵκω], sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court. See No. 84.
σός, σφ, σβ, 448, 449 [σύ, Lat. tuus, thy, Eng. thine, thy], thy, thine, your.

Σοφαντέος, ου, ὁ, Sophiaenetus.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμα, ἔσπασθην, 335, 871 [Lat. spatium, space, Eng. space, spasm], draw.

σπέρω (σπερ), σπερφ, ἕσπερα, ἕσπερμα, ἕσπαρην, 652, 871 [spurn, sporadic], sow, scatter, disperse.

σπεύδω, σπεύδω, ἕσπευσα, 409, urge, hasten, be urgent.

σπουδή, ἡ, ἡ, 150 [σπένδω, offer a libation, Eng. spondoe], libation, pl. truce.

σπουδή, ἡ, ἡ [σπεύδω], haste, hurry.

στάδιον, ου, τό, pl. στάδια, 518, extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.

σταθμός, οὗ, ὁ, 188 [ὑστημ], stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.

στέγασμα, ατος, τό, covering.

στέγη, ὡς, ἡ [στέγω, cover, Lat. tegō, cover, Eng. thatch], roof, house.

στέλλω (στελ), στέλω, ἕστελα, ἕσταλκα, ἕσταλμαι, ἕσταλπην, 629, 778, 780, 871, put in order, equip, send.

στενός, ἡ, ὡς, 63 [steno-graphy], narrow, strait; στενυ, ὁ, τό, define, pass.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσωμαι, 382, deprive, rob; pres. pass., στερέωμαι, have lost, be without.

848.

στέρνον, ου, τό, breast.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, 701 [stēph, put round], crown, wreath, chaplet. See No. 51.

στήφος, ους, τό, mass, throng.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, 204 [στέλλω], equipment, armed force, expedition.

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, mouth, van.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, 255, army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, 116, make an expedition, make war; mid. dep., take the field, take part in an expedition.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, 518, be general, lead, command. 847.

στρατηγός, οὗ, ὁ, 83 [ἁγω], general, commander.

στρατιά, ἡ, ἡ, 40, 739, army, troops, host.

στρατιώτης, οὗ, ὁ, 102, 740, soldier, pl. troops.

στρατο-πεδέω, 508, encamp; comm. mid. dep., encamp, go into camp.

στρατό-πεδον, ου, τό, 472 [πέδον], camp-ground, encampment.

στρατός, οὗ, ὁ, an encamped army, army, force.

στρεπτός, οὗ, ὁ, 292, necklace, collar, worn by Persians. See Nos. 21, 58.

στρέφω, στρέψω, στρέφα, στρέφον and στρεφθην, 578, 871 [strophe, apo-strophe], turn, twist; intr., and in pass., turn or face about.

στροφός, οὗ, ὁ [o-strich], sparrow; στροφός ἡ μεγάλη ορ Ἐραβά, the ostrich. See No. 28.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. tū, Eng. thou], thou, you. 435, 816.

συμ-καλέω, 327, call together, summon.

Συνέννεσις, ὡς, ὁ, Syennession.

συλ-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest.

συλ-λέγω, 561, collect, gather, bring together; pass., come together, assemble.

συμ-βουλεύω, 178, plan with, advise, counsel, give advice; mid., consult with, deliberate.
σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλή], adviser.  
†συμ-μαχιά, ἄς, ἡ, 722, alliance.  
σύμ-μαχος, ου, 78 [μάχη], in alliance with; συμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally.  
συμ-πέμπω, 150, send with.  
συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, accompany.  
συμ-πράττω, help in doing, co-operate.  
σῦν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. cum, with], with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of.  
In composition σῦν signifies with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once.  
σῦν-άγω, 262, bring or get together, call, collect.  
σῦν-αντάω, σῦν-ήντησα [άντι], meet with, meet. 864.  
σῦν-άπτω, join with.  
σῦν-ἐκ-βιβάζω, help extricate.  
σῦν-ἐπι-σπεύδω, help hurry on.  
σῦν-θῆμα, ἄτος, τὸ [σῦν-τίθημι], thing agreed on, watchword.  
σῦν-οίδα, 722, share in knowledge, be conscious. 628.  
σῦν-τάπτω, 222, set in order together, draw up in battle array; mid., fall into battle-line, take one’s position.  
σῦν-τίθημι, 605, put together; mid., make an agreement, contract.  
†Συρήνα, ἄς, ἡ, Syria.  
Σύρως, ου, ὁ, a Syrian.  
σῦν-σπάω, draw or sew together.  
σῦν-στρατεύομαι, 178, take the field with, join an expedition.  
σφάλλω (σφαλ), σφαλώ, ἐσφήλα, ἐσφάλλων [Lat. fallō, trip, Eng. fall], trip up, make fall; pass., fail, meet with a mischance.  
σφεῖς, see σφύς.  
σφενδόνη, η, ἦ, 45, sling, Lat. funda.  
†σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ, 358, slinger. See No. 24.  
σφίζω, see σφύς.  
σφόδρα, adv., 652 [σφοδρός, violent], exceedingly, excessively.  
σχείν, ἄς, ἡ, 422, raft, float. See No. 31.  
σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθημ, 439 [Lat. scindō, split, Eng. schism], split.  
σχολαίως, adv., 449, slowly; neut. comp. as adv., σχολαίτερον, more slowly.  
σχολή, ἡ, ἦ, 335 [ἐχω], a holding up, leisure; σχολή, slowly.  
σφίξω (σφώ, σφώδ), σφώσω, ἑσφώσα, σφώσκα, σφώσκαι, and σφώσκαι, ἑσφώθην, 382, 871 [σφως], save, rescue, preserve, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely.  
Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 396, Socrates.  
σώμα, ἄτος, τὸ, 382, body, life, person.  
σώσε, ἂ, ὁ ὑ ϑ, σώς, σᾶ, σῶν [Lat. sānus, sound], safe and sound, alive, saved from danger.  
†σωτήρ, ὑ πός, ὁ, 518, savior.  
†σωτηρία, ἀς, ἡ, 652, safety, deliverance, rescue from danger.  
†σω-φροσύνης, ἡ, 664, self-control.  
σώ-φρον, ου, gen. ονος [σώς + φρήν, mind], of sound mind, discreet.  

Τ

τάλαντον, ου, τῶ, a talent, worth 60 minas, or about $1080.00. See under ὀραχύς.  
τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], arrangement, esp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division.
ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐταραξά, τεταραγμαί, ἐταραχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.

†τάραχος, ov, ó, confusion, tumult.

Ταρσοί, ὅν, ὁ, Tarsus.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἐταξά, τέταξα, τέταγμαν, ἐτάξθην, 222 [tactics, taxidermy, syn-tax], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, ἄρξω up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one's post, be stationed.

ταῦτό, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφρος, ov, η, 502 [θάπτω], ditch, trench.

†τάχα, adv., 389, quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with ἄν, perhaps.

†ταχέως, adv., 472, quickly, soon.

ταχύς, εἶ, ὑ, 548, quick, swift, Lat. ceier; διὰ ταχέως, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχά, swiftly, soon; comp. τάπτων, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with ὦτι or ὄς, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, and, corresponding to kal much as Lat. -que to et; τέ... καὶ or τε καὶ, both... and.

τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα, see θάνσκω.

τελώ (τευ), τενῶ, ἔτεναι, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 629 [Lat. tendo, stretch, Eng. thin, dance, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.

τέχνος, ov, τό, 396 [dike, ditch, dig], wall, rampart, fort.

†τελευταῖος, α, ov, 573, last, at the rear; oi τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

†τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one's life, die.

†τελευτη, ἦς, ῦ, 548, end, death.

†τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετελέκα, τετέ- λεσμαί, ἐτελέσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.

τέλος, ov, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 836.

†τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, τέμνησα, ἐτέμηθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temnō, slight, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom], cut.

†τεταρτός, η, ov, 616, fourth.

†τεταράκοντα, indecl., 578, forty.

†τεττάρας, α, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. four, tetra-gon, tet-r-archy], four.

†τήκω (τακ), τήκω, ἐτήκα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτάκθην, 638, 871 [Lat. tābēs, decay, Eng. thaw], melt; intr., thaw, melt.

†τήθημι (θε), θήσω, θῆθα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθη, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. fació, make, do, fīd, be done, become, -dō in compounds such as crēdō, put faith in, Eng. do, deem, doom, kingdom, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσαι τὰ ὀπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms; κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὀπλα, moved back to quarters.

†τίμαω, τίμησω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.

†τίμη, ἦς, ἦ, 374 [timo-cracy], value, worth, price, honor, esteem.

†τίμιος, α, ov, 374, precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.

†τίμωρ, τίμωρωσ, etc., 389 [timo-wrps, watching over honor, from τίμη + the root which appears in ὀράω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured.


**tis, ti**, gen. tinos, excl. indef. pron., 356, 763, a, an, any, some, a sort of, a certain, Lat. quis; subst. somebody, anybody, something, anything, pl. some.

Τισαφινης, ους, ὁ, acc. Τισαφηνης, 396, Tissaphernes.

τωπωςκω (τρως), τρωσω, ἐτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, 664, wound.

τοιοῦδε, τούδε, τοιοῦδε, demon. pron., such, such as follows; ἔλεξε τοιοῦδε, spoke as follows or in the following terms.

τόλμα, η, Ἡ [Lat. tolerō, endure, Eng. a-tlas], courage to endure.

τολμάω, τολμᾶω, etc., 422, have the courage, venture, risk, dare.

τάξεμα, ατος, τὸ, arrow. See Nos. 4, 14.

ταξεύω, ἐταξέωσα, ἐταξεύμαι, ἐταξεύθην, 150, use one’s bow, shoot. See No. 85.

τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτων, dem. pron., 664, so much, so many; with comparatives, τοσούτω, by so much, the; neut. acc. as adv., τοσούτων, so much, so far.

tóte, adv., 94, at that time, then.

τρα-πεζα, ης, ἡ, 68 [τέταρες + ποῦς, cf. πεζός], table, prop. with four legs. See No. 4.

τράχηλος, ους, ὁ, neck, throat.

τρεῖς, τρλά, 518, 757 [Lat. tres, Eng. three, tri-pod], three.

τρέω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα and ἐτρατον, τέτραν, ἐτράμμαι, ἐτράπην and ἐτρέφην, 482, 871, turn, direct, divert, rout; mid., turn oneself, turn aside, look, face.

τρέφω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφην and ἐτρέφην, 561, 871, nourish, support, maintain; pass., be supported, subsist.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, ἑδρα-

**tōxos, ou, τό, 83 [in-toxic-ate, toxicology], bow.** See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ους, ὁ, 102, Bowman.

τόπος, ou, ὁ, 429 [topic], place, region.

**τοµον, ου, τὸ, 83 [in-toxic-ate, toxicology], bow.** See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ους, ὁ, 102, Bowman.

**τόπος, ou, ὁ, 429 [topic], place, region.**

**τοµον, ου, τὸ, 83 [in-toxic-ate, toxicology], bow.** See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ους, ὁ, 102, Bowman.

**τόπος, ou, ὁ, 429 [topic], place, region.**

**τοµον, ου, τὸ, 83 [in-toxic-ate, toxicology], bow.** See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ους, ὁ, 102, Bowman.

**τόπος, ou, ὁ, 429 [topic], place, region.**

τοµον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμμαι, 610, 871 [cf. διδράσκω], run.

τριάκοντα, indecl., 212 [τρεῖς], thirty.

τριά-κόστοι, αῖ, α, 102 [τρεῖς + ἕκατον], 300.
τρίβω, τρίψω, ἐτρῆψα, τέτριψα, τέτριψµα, ἐτρήψαι and ἐτρήψω, 573, 871, rub.
τρι-ήρης, οὐ, ἦ, 396, 747 [τρεῖς + ἐρέσ-σω, row], war-vessel, trireme, galley, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.

No. 86:

τρισ-καὶ-δέκα or τρεις-καὶ-δέκα, in-decl. [τρεῖς + καὶ + δέκα], thirteenth.
τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α [τρεῖς + χίλιοι], 3000.
τρίτος, η, οῦ, 518 [τρεῖς], third; adv., τὸ τρίτον, the third time.
τροπῆ, ἦς, ἦ, 673 [τρέπω], rout, defeat.
τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύκοντα, ἑτυχον, τετυχ-χηκα and τέτευχα, 604, 871, hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance. 845.
Τυριάτον, οὗ, τὸ, Tyriacum.
τῷ, see τὶς.

Υ

ὕδωρ, ατός, τῷ, 502 [Lat. unda, wave, Eng. water, wet, hydro-], water.
ὑός, οὖ, ὦ, 124 [son], son.
ὑμεῖς, see σὺ.
ὑμετέρος, ἦ, οῦ, 448, 449, your.
ὑπ-άγω, lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily.

ὑπ-αρχος, οὐ, ὦ [ἀρχω], lieutenant.
ὑπὲρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 235 [Lat. super, over, Eng. over, hyper-], over. With gen., over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of. With acc., over, above, more than.

In composition ὑπὲρ signifies over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of.

ὑπερ-βαλή, ἦς, ἦ [βάλλω], act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass.
ὑπ-έγχετο, etc., see ὑπογνωσάμαι.
ὑπ-ήκοος, οὐ [ὑπὸ + ἀκοῦω], listening to, obedient. 863.
ὑπ-ὑπνώμαι, ὑπο-ὑπνομαί, ὑπο-ὑπαθ-μαιν, ὑπ-ὑποχμαί, 527, 871 [ὠχω], hold oneself under, promise.

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. sub, under], under. With gen., under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of. With dat., under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of. With acc., under, down under.

In composition ὑπό signifies under, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. underhand), or has diminutive force, rather, somewhat, or it denotes subordination or inferiority.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome.

ὑπο-γύγιον, οὐ, τῷ, 222 [γύνων, yoke, Lat. iugum, Eng. yoke], beast of burden; pl. baggage animals.

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, leave behind.

ὑπο-λῦω, 527, loose beneath, take off one's shoes.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατός, τὸ [μνήμησκω], memorial, reminder.
ψιλοτρόφω, ψιλοτροφία, 728 [ψιλος, viewed with suspicion, cf. διψαι], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

ψιλοψία, ἂ, ἦ [cf. ψιλοτροφία], suspicion, apprehension; ἴσωσα ἐστι, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

τοστέραιος, ἄ, ὁ, 673, later, following; τῇ ἤστεραίᾳ (sc. ἱμέρᾳ), the following day, next day.

τοστέρεω, ἤστερησα, ἤστερηκα, be later, come too late for. 860.

ὥστερος, ἃ, ὁ, 264 [out, utter], later; neut. as adv., ὥστερον, later, afterwards.

Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἐφηνα, πέφαγα καὶ πέφηνα, πέφαεσαι, ἐφάνων and ἐφήνη, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [phenomenon, dia-phantous, phantastic], bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

φάλαγξ, γγος, ἦ, 245, 713 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

φανερός, ἄ, ὁ, 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

φανερά, ἃς, ἣ, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, ό, ἐνεκ), οἰ&o, ἰνεγκα καὶ ἰνεγκον, ἐνύχα, ἐνυγκεμα, ἱπῆθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferre, bear, foris, chance, fur, thief, Eng. bear, burden, bier, birth, meta-phon, phos-chorus], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπῶς φέρετω, take it ill, be troubled.

φέων (φυν), φεύξομαι and φευξομαι, ἐφυγαν, πέθανα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. bow (bend), bow (the weapon), hunt, bux-om], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly, Lat. fugio, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles.

No. 87

φημι, φῆσω, ἐφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. fāri, say, fāma, report, Eng. det, prophet, phase], say, declare, state; ἐφη, said yes; ὑβ ἐφη, said no, in answers; ὡ ὑμι, say no, refuse, deny.

φθάνω (φθα), φθάσομαι and φθάω, ἐφθην and ἐφθασα, 685, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγγοιμαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, sound.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθείρω, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρκαί, ἐφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

φιάλη, ἢ, ἦ [phial, vial], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of
earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.

†Φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, love, of the love of family and friends.
†Φιλιᾶ, ἡ, 488, affection, friendship.
†Φίλιος, ὁ, ου, 131, friendly, amicable, at peace, used esp. of countries. 863.
Φίλος, ὁ, ου, 141 [philanthropy, philotere], friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed, comp. φιλανθρεός or φιλανθρος; φίλος, ὁ, friend, adherent. 863.
†Φιλοφρέω, φιλοφρήσω, 604, talk bosh.
†Φιλοφροία, ἡ, 729, nonsense, pl. bosh.
Φιλόφρος, ου, ὁ, nonsense.
†Φοβερός, ὁ, ὁν, 45, fearful, terrible, formidable.
†Φοβέω, φοβήσω, φοβήσα, frighten, terrify, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid.
Φόβος, ου, ὁ, 116 [hydro-phobia], fear, dread, terror, fright.

†Φοινίκη, ἡ, Ἱ, Phoenicia.
†Φοινίκιστής, οῦ, ὁ, wearer of the purple, a title of rank at the Persian court.
Φοινικῆ, ἱκος, ὁ, a Phoenician.
Φοινικῆ, ἱκος, ὁ, 429, palm, date-palm. See No. 45.
Φράξω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [phrase], say, tell.
†Φρούρ-αρχος, οῦ, ο, 150 [ἁρχω], commander of a garrison.
Φρούρος, οῦ, ὁ [πρό + ὀράω], watcher, guard.
Φρυγία, ἡ, ἡ, 188, Phrygia.
†Φυγάς, ἄνος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], fugitive, exile, refugee.
†Φυγῆ, ἡς, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], flight, rout.
†Φυλακῆ, ἡς, ἡ, 56, a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison.
†Φυλαξ, ακος, ὁ, 245, 743, a watcher, guard, outpost; pl. body-guard.
Φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφυλάξα, πεφυλάξα, πεφυλαγμα, ἑφυλάχθη, 222, stand guard, guard, watch, defend; mid., be on one’s guard, watch out against, Lat. cœnœ; φυλακάς φυλάττειν, stand guard.

X

†Χαλεπάλω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἔχαλεπανα, ἔχαλεπάνθην, 698, be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked. 860.
Χαλεπός, ὁ, ὁν, 488, hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage.
†Χαλεπῶς, adv., 729, hardly, with difficulty, painfully.
Χαλίνος, οῦ, ὁ, bridle, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit
was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

\[\text{χαλκός}, \ η, \ οῦ, \ 292, \ of \ bronze, bronze.\]

\[\text{χαλκός}, \ οὖ, \ οί, \ copper, bronze, bronze armor.\]

\[\text{Χάλος}, \ οὖ, \ οί, \ the \ Chalus.\]

\[\text{χαρέας}, \ εὐφα, \ ev, \ 264, \ 752, \ graceful, pleasing.}\]

\[\text{χάρις}, \ ιτό, \ η, \ 255 \ [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἰδεναι, χάριν ἐχειν, be or feel grateful; χάριν ἀποδίδονα, return the favor.}\]

\[\text{Χαρμάνη}, \ η, \ η, \ Charmande.}\]

\[\text{χειμών}, \ άν, \ οί, \ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.}\]

\[\text{χεῖρ}, \ χειρός, \ η, \ 416 \ [Lat. herctum, inheritance, Eng. chiro-graphy, s-urgen], hand, Lat. manus.}\]

\[\text{Χειρόφως}, \ οὖ, \ οί, \ Chirisophus.}\]

\[\text{χειροτός}, \ see \ χειρων.}\]

\[\text{χειρων}, \ οὖ, \ gen. ονος, \ 577, \ worse, inferior.}\]

\[\text{Χερρόνησος}, \ οὖ, \ η, \ 496, \ the \ Chersonese.}\]

\[\text{χίλια}, \ οι, \ α, \ 212, \ 1000.}\]

\[\text{χίλια}, \ σο, \ οί, \ 537, \ fodder, forage.}\]

\[\text{χιτών}, \ ων, \ οί, \ 416, \ undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, χώνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.}\]

\[\text{χιών, όνος, \ η, \ 573 \ [cf. χειμών], snow.}\]

\[\text{χλαμύς, όδος, \ η, \ cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.}\]

\[\text{χόρτος}, \ ων, \ οί, \ fodder, grass.}\]

\[\text{χρόμοι, χρήσμοι, etc., mid. dep., 308, 871, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. illor. 806.}\]

\[\text{χρη, χρήσω, imper., 561, it is needful, one must or ought.}\]

\[\text{χρήσω (χρήδ), 416, want, need, desire.}\]

\[\text{χρήμα, ιτό, \ οί, \ 264 [χράομαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.}\]

\[\text{χρήμα, see χή.}\]

\[\text{χρήσιμος, \ η, \ όν, \ and \ ος, \ ον [χράομαι], useful, serviceable.}\]

\[\text{χρόνος, \ ον, \ οί, \ 548 [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. tempus.}\]

\[\text{χρύσως, \ ού, \ οiv, \ 292, \ 751, \ of \ gold, golden, gold, gilded.}\]

\[\text{χρυσόσ, \ ου, \ τό, \ 644, \ piece \ of \ gold, gold \ coin, gold.}\]

\[\text{χρυσός, \ ού, \ οί, \ [chryso-lite], gold.}\]

\[\text{χρύσο-χάλινος, \ ον, \ 701 \ [+ χαλίνος], with gold-mounted bridle.}\]

\[\text{χωρά, \ άς, \ η, \ 40, \ 739, \ place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.}\]

\[\text{χωρέω, χωρήσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.}\]

\[\text{χωρήσω, \ ου, \ τό, \ 78 [χώρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.}\]
ψέλιον

ψέλιον, οὐ, τό, 416, armlet, bracelet. See No. 89.

ψεύδομαι, ψευδομαι, ἐφευσάμην, ἐφευσμαι, ἐφευσθην, 527 [pseudonym], lie, cheat, deceive, act falsely.

ψηφίσκομαι (ψηφίσκει), No. 89.

ψηφοθημαι, etc., mid.

dep., 349 [ψῆφος, pebble], reckon with pebbles, vote, resolve, determine.

ψιλὸς, ἄ, ὁ, bare, unprotected; οἱ ψιλοί, light-armed troops.

Ο

ὁ, exclamation, 88, ὦ, with voc.

ὦδε, adv., 150 [ὦδε], thus, as follows, in the following manner.

ὦνος, ἄ, ὁ, 610, purchasable; ὄνα, τά, wares, goods.

ὥρα, ὁ, ἡ, 439 [year, hour, horoscope], time, period, season, hour, Lat. hōra, the proper time, opportunity.

ὡς, orig. a relative adv. of manner [ὡς], but developed into a variety of uses. As rel. adv., as, Lat. ut, with verbs, before prepositions, and with participles, as if, just as, thinking that, on the ground that, with the avowed intention, as though; with numerals, about; of degree, how, esp. with superlatives, Lat. quam, as ὁ: μᾶλιστα, as much as possible. As prep., with acc., to, only of persons. As conj., of time, as, when, after, ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as; introducing indirect discourse, that; of cause, as, since, because, for, Lat. ut; final, that, in order that, Lat. ut; of intended result, like ὡστε, so as, so that.

ὦς, thus, so.

ὦσ-πέρ, relative adv., 409 [ὦς + πέρ], like as, just as, even as, as it were.

ὦσ-τε, relative adv., 124 [ὦς + τέ], so as, so that, wherefore.

ὥτε, ἦς, ὣ, bustard.

ὥφελες, ὥφελης, etc., 318 [ὥφελος, advantage, use], help, succor, assist, benefit, be of service to, give assistance to, of voluntary service.

ὥφελιμος, οὐ, useful, serviceable.
II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

Consult the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

Abandon
Abandon, προ-τεμαι (ἐ), προ-θορσαι, etc.
Able, ἵκανος, ἦ, ὄν; ὅ —, ἵκανος εἰμι, δύναμαι (δύνα), δυνάσθοιμαι, etc.
About, ἀμφί, περὶ.
Above, ὑπέρ.
Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμάδ), θαυμάσθοιμαι, etc.
Advance, προέρχομαι, προέρχοσαι, etc.
Advise, συμ-βουλεύω, συμ-βουλεύσω, etc.
Afraid, ὅ —, φοβεῖμαι, φοβησθοίμαι, etc.
After, μετά.
Afterwards, ὑστερον.
Again, πάλιν.
Against, ἐπὶ, πρὸς.
Agreement, make an —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συνθόρομαι, etc.
All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

A
Allow, ἐπι-τρέπω, ἐπι-τρέψω, ἐπι-τρέψομαι, etc.
Ally, συμμαχοῦ, οὐ, ὅ.
Already, ἦδη.
Also, καί.
Always, ἀεὶ.
Among, ἐν.
And, καί.
Announce, ἀγγέλω (ἀγγελικό), ἀγγελικό, etc.
Another, ἄλλος, ἦ, ὁ; one —, ἄλληλοι.
Answer, make —, ἀποκρινόμαι (κριν), ἀποκρινοσμαι, etc.
Any, τίς, τί, gen. τινός; anybody or — one, τίς; anything, τί.
Appear, φανοῦμαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.
Approach, πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιαδός, etc.

Attempt
Aristippus, Ἀριστίππος, οὐ, ὅ.
Arm, ὀπλίζω (ὀπλίδ), ὀπλίσσα, etc.
Army, στρατιά, ἄς, ἦ, στρατεύμα, ατος, τά.
Artaxerxes, Ἀρτάξερξης, οὐ, ὅ.
As, ὡς; — follows, τάδε; — ὅ, ὡστε.
Ask, ἑρωτάω, ἑρωτήσω, etc., inquire; aitw, aitήso, etc., ask for.
Ass, δνος, οὐ, ὅ.
Assured, be —, — know well.
At, ἐπὶ.
Attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι (θε), ἐπι-θόρομαι, etc.; make an —, ἐπειμεμέ (εἰμι).
Attempt, πειράμαι, πειράσομαι, etc.
Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαράκις, ἧ, ὁν.
Battle, μάχη, ἕσ, ἥ.
Be, εἰμι (ἔσ), ἐσομαι; — present, πάρ-ειμι; —
iron, ἐπ-ειμι.
Beast, θηριον, ον, τό; —
of burden, ὑπογίγιον, ον, τό.
Beat, παῖω, παῖσω, etc.
Beautiful, καλὸς, ἥ, ὁν.
Before, πρὸ, πρὶν.
Behalf, ἐν — of, ὑπέρ.
Benefit, εἰς ποιεῖω, ποιησῶ, etc.
Besiege, πολυρκήω, πολυ-ρρηκήω, etc.
Bid, κελεῦω, κελεύσω, etc.
Bind, δέω, δῆσω, etc.
Bird, ὄρις, ὄρνιθος, ὁ, ἥ.
Black, μέλας, μελάνα, μέλαν.
Board, ὁπ — ἐπὶ.
Boat, πλοῖον, ον, τὸ.
Both, ὁπ — sides, ἀμφοτέ-ρωθεν; — ... καὶ, καὶ
Bow, τόξον, ον, τὸ.
 Bowman, τοξότης, ον, ὁ.
Boy, παις, παιδός, ὁ.
Brave, ἀβαθός, ἤ, ὄν, ἀν-
δρείος, ἄ, ὁν.
Break, λῶ, λύσω, etc.
Breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
Bridge, γέφυρα, ἁς, ἥ.
Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
Bronze, χαλκοῦ, ἣ, οὐν.
Brother, ἄδελφος, ὁ, ὁ.
Burden, beast of —, ὑπο-
γίγιον, ον, τό.
But, ἀλλά, δέ.
By, παρά; ὑπό, with gen.
of the agent; — means
of, ἀπό; — land and
sea, κατά γῆν καὶ κατά
θάλασσαν.
C
Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε),
καλῶ, etc.; — out, βοῶ,
βοῦσμαι, etc.; — to-
gather, συν-καλέω.
Canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ἥ.
Captain, λοχαγός, ὁ, ὁ.
Care, ἡμελέτω —, ἐπι-μελέσωμαι,
ἐπι-μελήσωμαι, etc.
Carry, — on ναυ, πολεμέω,
πολεμήσω, etc.
Cattle, βοῦς, βοῦδος, ὁ, ἥ.
Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έχω
and παρα-σχήσω, etc.
Cavalry, ἰππεῖς, ἐων, οἱ;
— man, ἰππεῖς, ἐως, ὁ.
Cease, παῦμαι, παύσωμαι,
etc.
Chariot, ἄρμα, ἀτος, τό.
Cilician, Κιλίεξ, ικος, ὁ.
City, πόλις, ἑως, ἥ.
Clearchus, Κλεαρχος, ον, ὁ.
Collar, στρεπτός, οὐ, ὁ.
Collect, ἄθροιζω, ἄθροιζω,
etc.; συν-λέγω, συν-λέξω,
etc.; — supplies, ἐπι-
στίξωμαι (αὐτίδ), ἐπι-
στίξωμαι, etc.
Come, ἐρχομαι, ἠλθον, etc.;
— together, συν-λέγομαι,
συν-λέγησομαι, etc.
Command, κελεῦω, κελεύσω,
etc.
Commander, ἄρχων, ὁντος,
ὁ; φρούραρχος, ον, ὁ (of a
garrison).
Company, in — with, συν.
Conduct, ἁγω, ἁξω, etc.
Confess, ὁμολογεω, ὁμολο-
γήσω, etc.
Conquer, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.
Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκει),
etsκέφτομαι, etc.; βουλευ-
μαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.
Consult, — with, συν-βου-
λεύσομαι, συμ-βουλεύσομαι,
etc.
Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ),
dia-φθερω, etc.
Corselet, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
Country, χώρα, ἦς, ἥ.
Court, at —, παρά βασιλεί,
ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλείς θραίσ.
Cowardly, κακός, ἦ, ὁν.
Cross, δια-βαίνω (βα), δια-
βῆσομαι, etc.
Cry out, use ἐπιον.
Cut, — to pieces, κατα-
κατω (κατ), κατα-κόψω,
etc.
Cyrus, Κῦρος, ον, ὁ.

D
Danger, κίνδυνος, ον, ὁ.
Day, ἡμέρα, ἦς, ἥ; on the
following —, τῇ ὑστε-
ραια; day's march, ὁμο-
λός, οὐ, ὁ.
Dead, ἰν —, τέθνηκα (θνι-
σκω).
Death, put to —, ἀποκτεῖνω (κτεῖ), ἀποκτεῖνω, etc.
Deceive, ἔξαπατᾶω, ἔξαπατήσω, etc.; ψεύδομαι, ψεύδομαι, etc.
Defeat, νικᾶω, νικήσω, etc.; be defeated, ἤττᾶμαι, ἤττᾶσομαι, etc.
Deliberate, βουλεύομαι, βουλεύομαι, etc.
Demand, ἀπαιτῶ, ἀπαιτήσω, etc.
Despatch, ἀποστέλλω (στελ), ἀποστέλλω, etc.
Destroy, λῶ, λύσω, etc.; διαφθείρω (φθείρ), διαφθείρω, etc.
Disclose, ἐπιδείκνυμι (δεικ), ἐπιδείξω, etc.
Dishonor, ἀτιμᾶσθαι (ἀτιμᾶ), ἀτιμᾶσθαι, etc.
Dismiss, ἀποπέμπομαι, ἀποπέμψομαι, etc.
Disperse, σπείρω (σπερ), σπείρω, etc.
Distant, ἄ—, ἄπ-ἔχω, ἄπ-ἔξω and ἀπο-σχῆσω, etc.
Do, ποιῶ, ποιήσω, etc.; — λατρεύω, λακών ποιῶ; — well by, εὖ ποιῶ.
Draw, — ὑπ, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.
Dreadful, δεινός, ἥ, ὁν.
Dwell, οἰκῶ, οἰκήσω, etc.

E
Each, ἐκαστός, ἦ, ὁ.
Easily, ραδίως.
Easy, ὁδιος, ὁ, ὁν.

Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc.
Emporium, ἐμπορίον, ου, τό.
Encamped, be —, κάθιμαι (κάθη), ἐμπροσθεν, etc.
Encircle, κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc.
Enemy, πολέμιος, οῦ, ὁ; the —, οἱ πολέμοι.
Engage, — in war, πολεμᾶω, πολεμήσω, etc.
Enraged, be —, χαλεπαίνω (χαλέπαιν), χαλεπαίνω, etc.
Entire, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.
Enumeration, ἀριθμός, οὗ, ὁ.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω (φυγ), ἀποφεύγωμαι and ἀποφεύγομαι, etc.
Euphrates, Ἑσσαράτης, οὖ, ὁ.
Everything, πάντα.
Evil, κακῶν, οὗ, τό.
Exhort, παρακελεύω, παρακελεύσω, etc.
Exile, φυγᾶς, ἄδου, ὁ.
Expedition, ὄδος, οὗ, ἡ; take part in an —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, etc.
Express, ἀποδείκνυμαι (δεικ), ἀποδείξομαι, etc.

F
Fair, καλός, ἡ, ὁν.
Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὁν.
Fall, — on, ἐμπιπτω, ἐμπεσούμαι, etc.
Father, πατὴρ, πατρός, ὁ.
Fear, φόβος, οὐ, ὁ; φοβοῦμαι, φοβήσομαι, etc., οἱ
sudden fear or terror; δέος, of reasonable fear; inspire with —, φόβον παρ-έχω, παρ-έχω and παρα-σχέσω, etc.
Fearful, φοβερός, ᾧ, ὁ.
Feel, — grateful, χάριν ἔχω (σε), ἔχω or σχέσις, etc.
Fellow, ἄνθρωπος, οὐ, ὁ.
Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατεύομαι, with or without ὑ.
Few, ὄλγου, αἰ, ὁ.
Field, take the —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, etc.; take the — with, συ-στρατεύομαι.
Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Fight, μάχη, η, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, etc.
Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.
Fish, ἰχθύς, ὄς, ὁ.
Five, πέντε.
Flee, φεύγω (φυγ), φεύγωμαι and φεύγομαι, etc.
Foes, πολέμοι, ον, οἱ.
Follow, ἔπομαί, ἐπομαί, etc.; as follows, ὁδε, or some case of ὥδε; on the following day, τῷ ὡραῖῳ.
For, γὰρ; els.
Force, δύναμις, εῶς, ἡ, στρατεύμα, άτος, τό; βία—, βίᾳ, βιασοῦμαι, etc.
Fort, χώριον, οὐ, τό.
Forty, τεταράκοντα.
Four, τέταρται, ἄ.
Frequently, πολλὰκις.
Friend

Friend, φίλος, ou, ó, ξένος, ou, ó.
Friendly, φίλιος, á, ou.
Friendship, φιλία, ás, ã.
Frightened, be —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.
From, εξ, ἀπό.
Full, πλήρης, es.

G

Garrison, φυλακή, ãs, ã.
Gate, πύλη, ãs, ã.
General, στρατηγός, ou, ó.
Get, πορίζομαι (ποριέω), πορίομαι, etc.; — together, συν-άγω, συν-άξω, etc.
Gift, δῶρον, ou, τὸ.
Give, δίδωμι (δο), δίσω, etc.
Gladly, ἡδέως.
Go, εἰμὶ (l), impf. ἦν or ἦνεν, ἔρχομαι, aoq. ἥλθον; — away, ἀπ-αλλαττομαι (ἀλλαγῇ), ἀπ-ἀλλαξομαι, etc.
God, θεός, ou, ó, ã.
Gold, or of —, χρυσός, ã, óν.
Good, ἀγαθὸς, ã, ón.
Grateful, be or feel —, χάριν ἔχω (σέχει), ἔχω and σχέσω, etc.
Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number.
Greek, Ἐλλην, ãs, ã; Ἐλληνικός, ã, ón.
Grieve, λύπω, λύπησο, etc.

Ground, — arms, τίθεμαι ῥα ὀπλα.
Guard, φυλακή, ãs, ã, φυλάξ, ακός, ó.
Guest, ξένος, ou, ó.
Guide, ἡγεμόν, óνος, ó.

H

Halt, ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, etc.
Hand, — over, παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δόσω, etc.
Hard, be — pressed, πιέζομαι (πίεω), πιέσθομαι, etc.
Hardship, undergo —, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.
Harm, do —, κακῶς πονέω, πονήσω, etc.; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω (πάθω), πέσομαι, etc.
Hasten, σπεύδω, σπεύδω, etc.
Have, ἔχω (σέχει), ἔχω and σχέσω, etc., εἰμὶ (ἔσθω), ἐσομαι with dat.
He, generally omitted, sometimes ὁ τός, ἄκειν.
Headquarters, θέραι, ã, ai.
Hear, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, etc.
Heavy-armed, — men, ὅπληται, ã, ol.
Height, ἀκρον, ou, τὸ.
Helmet, κράνος, ou, τὸ.
Help, ὧφελέω, ὧφελήσω, etc.; with the — of, σύν.
Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.
Herald, κῆρυξ, ἄκος, ó.
Here, ἐνταῦθα, δεύτερο.

J

Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.
Hill, γῆλωφος, ou, ó.
Him, oblique cases of αὐτός; οὖ, reflex.
Hindrance, τὸ κωλδον.
His, often by the article; sometimes αὐτοῦ, ἐκεῖνον.
Honor, τίμη, ãs, ã; τίμαω, τίμησο, etc.; in —, ἐν τίμῃ or τίμοι, ἄ, ou.
Hope, ἔλπις, ἱδος, ã.
Hoplite, ὀπλήσις, ou, ó.
Horse, ἵππος, ou, ó; on horseback, ἀπὸ ἵππου.
Horseman, ἵππεως, ἐως, ó.
Hostile, πολέμου, á, ou.
House, οἰκία, ãs, ã.
How, — many, πάντοι, ai, a.
Hunt, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc.

I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, etc.
If, ei, εἶν, ἦν.
Immediately, εἰδῶς.
Impassable, ἀπόρος, ou.
In, ἐν; — order that, ἐνα.
Inflict, ἐπὶ-τίθημι (θε), ἐπιθήσω, etc.
Inspire, παρ-ἑχω (σέχε), παρ-ἑχω and παρα-σχήσω, etc.
Intend, ἐν νῦ ἔχω (σέχε), ἔχω and σχέσω, etc.
Interpreter, ἐρμηνεύω, ἔως, ó.
Into, εἰς; — the presence of, πρὸς.

Journey

Journey, πορεία, ἀς, ã, ὅδος, ou, ã.
Judge, κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, etc.
Just, δίκαιος, ὁ, ου.
Justly, δικαίως.

K
King, βασιλεύς, ἡ, ὁ, ἔως; be —, βασιλεῦω, βασιλεύω, etc.
Know, οἶδα, έισομαι.

L
Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, ου.
Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χώρα, ἡ, ἡ.
Large, μέγας, μεγαλόν, μέγα.
Lead, ἀγω, ἀξω, etc.; ἥγεο-, ἥγεω-, ἥγησομαι, etc.
Leader, ἥγεμων, ὁνος, ὁ.
Leave, λείπω (λεπτ), λειψω, etc.; — behind, καταλείπω.
Left, εὐθώνυμος, οὖν; on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐθώνυμῳ.
Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ, ἡ.
Light-armed, — soldier, γυμνός, ὁτος, ὁ.
Long, μακρός, ὁ, ὁν.
Loose, λῶς, λᾶςω, etc.
Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc.
Love, φιλεῖω, φιλῆσω, etc.
Loyal, εὐνοῦς, οὖν.

M
Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; — answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κρίν.), ἀπο-κρινομαι; — an agreement, συν-τιθεμαι (θέ), συν-θίσομαι, etc.; — an attack, ἔπεισμα (ἐπί), ἐπιστρέφω or ἐπι-στρέφω; — rise, ἀν-λατημη (στα), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.; — use of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.
Man, ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, Lat. uīr; ἀνθρώπος, οὖν, ὁ, Lat. homō; men, sometimes στρατιῶται; old —, γέρων, οντος, ὁ; young —, νεάνιας, οὖν, ὁ.
Many, see Much.
March, ἄγγελος, ὁ, οὐ, ὁ; — away, ἀπελαύνω (ἐλα), ἀπελάω, etc.; — on, πορεύσομαι, πορεύσωμαι, etc.
Market-place, ἁγορᾶ, ἡ, ἡ.
Means, ὁ — of, ἀπό.
Menon, Μένων, ὁνος, ὁ.
Mercenary, μισθοφόρος, οὖν.
Messenger, ἀγγελος, οὖν, ὁ.
Miletus, Μιλήστου, οὖν, ἡ.
Mina, μινᾶ, μινᾶς, ἡ.
Molest, λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc.
Money, ἀργυρῶν, οὖν, τὸ, χρηματα, ἀτόν, τά.
Month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.
More, μάλλον.
Mountain, βρος, οὖν, τὸ.
Much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολῦ; πολύ.
Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί; often the verbal in τέος.

O
Oath, ὄρκος, οὖν, ὁ.
Obey, πείλομαι (πιλ), πειλομαι, etc.
Often, πολλάκις.
Old, — man, γέρων, οντος, ὁ.
On, ἐπί; — horseback, ἀπὸ ἵππον; — board, ἐπί.
Once, at —, εἴθος.
One, τὸς, τὸ, gen. τινός; — another, ἀλλήλων.
Open, ἀν-ολγῳ, ἀν-ολὼς, etc.; φανερός, ὁ, ὁν.
Opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.
Or, ὁ.
Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.; — arms, τίθημι τὰ ὀπλα; in — that, ἵνα.
Orders, give —, παρ-ἀγγελῶ (ἀγγελ), παρ-ἀγγελῶ.
Orontas, Ὀρόντας, ὁ, οὐ, ὁ.
Other, ἄλλος, ἦ, ὁ.
Ought, δεῖ.
Our, often by the article.  
Out, — of the way, ἐκπο- 
-

dων.

P

Palace, βασιλεία, ὦν, τά.
Parasang, παρασάγγης, 
oun, ὦ.
Park, παράδεισος, ὦν, ὦ.
Pay, μισθός, ὦ, ὦ.
Peltast, πελταστής, ὦ, ὦ.
Perish, ἄπ-ἀλλωμα, ἀπ- 
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
Scatter, δια-σπελαυ (σπερ),
idia-σπερω, etc.
Sea, θάλασσα, ης, ἦ.
See, ὁράω, ὑποθαυμάζω, etc.,
sκέπτομαι (σκεπτεί), σκέφτο-
μαι, etc.
Seem, or — best, δοκεώ,
δόξω, etc.
Self, αὐτός, ἦ, ὁ.
Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc.,
sτέλλω (stel), στελω, etc.; — for, μετατιθη-
μαι; — away, ἀπο-
πέμπω; — with, συμ-
πέμπω.
Service, be of, — ὁφελέω,
ὡφέλησω, etc.
Set, — forth out, ὁρμά-
μαι, ὁρμήσωμαι, etc.
Seven, ἑπτά; — hundred,
ἑπτακόσια, αἱ, ἄ.
Severity, with, ἐς χῦρισ.
She, generally omitted,
sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.
Ship, ναῦς, νεβὼς, ἦ.
Shoot, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.
Short-sword, ἀκίνακης, οὐ, ὁ.
Shout, καυγῇ, ἤς, ἦ; βο-
δῶ, βοήσωμαι, etc.
Show, φανω (φαν), φανῶ,
etc.
Sides, on both, — ἀμφοτε-
ρωθεῖν.
Sight, ἐν πλαίν —, κατα-
φανής, ἐσ.
Silver, ἀργυρίων, οὐ, τὸ.
Sit, κάθωμαι (ἡσ), impf.
ἐκαθήμην.
Situated, be —, αἰκεῖομαι,
αἰκήσωμαι, etc.
Six, — thousand, ἕκαστελ-
λοι, αἱ, ἄ.
Sling, σφενδόνη, ης, ἦ.
Slinger, σφενδονήτης, οὐ, ὁ.
Slowly, σχολή, σχολάξω.
Small, μικρός, ὁ, ὁν.
So, οὖτως.
Socrates, Σωκράτης, οὐ, ὁ.
Soldier, στρατιώτης, οὐ, ὁ;
light-armed —, γυμνή,
ἡτος, ὁ; heavy-armed —,
ὀπλήτης, οὐ, ὁ.
Somebody, τὶς, τινῶς.
Son, παῖς, παῖδος, ὁ.
Source, πηγή, ἦς, ἦ.
Speak, λέγω, λέξω, etc.
Spear, λόγυχη, ης, ἦ.
Split, σχίζω (σχίδω), σχῖ-
σω, etc.
Stade, στάδιον, οὐ, τὸ.
Stage, σταθμὸς, οὖ, ὁ.
Stand, ἵσταμαι (ἱσταμαι), ἵσ-
σομαι, etc.
Start, ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσωμαι,
etc.
Steal, κλέπτω (κλεπτο), κλε-
ψω, etc.
Stealth, by —, use λα-
θάνω.
Still, ἕτη.
Stop, πάντωμαι, πάντεραι,
etc.
Straightway, εὖδός.
Stronghold, χωρίων, οὐ, τὸ,
χωρίων ἐσχύν.
Suffer, — ἡμείς, κακῶς πά-
σχω (παθ), πείσθαι, etc.
Summon, καλέω (καλ),
καλῶ, etc., μετα-τέμπω-
μαι, μετα-τέμψωμαι, etc.
Supplies, collect —, ἐπι-
στιγμαί (στιγμ), ἐπι-
στιγμαί, etc.
Surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω,
κατα-λήψομαι, etc.
Surprising, θαῦμαστός, ἦ,
ὁμ.
Sweet, ἑδύς, εῖα, ὡ.
Sword, short —, ἄκινάκης,
οὐ, ὁ.
T
Table, τράπεζα, ης, ἦ.
Take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι,
etc.; — the field or —
part in an expedition,
στρατεύομαι, στρατεύο-
μαι, etc.; — the field
with, συ-στρατεύομαι; —
care, ἐπι-μελέωμαι, ἐπι-
μελήσομαι, etc.
Targeteer, πελταστής, οὐ, ὁ.
Ten, δέκα.
Tent, σκηνή, ης, ἦ.
Than, ἦ.
That, ὅτι; ἓνα; μῆ; ὡς.
The, ὁ, τὸ.
Their, often by the article.
Them, oblique cases of
αὐτός in plur.
Then, ὅτι.
Thence, ἐντεθεῖν.
There, ἐνταῦθα; when
merely expletive, it is
not to be translated.
Therefore, οὖν.
Thessalian, Θεταλῶς, οὖ, ὁ.
They, generally omitted;
ocasionally οὖν, ἐκεῖ-
νοι.
Thief

Upon, ἐπὶ.
Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.
Use, make — of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

V
Van, στόμα, ατός, τό.
Very, πάνυ.
Victory, νίκη, ης, ἥ.
Village, κώμη, ης, ἥ.
Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφὸ), ψηφιοῦμαι, etc.

W
Wagon, ἀμαξά, ης, ἥ.
War, πόλεμος, ου, ὅ; carry on or engage in —, πόλεμον, πολέμησον, etc.
Way, ὁδός, οῦ, ἥ; out of the —, ἐκποδῶν.
Week = seven days.
Well, ἠδύ; ἓν — by, εὖ ποιῶν, ποιήσω, etc.; it is —, καλῶς ἔχει, ἔχει, etc.
Well-disposed, εὐνοῦσον, οὐν.
What, τίς, τί, gen. τίνος; — sort, ποῖος, ἅ, οὖν.
When, ἐπείδη.
Whenever, ἐπείδη.
Wherever, ὅπου.
Whether, ἦ; — ... or, πότερον ... ἥ.
Which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
Whoever, δοκίμας, ἦτεμ.
Why, τί; ὅτα ὅ.
Width, εὔρος, οὖς, τό.
Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἥ.

Wild, ἄγριος, ἅ, οὐ; — beast, θηρίον, οὐ, τό.
Willing, be —, ἔθελω, ἐθελήσεως, etc.
Willingly, ἐκών, οὖσα, ὅν.
Wine, οἶνος, οὖ, ὅ.
Wing, κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, ὅ; on the right —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξίῳ; on the left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐνόμῳ.
Wish, βουλόμαι, βουλήσομαι, etc.
With, ἅπε, ἔχων; — the help of, σὺν; in company —, σὺν.
Withdraw, ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc.
Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμᾶ), θαυμάσαμαι, etc.
Wood, ξύλο, οὖ, τά.
Worsted, be —, ἠττάμαι, ἠττάσομαι, etc.
Worth, ἅξιος, ἅ, οὐ.
Wound, τυρώσκω (τρώ), τρώσω, etc.
Write, γράφω, γράφως, etc.
Wrong, or be in the —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

X
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ὁντος, ἃ.

Y
You, σὺ, σοῦ.
Young, — man, νεανίας, οὐ, ὅ.
Your, ὑμέτερος; often by the article or σοῦ.
INDEX.

The references are to sections,—either to a single section, or to two sections (when f. is added), or to three or more sections (when ff. is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

Consonants 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.
Consonant Declension, see Declension.
Co-ordinate mutes 8.

DATIVE CASE 29. Syntax of 850 ff.
Declension 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See Article, Pronouns, Numerals.
Demonstrative prons. 154 ff.
Dependent clauses in indir. discourse 663.
Dependent verbs 297 ff.
Diphthongs 11, 12.
Directions for reading 123.
Doric fut. 871, 16.
Double consonants 9.
Dual 31.

Elision 16; in compound verbs 93.
Enclitics 27, 168 f.
Endings personal 136, 145, 175, 401, 418; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -μ verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.
Exhortations 324.

Fear vbs. exp. w. obj. clause 334, 381.
Final clauses 326, 371.
First Aorist system, see Aorist.
First Passive system 656 ff.
First Perfect system 619 ff.
Future indic. act. 80 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. διώκω 373.

Future Perfect 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.

Gender 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in ἄ, η, or α 37, mascs. in ἄ: or η 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.
General suppositions 302; forms of 524 f.
Genitive case 29. Syntax of 841 ff.
Grave accent 18 f., 25.
Group of words how related 874.

Imperative 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.
Syntax of in unreal conditions 307, 2.
Indefinite pron. τις 354.
Indicative 49; tenses of, 50. See Contraction, MI Verbs, and Present, Imperfect, Future, etc.
Indirect discourse, see Quotations and Questions.
Intensive pron. 160,
INDEX.

Interrogative prons. 353; subjv. 588.
Iota subscript 11.
Irregular adjs. 500 f.; comparison 577.

Labials 7; euphonic changes 243.
Linguals 7; euphonic changes 250 f.
Liquids 6; changes of υ 738, 7 ff.

Middle voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.
Moods, see Indicative, Subjunctive, etc.
Mutes 5, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3,
and see Labials, Linguals, Palatales.
Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff.,
216 ff., 565 ff., 630, 642 ff.

Nominative case 29. Syntax of 830.
Number 31, 52.
Numerals 614, 756 f.

Object clauses w. υ and subjv. or opt.
334, 381; w. θεός and fut. ind. 373.
Optative 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.
Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569,
590, 683.
Oxytone 25.

Palatales 7; euphonic changes 243.
Participles 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487,
495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.
Particular suppositions 302.
 Passive voice 192 ff.; first pass. system
656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.
Penult accent of 22.
Perfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff.,
pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.;
second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.;
pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.

Person 51.
Personal prons. 433 ff. See Endings.
Pluperfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183
ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system
619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f.,
633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff.,
648 ff.
Possessive prons. 448.
Post-positives 82 b.
Predicate 800 ff.
Prepositions 226 ff.
Present indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff.,
pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.;
in μ verbs 689 ff. See Contra-
ction.
Primary tenses 50.
Principal Parts of verbs 199 ff.; of
deponents 298 ff.
Proclitics 26, 167.
Prohibitions w. υ 408.
Pronouns, see Personal, Intensive, Re-
flexive, etc.
Punctuation marks of 28.
Purpose clauses 320, 371.

Quotations and Questions dir. and
indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff.,
627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal
w. subjv. 587 f.

Reading the art of 121 ff.; directions
for 123.
Reciprocal pron. 447.
Reduplication 105 ff., 871.
Reflexive prons. 443 ff.
Relative prons. 512 ff.; cond. rel.
clauses 531 ff.
Rough breathing 14; mutes 7.
SECOND aor., pt., etc. 554, 603; second
tense systems, see Aorist, Passive,
Perfect.
Secondary tenses 50.
Semivowels 5 f.
Sibilant 6.
Smooth breathing 14; mutes 7.
Stem 54. See Tense stems.
Subject 800 ff.
Subjunctive 312 ff., 331 ff., 339 f. Uses
of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.
Suffix of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See
Tense Suffixes.
Superlative degree 546 f.
Suppositions particular and general
302. See Conditional.
Syllabic, see Augment.
Syllables 15.
Synopsis 556.
Syntax rules of 800 ff.
Systems, see Tense Systems.

TEMPORAL, see Augment.
Tense Stems 135, 553, 871. See Tense
Systems.
Tense Suffixes 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.

TENSE Systems 552 f.; pres. system
553, 1; fut. 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.;
first aor. 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; second
aor. 602 ff.; first pf. 558, 4, 619 ff.;
second pf. 633 ff., 717 ff.; pf. mid.
553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; first pass. 553, 6,
656 ff.; second pass. 668 ff.
Tenses 50. See Present, Imperfect, etc.

ULTIMA accent of 24.

VERBAL adj. 677 ff.
Verbs principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.;
defective 201; kinds of 273; depo-
nent 297 ff.; in μ and ω 691. See
MI Verbs.
Verb stem 54, 274, 586, 606, 623 ff.,
637, 672, 871.
Vocabulary how to be acquired 877.
Vocative case 29. Syntax of 231.
Voice 48, 174, 192.
Vowels 3 f.; contraction of 737.
Vowel declension, see Declension;
verbs 273 f. See Contraction.

Word-Grouping 872 ff.
Words borrowed and cognate 870.